

571.15

HANDBOOK OF TEXAS ARCHEOLOGY:
TYPE DESCRIPTIONS



A CUMULATIVE SERIES

Published Jointly By

THE TEXAS ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
and
THE TEXAS MEMORIAL MUSEUM

Handbook of Texas Archeology:
TYPE DESCRIPTIONS

Initial Series of Descriptions

EDITED BY

DEE ANN SUHM and EDWARD B. JELKS

A Cumulative Compendium of Type Descriptions

PUBLISHED JOINTLY BY

THE TEXAS ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

SPECIAL PUBLICATION NUMBER ONE

AND

THE TEXAS MEMORIAL MUSEUM

BULLETIN NUMBER FOUR

Austin, Texas • 1962

Table of Contents

	PAGE	PLATE		PAGE	PLATE
INTRODUCTION	vii		Glassell Engraved	53	27
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	ix		Goose Creek Incised	55	28
POTTERY TYPES			Goose Creek Plain	57	29
Avery Engraved	1	1, 2	Haley Complicated Incised	59	30
Bailey Engraved	5	3	Haley Engraved	61	31
Barkman Engraved	7	4	Handy Engraved	63	32
Belcher Engraved	9	5	Harleton Applique	65	33
Belcher Ridged	11	6	Hatchel Engraved	67	34
Blakely Engraved	13	7	Hempstead Engraved	69	35
Borger Cordmarked	15	8	Hickory Fine Engraved	71	36
Bowie Engraved	17	9	Hodges Engraved	73	37, 38
Bowles Creek Plain	19	10	Holly Fine Engraved	77	39, 40
Bullard Brushed	21	11	Hudson Engraved	81	41
Canton Incised	23	12	Hume Engraved	83	42
Cass Applique	25	13	Karnack Brushed-Incised	85	43
Clements Brushed	27	14	Keno Trailed	87	44
Cowhide Stamped	29	15	Kiam Incised	89	45
Crockett Curvilinear Incised	31	16, 17	Killough Pinched	91	46
Davis Incised	35	18	La Rue Neck Banded	93	47
Dunkin Incised	37	19	Leon Plain	95	48
Duren Necked Banded	39	20	McKinney Plain	97	49
East Incised	41	21	Maddox Engraved	99	50
Foster Trailed Incised	43	22	Maxey Noded Redware	101	51
Friendship Engraved	45	23	Maydelle Incised	103	52
Fulton Aspect Effigy Bowls and Vessels	47	24, 25	Means Engraved	105	53
Fulton Aspect Rattle Bowls and Noded Bowls	51	26	Military Road Incised	107	54
			Monkstown Fingernail Impressed	109	55

	PAGE	PLATE		PAGE	PLATE
Nash Neck Banded	111	56	Castroville	173	87
Natchitoches Engraved	113	57	Catán	175	88
Nocona Plain	115	58	Clovis	177	89
Patton Engraved	117	59	Darl	179	90
Pease Brushed-Incised	119	60	Desmuke	181	91
Pennington Punctated-Incised	121	61	Edgewood	183	92
Poynor Engraved	123	62, 63	Elam	185	93
Ripley Engraved	127	64, 65	Ellis	187	94
Rockport Black-on-gray	131	66	Ensor	189	95
Rockport Incised	133	67	Fairland	191	96
Rockport Plain	135	68	Folsom	193	97
Sanders Engraved	137	69	Frio	195	98
Sanders Plain	139	70	Gary	197	99
Simms Engraved	141	71	Kent	199	100
Sinner Linear Punctated	143	72	Kinney	201	101
Smithport Plain	145	73	Lange	203	102
Spiro Engraved	147	74	Langtry	205	103
Taylor Engraved	149	75, 76	Lerma	207	104
Weches Fingernail Impressed	153	77	Marcos	209	105
Wilder Engraved	155	78	Marshall	211	106
Miscellaneous Fulton Aspect			Martindale	213	107
Utility Pottery	157	79	Matamoros	215	108
Miscellaneous Fulton and			Meserve	217	109
Gibson Aspect Utility Pottery	159	80	Montell	219	110
LARGE STEMMED POINT TYPES			Morhiss	221	111
Almagre	161	81	Morrill	223	112
Pogo	163	82	Nolan	225	113
DART POINT TYPES			Paisano	227	114
Abasolo	165	83	Palmillas	229	115
Angostura	167	84	Pandale	231	116
Bulverde	169	85	Pandora	233	117
Carrollton	171	86	Pedernales	235	118, 119

	PAGE	PLATE		PAGE	PLATE
Plainview	239	120	Clifton	269	135
Refugio	241	121	Cuney	271	136
San Patrice	243	122	Fresno	273	137
Scottsbluff	245	123	Harrell	275	138
Shumla	247	124	Hayes	277	139
Tortugas	249	125	Livermore	279	140
Travis	251	126	Maud	281	141
Trinity	253	127	Perdiz	283	142
Uvalde	255	128	Scallorn	285	143
Wells	257	129	Starr	287	144
Williams	259	130	Talco	289	145
Yarbrough	261	131	Toyah	291	146
ARROW POINT TYPES			Turney	293	147
Alba	263	132	Young	295	148
Bassett	265	133	REFERENCES CITED	297	
Bonham	267	134			

Introduction

An Introductory Handbook of Texas Archeology, which appeared as Volume 25 of the *Bulletin*, was intended to be a summary of Texas archeology as it was known in 1954. It sought to achieve this end by presenting synopses and trait lists of the culture complexes recognized in Texas (Part I), and by describing in detail certain pottery and projectile point types (Part II). By 1956 the Handbook was out of print.

At the 1958 annual meeting of the Society, the membership authorized, by majority vote, the reissue of the Handbook. The authors conferred about the proposed reissue and agreed that (1) Part II of the Handbook—the section on typology—should be reissued as soon as possible in loose leaf form (so that future revisions and additions of types could easily be inserted), and (2) that Part I—the areal section containing descriptions and trait lists of the recognized archeological complexes of Texas—be issued separately at a later date.

This, then, is the reissue of the type definitions (with minor revisions) which originally appeared in Part II of the Handbook. The type definitions presented here are regarded as preliminary in the sense that they are subject to change and revision. As more and more field data become available, some of these types will undoubtedly be discarded, others may be split into varieties, and there may be reason, in some cases, to consolidate two or more into a single type. It is expected that *all* of them will require future modification of one sort or another, some more so than others. In order to permit easy revision of the types, as well as easy addition of new types, a loose leaf format is being used. It is hoped that this will be the beginning of a series which eventually will

include not only pottery and projectile point types, but also knife types, scraper types, house types, burial types, basketry types, ornament types, bone implement types, and so forth. In other words, this is designed as a cumulative compendium of typology in Texas to which anyone may contribute typological data at any time. As new type definitions and revisions of existing type definitions are received by the Editor of Publications, they will be considered for publication as supplementary sheets to be added to the series.

This initial series of types is organized under four sections: pottery, large stemmed points, dart points, and arrow points. In the original Handbook, pottery descriptions were grouped under six different sections: Caddoan Pottery Types, Coastal Pottery Types, Central Texas Pottery Types, North-Central Pottery Types, Panhandle-Plains Pottery Types, and Trans-Pecos Pottery Types. Here all the pottery types are arranged alphabetically—as are the large stemmed points, the dart points, and the arrow points—rather than by areas.

While it would have been desirable to re-evaluate completely all of the types, this was entirely out of the question because of time limitations. Therefore the type descriptions here, by and large, are identical to those in the original Handbook except for the correction of a few errors, the addition of some new data, and the rewording of several passages.

The pages have been numbered to permit accurate citation. The page numbers of supplemental sheets issued in the future will follow in the same sequence, although most persons will probably wish to insert them alphabetically in the appropriate sections.

All archeologists, both amateur and profes-

sional, who have the requisite data to define new types or to make significant revisions of existing types are urged to write them up and submit them to the Editor of Publications of the Society for inclusion in the series. The Editorial Policy Committee, consisting of the President, Secretary-Treasurer, and Editor of Publications, will evaluate each submitted type description before approving it to make certain that it is (1) based on sufficient data for validity, and (2) is adequately described and illustrated.

Each type description submitted should follow the same outline form as those appearing in the initial issue. In addition, each new type should contain under the heading of "REFERENCES" the complete bibliographic citation (for form see "References Cited" in the initial issue) so that in the future it will never be necessary to issue an addendum to the bibliography. Two other headings, "Workmanship" and "REMARKS," *may be added* to the initial outline, if they enhance or clarify the type description. For an example of how "workmanship" and "remarks" are to be used see the description of *Meserve* points. Plate dummies should be of such proportions that they can be reproduced on a 8½ by 11 inch page with appropriate binding and other margins, and so that projectile points and other small artifacts appear full size on the printed page. Perhaps the easiest way to prepare the plates for small artifacts is to make all photograph prints and drawings life size, and then to mount them on 8½ by 11 sheets of poster board with allowance for suitable margins. Illustrations of pottery vessels and other large artifacts which cannot be shown full size should be reduced to proportions that will fit the 8½ by 11 inch format, and a centimeter scale, such as those in the initial issue, should appear on the plate.

All type definitions should be based on the same typological theory as those of the original Handbook. That is, a type is not just a

descriptive category, but must have cultural and historical meaning if it is to be employed successfully as a tool for archeological interpretation. Consequently each proposed type should be supported by distributional data (both geographical and temporal) and should be keyed to foci, aspects or other archeological assemblages with which it occurs. This, naturally, requires a substantial amount of research before a type can be defined accurately.

This is not intended as a guide for identifying artifacts—no matter what their provenience—simply by comparing specimens to the illustrations. To use one of the type definitions properly, it is essential that the *entire* definition (the written description, the distributional and associational data, and the illustrations) be taken into account. For example, arrow points that are quite similar to the *Perdiz* type in shape, size, and chipping occur in California, in Spain, and in Japan. These fit the physical description of *Perdiz* rather well, but they do not fit the geographical and temporal position of *Perdiz*; therefore, they should not be called *Perdiz* points—unless future distributional and associational studies produce strong evidence that they are historically related to the ones in Texas. *Continuity in distribution of a type is the principal criterion for demonstrating that it is a valid cultural entity.* In short, these are *cultural* types, not descriptive types, and they should not be used out of context because to do so would imply cultural relationships that may not have actually existed.

In view of the importance of artifact types to archeological interpretations, it is hoped that in the future all archeologists working in the State will contribute data to the series so that *Handbook of Texas Archeology: Type Descriptions* can be kept up to date.

EDWARD B. JELKS
DEE ANN SUHM
September, 1961

Acknowledgments

While the bulk of the specimens studied and illustrated in Part II of the Handbook were collected by the Department of Anthropology, The University of Texas, many individuals have, over a period of years, contributed significantly to the type descriptions. They have given or loaned specimens to the Department, or have permitted their collections to be photographed and analyzed. It is impossible to acknowledge adequately all persons involved; however, the materials and information provided by certain individuals have been extensively used. These persons deserve special attention: Wilson W. Crook, Jr. of Dallas; Joe Green of Hereford; R. K. Harris of Dallas; Dr. and Mrs. T. L. Hodges of Bismarck, Arkansas; Jack T. Hughes of Canyon; H. J. Lemley of Hope, Arkansas; M. P. Miroir of Texarkana; I. B. Price, Jr. of Atlanta; Robert Proctor of Arkadelphia, Arkansas; C. N. Ray of Abilene; Clarence H. Webb of Shreveport, Louisiana; Joe Ben Wheat of Boulder, Colorado; and R. B. Worthington of Houston.

In addition to these individuals, the following institutions have generously provided information—by permitting their collections to be photographed and studied—helpful to the type descriptions: the University of Arkansas, the University of Oklahoma, Texas Techno-

logical College, the Panhandle-Plains Historical Society, and the Texas Memorial Museum. Finally, we are indebted to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, The University of Texas Press, the Oklahoma Anthropological Society, and the Texas Archeological Society, who have been most cooperative in permitting reproduction of certain illustrations from their publications (Bell, 1953; Moore, 1908, 1909, 1912; Sellards, 1952; Webb, 1946).

In editing the type descriptions of the Handbook for the present series, a number of specialists on Texas archeology reviewed the Handbook descriptions and offered suggestions as to how they might be improved and brought up to date. Persons who contributed to the revised descriptions are: T. N. Campbell, Wilson W. Crook, Jr., E. Mott Davis, R. K. Harris, Jack T. Hughes, Alex D. Krieger, Mardith K. Schuetz, and Clarence H. Webb. All of the above made valuable suggestions for which the editors of the initial issue in this series are greatly indebted.

Special acknowledgement is due for the art work to: Hal M. Story who designed the cover and made most of the pottery drawings, and to Chris Jelks who drew the *Rockport Incised* and *Rockport Plain* sherds.

POTTERY TYPES

AVERY ENGRAVED

(Plates 1, 2)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually finely pulverized shell (most of vessels shown). Otherwise fine clay-grit (Plate 1, E, F) or no tempering material recognizable (Plate 2, B, L).

Texture: Fine compact except when shell particles have leached away leaving paste soft and full of very small cavities.

Color: Commonly covered with bright, hard red film made of powdered red ochre (most of vessels shown). Otherwise shades of brown and gray from medium to dark and nearly black (Plates 1, B, E; 2, C, E, J, L). Just under the red film most usual surface color is buff, which shows in design lines cut through film. Cores gray to brown.

Surface finish: From poorly to fairly well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly.

Base: Slightly convex to flat but no thicker than side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Most common is compound bowl with low, conical bottom, large rounded shoulder area turned inward, and high rim curving outward (Plate 1, A, C-E, G, H). Mouth diameter generally greater than that at shoulder. Many of these are magnificent vessels, diameters ranging from 10 to 40 cm. and perhaps more. Compound bowl with vertical rim (Plate 1, B) unusual. Very

deep, nearly cylindrical bowls with sides slightly convex or with rims gently curving outward (Plate 2, A, B, D, F, I) are also common and range from 6 to 20 cm. or more in height. Bottles (Plate 2, C, E, G, K) are also fairly common. Other forms include small jars (Plate 2, H), squat bowls with out-flaring rims (Plate 2, J), and carinated bowls with convex rim standing vertically (Plates 1, F; 2, L). Small strap handles may occur rarely (Plate 2, H).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Center around semicircular motifs usually repeated four times around vessel. Each unit may consist of several concentric semicircles, all plain lines, plain lines alternating with ticked lines, narrow bands with large spurs jutting from one edge, cross-hatched bands with spurs, and various combinations. A common dividing element between these units consists of two vertical lines between which a reversed S-shaped line is drawn, with short lines pointing toward its ends from the flanking lines (best seen in Plate 1, I, L). Straight lines and step-frets may be combined with curved lines. Spirals, whorls, scrolls, circles, and negative disks outlined by crosshatched areas are all combined in a wide variety of pleasing designs. Rims of compound bowls usually bear simple horizontal lines widely spaced but may be plain on the one hand (Plate 1, H) or more elaborately decorated on the other (Plate 1, A-A'). Selected examples of shoulder designs on compound bowls are shown in Plate 1, I-P, with N also including rim decoration of "eyes" like those of type *Bowie Engraved* (Plate 9). The very deep bowls

AVERY ENGRAVED



(Plate 1)

may have rim designs like those described (Plate 2, A, B, D) or completely angular motifs repeated many times around vessel (Plate 2, F, I); these are regarded as a distinct variety within the type. Red pigment may occasionally appear in lines of dark vessels and, in at least one case, white pigment provides contrast on a red-filmed vessel (Plate 2, B). Usually, however, the red film provides a strong contrast with the light buff-colored clay exposed by engraving.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Very common in McCurtain Focus, with many vessels having both red film and shell temper. Also a Texarkana Focus type but relatively less frequent there and neither shell temper nor red film used as much as in McCurtain Focus components; moreover, some red vessels have clay-grit or no temper, and some shell-tempered vessels lack red film. A few vessels occur in Titus Focus components (Plates 1, E-G; 2, B) where they appear to be trade pieces from either the McCurtain or the Texarkana Focus, or both. In one case (Harris, 1953) this type appears to be associated with European trade material; otherwise it is pre-European but probably relatively late within the Fulton Aspect.

DISTRIBUTION

Choctaw and McCurtain counties in southeastern Oklahoma; Lamar, Red River, and Bowie counties in northeastern Texas; probably the

southwestern corner of Arkansas along the great bend of Red River. May occur more widely as trade ware.

ESTIMATED AGE

1400-1700 A.D., perhaps beginning earlier or surviving later.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, pp. 236-238, Plates 1, 2.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 1: A, A', Red River County (Texas Technological College Museum collection); B, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Plate 42); C, D, H, McCurtain County, Oklahoma (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); E, Galt Site, Franklin County; F, Culpepper Site, Hopkins County; G, Ford Site, Titus County; I-P, Hatchel Site, Bowie County. *Plate 2:* A, D, F, I, Red River County (Texas Technological College Museum collection); B, Galt Site, Franklin County; C, E, Red River County (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); G, H, K, McCurtain County, Oklahoma (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); J, H. J. Lemley collection; L, Hatchel Site, Bowie County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

AVERY ENGRAVED



(Plate 2)

BAILEY ENGRAVED

(Plate 3)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit or a little sand, or both. Pulverized shell in specimens from central Arkansas (A, C).

Texture: Fine, compact. Surface may feel slightly sandy.

Color: Surfaces buff, light to dark brown, gray to nearly black. Cores gray to black. Fire-mottling only on lighter-colored vessels.

Surface finish: Smooth to well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded, usually turned sharply outward.

Base: Convex or only slightly flattened, no thicker than sides. "Extended base" or pedestal not infrequent; pedestal and body walls about same thickness (H, K).

Vessel shape and size: Principally small bottles with necks varying in shape: vertical, out-flaring, slightly tapered, or bulging slightly in middle (C, D). A few ollas known with globular bodies and small mouths (J). Ollas considerably larger than largest bottles.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: Sets of concentric arcs placed around body in two ways: upper sets arch upward, lower sets arch downward, fitting under the upper arches. Arches always repeated four times around body. The four uppermost lines form a square around the neck base which

is often filled with small punctations made through the polished surface (D-H, J, K). The spaces at the base may also be punctated (F). Red, and occasionally white, pigments occur in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Infrequent occurrence in any one site but has been found in components of Titus, Belcher, Texarkana, and Mid-Ouachita foci.

DISTRIBUTION

Whole northeastern corner of Texas, northwestern corner of Louisiana, and southwestern Arkansas to the vicinity of Hot Springs.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 240, Plate 3.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); B, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); D, Justiss Site, Morris County; E, Cason Site, Morris County; F, G, Taylor Site, Harrison County; H, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); I, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); J, Cash Site, Camp County; K, Riley Site, Upshur County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BAILEY ENGRAVED



(Plate 3)

Plate

page

77	155
73	147
67	135
63	127
62	125
61	123
45	91
42	85
39	79
20	41
19	39
18	37
16	33
10	21

BARKMAN ENGRAVED

(Plate 4)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Often none visible; otherwise fine clay-grit or (rarely) fine white pulverized substance which may be bone.

Texture: Fine and compact to somewhat granular. Well fired, fairly hard.

Color: Surfaces are usually various shades of dark brown and dark grayish-brown, ranging to nearly black. Lighter shades of brown and gray appear, particularly with mottling due to uneven firing. Cores are dark gray to black.

Surface finish: Exterior and interior are both well smoothed to highly polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range from less than 2 to about 8 mm.; average 5 mm.

Lip: Very thin and rounded; may be turned outward slightly.

Base: On most small bowls the bottoms are shallow and evenly convex without distinct bases; on large carinated bowls the base is a disk to which the body wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: The only definitely known shape is the carinated bowl, in two varieties: (1) with rim either vertical or inclined outward slightly, 3 to 5 cm. high, and body consisting of a shallow, evenly convex basin of less height than the rim; (2) larger bowls with a straight vertical rim 5 to 7 cm. high, and a body shaped like a truncated cone of definitely greater height than the rim (contrast M and Q in Plate 4 with specimens at top). Bottles formerly included in this type are now classed as *Hatchel Engraved* (Plate 34).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving and (rarely) fingernail punctations between lines.

Designs: Confined to bowl rims. Usually there are two or three horizontal lines at the top, below which is a zone of narrow bands arranged in rectilinear patterns. Occasionally the patterns are compromises between rectilinear and curvilinear, as in Figures C, H, I, M, P. The bands may be filled with cross-hatching, with short dashed lines singly or in pairs, with tiny punctations made through the polished surface, or with a row of fingernail punctations as in Figure G. Fine ticking occurs on some lines. Design units are commonly repeated four times around rim. Many unique combinations occur, as exemplified by the sketches. When pigment is present in lines, it is usually white, but red and green occur.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Type apparently belongs exclusively to Texarkana Focus, even trade pieces being almost unknown in other foci. Relationships are apparent in the designs (but not the vessel forms) of *Simms Engraved* (Plate 71) and *Belcher Engraved* (Plate 5).

DISTRIBUTION

Confined to a small area about the great bend of Red River in the southwestern corner of Arkansas and the northeastern corner of Texas in Bowie and Cass counties.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1600 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

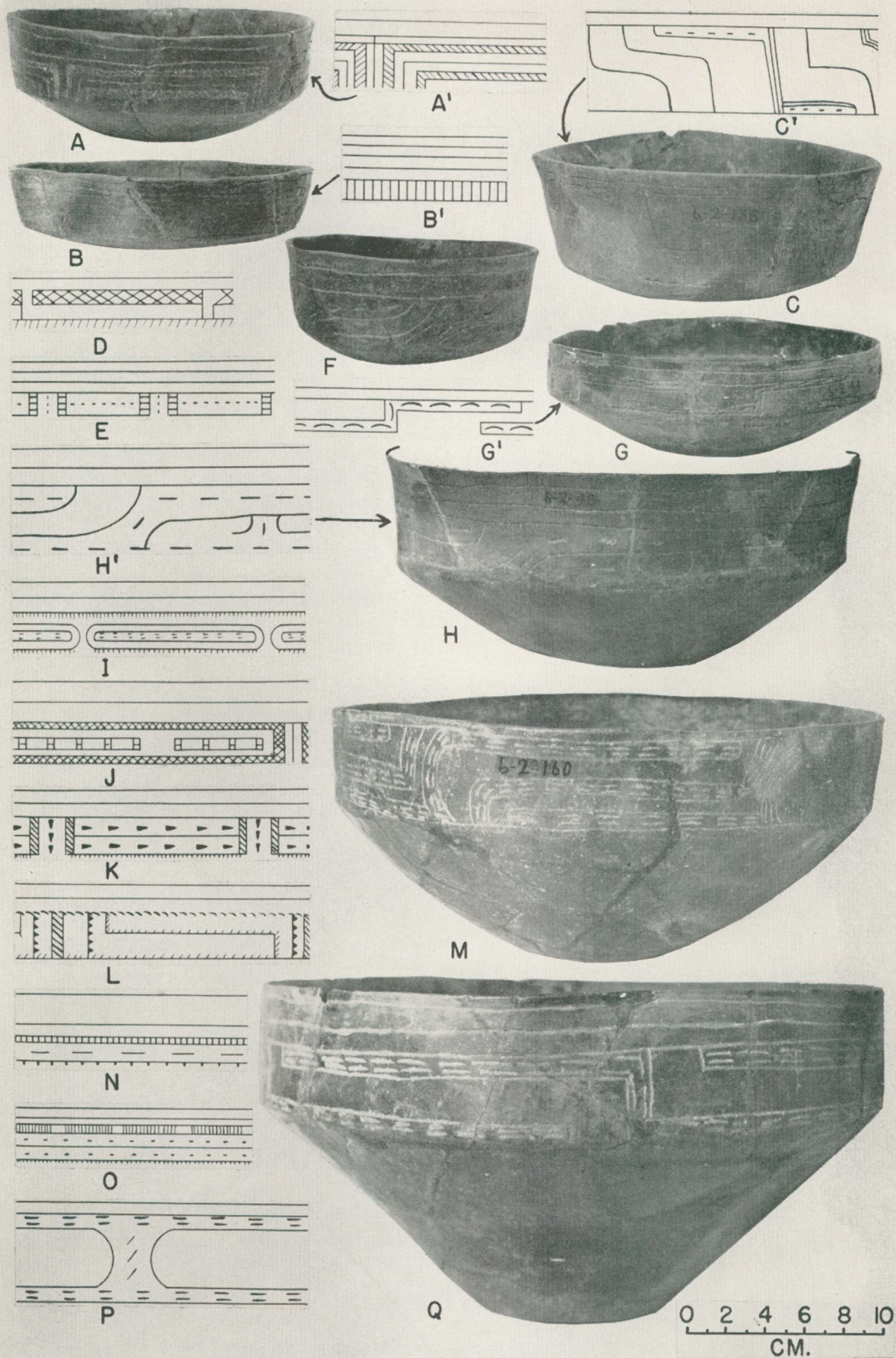
Krieger, 1946, p. 230, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 242, Plate 4.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from the Hatchel Site, Bowie County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BARKMAN ENGRAVED



(Plate 4)

BELCHER ENGRAVED

(Plate 5)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: None visible, or occasionally fine shell or tuff particles although these are seldom abundant enough to suggest intentional addition to the clay.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Mahogany brown to black but shading off into dark gray-browns; buff or reddish-brown occasionally. Cores darker than surfaces. Mottling.

Surface finish: Smoothed to well polished. Bowls same on exterior and interior; bottles not smoothed at all inside, polished outside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded, direct on most bowls, turned outward on bottles and some bowls.

Base: Convex to slightly concave on bowls; convex to slightly flattened on bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Webb and Dodd (1941, pp. 90-96, Plates 15, 16) first described the type with 15 "sub-types" more or less equivalent to a variety of shapes. Most of these are not now regarded as included in this type but are assigned to others such as *Hodges Engraved*, *Glassell Engraved*, and *Taylor Engraved*. Plate 5 shows the range of forms now placed in this type: most common are bottles (C, J-M) and small bowls with rounded bottom, narrow shoulder bent upward and inward at a sharp angle, and rim bent outward again to about same angle as body below shoulder (B, F-I). The compound vessel (D) is of the latter form mounted on a globular lower chamber. A third form, less common, has a rounded bottom, high sides slanted inward, and a low rim bent outward (A, E). Other forms may be added eventually. Bottles may reach a height of 25 cm.; bowls have diameters of 10 to 28 cm.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: On the narrow shoulder area they are

much like *Simms Engraved* except that at each of the four points where the pattern is repeated there is a small node jutting straight out from the edge of the shoulder (not visible in the photographs). In addition the rim is decorated with from one to three encircling lines and one or two rows of engraved dashed lines or tiny punctations cut through the finished surface. Four tiny lobes may appear on the lip, directly above the nodes on the shoulder (E). Bottle designs also consistently show short dashed lines between concentric circles and flower or star-like elements in the center of each of the four sets of concentric circles (C, J-M). Both white and red pigments occur in the designs.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Belcher Focus type, with trade pieces found in Texarkana Focus components. Some vessels were made by the easternmost Titus Focus people. The dark colors, good polish, and both the dashed lines and the punctations show affinities with *Barkman Engraved* and *Simms Engraved* of the Texarkana Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

Red River valley of the northwestern corner of Louisiana and the southwestern corner of Arkansas; extreme northeastern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 90-96; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Webb, 1948a; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 244, Plate 5; Webb, 1959, pp. 120-123.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-K, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); L, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 105); M, McClure Place, Miller County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 68).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BELCHER ENGRAVED



(Plate 5)

BELCHER RIDGED

(Plate 6)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Pulverized shell, fine clay-grit, occasionally pulverized bone.

Texture: Compact, brittle; breaks with sharper edges than most Caddoan pottery; hardness 2 to 3.

Color: Surfaces are pale yellow, orange-yellow, light brown, light to dark gray, etc., generally with considerable fire-mottling. Cores are gray to black.

Surface finish: Interiors are smoothed but seldom polished; exteriors are covered with fine ridges except in rare cases where smoothed areas alternate with ridged areas (A, B).

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 3 to 6 mm., average 4 mm.

Lip: Rounded and turned outward (D, H, I, K, L) but more often considerably thickened and nearly round in cross section (E, G, J, M).

Base: Convex or flat.

Vessel shape and size: Peculiar teardrop shape is typical, the widest part below the mid-section, height ranging from 7 to 33 cm. Jar shape with everted rim (A, B) is quite rare, as are handles. A few examples of globular jars (D, H, L) are generally much smaller than the teardrop shape.

DECORATION

Treatment: Ridging, incising.

Designs: Incising may be used to make lines under the short out-turned rim (H, K, L). Otherwise the vessel (with exceptions like A, B) is completely covered with tiny ridges close together and vertically placed. Presumably the still-plastic clay was grooved with a broad, flat tool; if so, it was skillfully

done with the ridges very evenly spaced. Possibly the ridges were sometimes applied to the surface, for they sometimes come loose like applique work and the ridges may be closer together at the neck than on the middle of the body (as on G).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Bossier and Belcher foci. A minor type or trade ware in the Texarkana Focus and the most eastern components of the Titus Focus. *Belcher Ridged* apparently had a rather long life without being spread far from the central area.

DISTRIBUTION

Found rather widely in the northwestern quarter of Louisiana, extending into the easternmost counties of northeastern Texas, and Miller and Lafayette counties in southwesternmost Arkansas. Crooks Site, central Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

1100–1500 A.D. The clay-grit and bone-tempered specimens of the Bossier Focus are earlier than the shell-tempered specimens of the Belcher Focus. The latter may be estimated at 1300–1500 A.D. while the Bossier Focus is older, perhaps 1100–1300 A.D.

REFERENCES

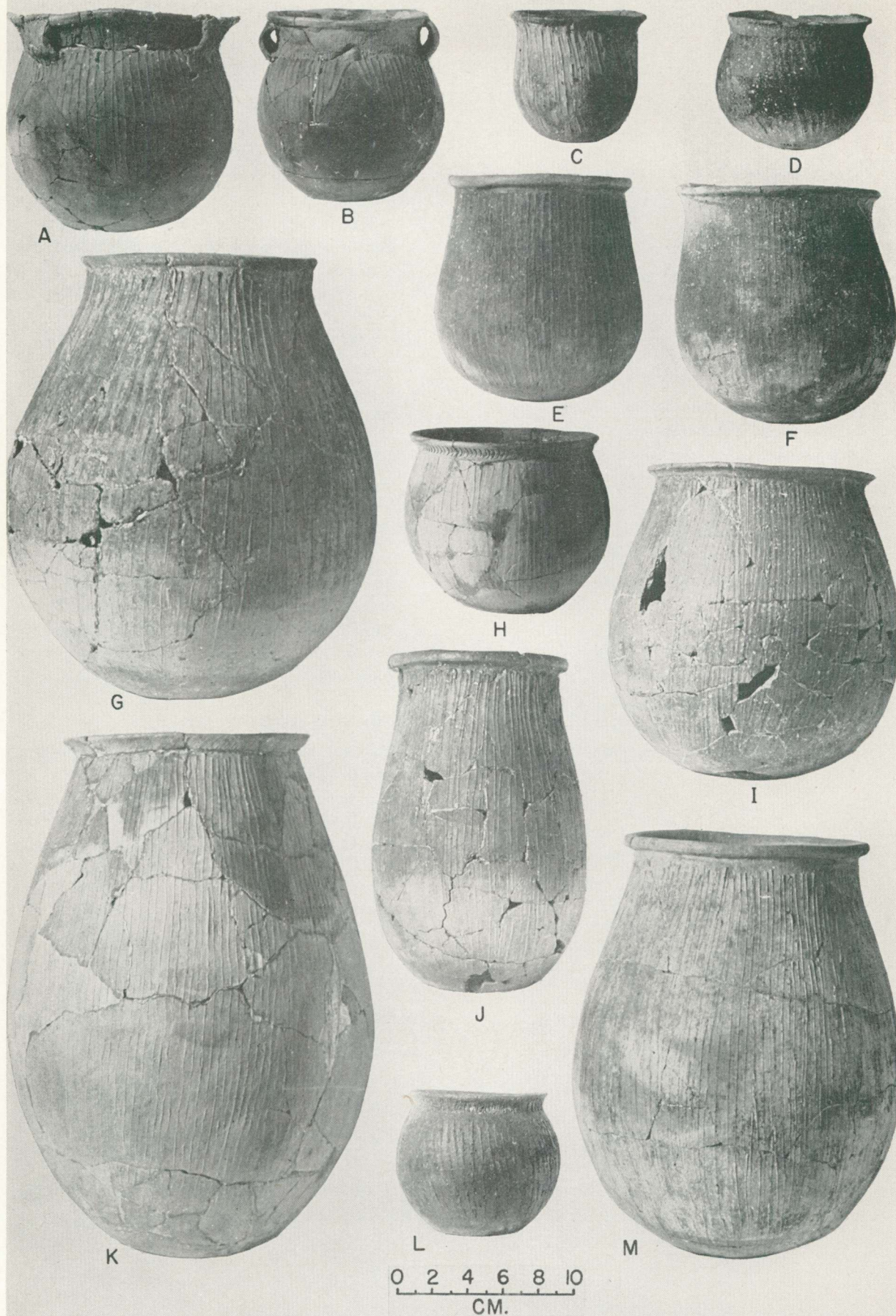
Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 101–102, Plate 17; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Webb, 1948a, pp. 113–114, Plates 11, 13, 14; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 246, Plate 6; Webb, 1959, pp. 136–139.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BELCHER RIDGED



(Plate 6)

BLAKELY ENGRAVED

(Plate 7)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually none; otherwise finely pulverized shell or small amount of sand.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Shades of gray and gray-brown from light to dark and nearly black. Occasionally olive-gray tone, light to dark. Better-made vessels (A-G) evenly colored without fire-mottling; such vessels as *H*, *I*, have mottling but typological status uncertain. Cores dark gray to black.

Surface finish: Fair to good polish.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward.

Base: Usually convex, otherwise somewhat flattened.

Vessel shape and size: Principally or entirely bottles with necks either of even diameter or tapered slightly and then expanded at mouth. A marked angle appears in the lower body in some cases (A). Use of three large, hollow legs expanded at the feet is not uncommon (E, F). The cylindrical vessel form with small mouth at top and four small lugs perforated vertically is a peculiar development in the Ouachita River valley (Hodges, 1945); this specimen is possibly of the *Blakely* type because of the design.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Very simple but striking, consisting of groups of three or five parallel lines running down the body. When vertical, these sets are repeated two, three, or four times (A-C, I),

and usually, if not always, contain three lines. When they slant across the body they contain five lines and have short curved spurs of hatched bands and single lines on either side of the main set (E, F). The two outermost of the five lines may end or curve outward toward the ends of the bands (D, G), and there may be border lines encircling the top of the body (E-G). The five-line sets appear only twice, on opposite sides of the body, so far as has been determined. The curved lines on the body of *H* contain three to a set in some places, four in others. Vessel *I* employs three sets of three lines each. Red pigment sometimes appears in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Mid-Ouachita Focus exclusively. Trade pieces might be expected in adjacent complexes.

DISTRIBUTION

Southwestern Arkansas, particularly in Clark, Hot Spring, and Garland counties.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Dr. and Mrs. T. L. Hodges, 1945, pp. 107-108, Plate 19, panel 3. (The original name of *Blakelytown Engraved* has been shortened by agreement.) Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 248, Plate 7.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

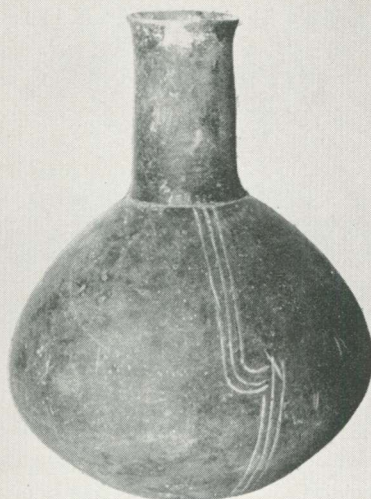
A, B, D, F, I, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); C, E, G, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); H, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

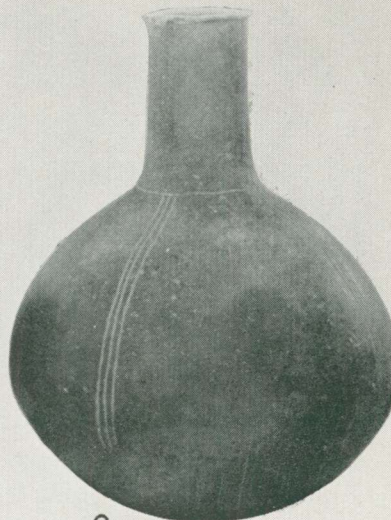
BLAKELY ENGRAVED



A



B



C



D



E

Mouth



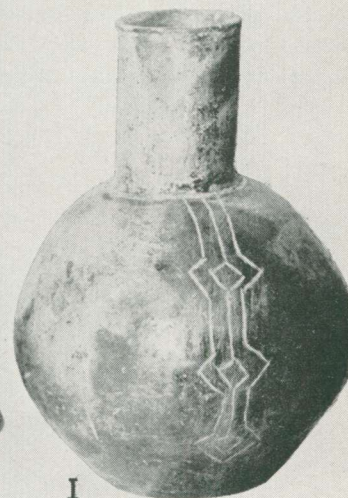
F



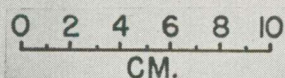
G



H



I



BORGER CORDMARKED

(Plate 8)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Undetermined.

PASTE

Temper: Crushed quartz, sand, and mica; usually two or more of these substances are used in the same vessel. Crushed bone also occurs, especially in the eastern part of the Panhandle.

Texture: Usually quite compact and hard, broken edges sharp, but thicker vessels may be friable.

Color: Darker shades of gray and brown are most usual, but some are orange-brown and others nearly black. A light red wash occasionally occurs on the interior. Cores dark gray to black. Soot and grease stains are common.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly to fairly well smoothed but bumpy; exteriors covered with cordmarks.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 2 to 12 mm., but many are quite thin, from 2 to 4 mm., with a tendency for vessels to be thinner toward the bottom than at the top.

Lip: Rounded or flat and flush with rim.

Base: Convex bottoms with no distinguishable base.

Vessel shape and size: The jar is only form yet recognized, but there is considerable variation in proportions of mouth and body diameters, and bodies may be globular (Plate 8, A, B) to rather elongated. Rims generally meet the body at a definite angle and slope inward or outward slightly, or stand vertical; in some cases, body and rim merge in a gentle curve with the mouth considerably smaller in diameter than the body. Vessel size is on the whole rather uniform, restored specimens ranging between 20 and 30 cm. in total height with rims 3 to 6 cm. high; bodies range from 23 to 31 cm. in maximum diameter, mouths 14 to 22 cm. Lugs and handles are apparently absent.

DECORATION

Treatment: Cord impressions; rarely, incising and fingernail punctating.

Designs: Impressions of fine cords cover the entire exterior of vessels, almost always placed vertically on body and rim alike, but

occasionally in grids that tend to cross one another (Plate 8, A, rather definitely; B, C, partially). In some instances, cordmarking on the rim is partly smoothed over and a single deeply incised line or a row of fingernail punctations encircles the vessel at the rim-body juncture. Lips may be deeply notched on the outer edge.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

An Antelope Creek Focus type, related to *Stamper Cordmarked* of the Optima Focus in the Oklahoma Panhandle (Watson, 1950). Also bears a general relationship to scores of types of cordmarked pottery in the Great Plains and Woodland areas of the United States and Canada. While probably more or less coeval with Upper Republican culture cordmarked wares, *Borger* lacks the specialized rim and lip treatments, incising, etc., which distinguish the former.

DISTRIBUTION

Canadian River drainage system in the upper Texas Panhandle and lower plains along the eastern side of the Panhandle, probably extending into western Oklahoma; known as far east as Young County on the upper Brazos River. Jack T. Hughes (correspondence, 1959) notes a significant increase in the incidence of bone temper in the eastern portion of the Panhandle.

ESTIMATED AGE

First estimated at 1300–1450 A.D. because of association with Puebloan trade pottery from New Mexico; now estimated at 1100 or 1200 to 1450 A.D.

REFERENCES

Studer, 1934, pp. 92–94, Plate 15; Krieger, 1946, pp. 44, 56–58. (Both authors describe this pottery without naming it.) Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 390–392, Plates 75, 76.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Vessels from excavations in Canadian River valley. Photographs furnished by the Panhandle-Plains Historical Society, Canyon, Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BORGER CORDMARKED



(Plate 8)

BOWIE ENGRAVED

(Plate 9)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually none; otherwise finely pulverized shell.

Texture: Fine, compact except when shell particles have leached out, leaving the paste soft and filled with tiny cavities.

Color: Dark grays and browns except when covered with red film made of powdered ochre (H). Cores gray, brown to nearly black.

Surface finish: Smoothed to fairly well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly.

Base: Evenly convex on carinated bowls, flatter but no thicker than side walls on deep bowls and bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Small carinated bowls with shallow bottoms and high rims either vertical or slanting outward slightly (A, D, F, G); small but very deep simple bowls with rim curving outward slightly from body (H); and possibly some very large, globular bottles known only from sherds.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, excising.

Designs: Small units repeated a large number of times around vessel. Units may be chevrons, triangles, arrow points, teardrop shape, or elongated with an "eye" at the end or at the center (C, F'; see also Plate 1, N). From one to four simple horizontal lines lie above these units on the rims of carinated bowls; on the very deep bowls (H) the units are on

the rim interior just below the lip, and the border line, if any, is below them. The very large bottles are almost entirely plain, having only a series of units similar to the "eyes" around the body just below the neck. White and red pigments occur in the lines of darker vessels.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

McCurtain and Texarkana foci. The former seems to have more of the very deep, red-filmed bowls, often with shell temper, similar to those in type *Avery Engraved* (Plate 2); the Texarkana Focus appears to have more of the shallow carinated bowls with neither red film nor shell temper, similar to those in type *Barkman Engraved* (Plate 4). The vessels classified as *Bowie Engraved* might be assigned to the two other types except that they are linked by the unique designs. These definitely do not conform to the common insistence on four-times repetition of *Avery*, *Barkman*, and many other Caddoan types.

DISTRIBUTION

Southeastern Oklahoma, northeastern Texas; probably the southwestern corner of Arkansas. Also occurs as trade ware in the Titus Focus.

ESTIMATED AGE

Perhaps 1400–1700 A.D., but unknown so far from historic sites.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 250, Plate 8.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

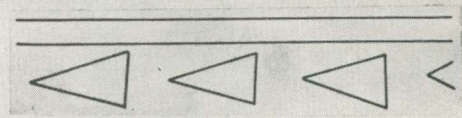
A-G, I-J, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; H-H', Riley Site, Upshur County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

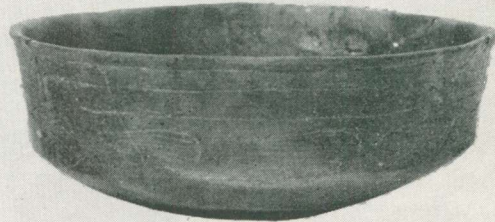
BOWIE ENGRAVED



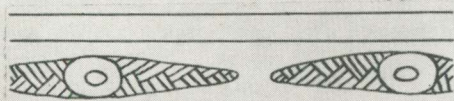
A



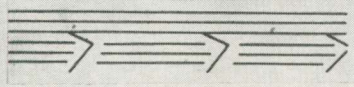
B



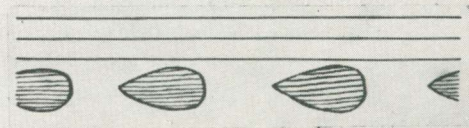
D



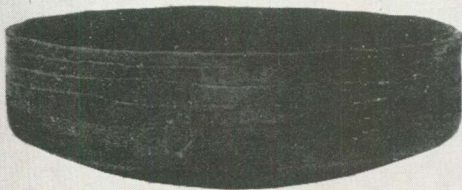
C



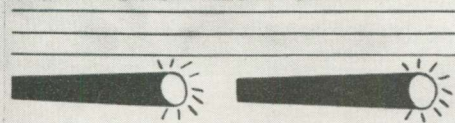
E



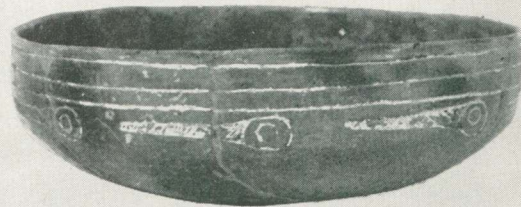
D'



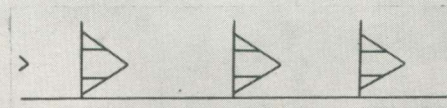
F



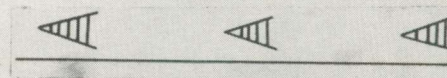
F'



G



I



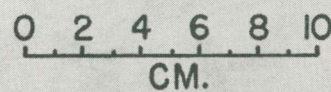
J



H



H'



BOWLES CREEK PLAIN

(Plate 10)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally bone particles added.

Texture: Variable, from rather fine to coarse, lumpy, but compact.

Color: Various shades of brown from light tan to dark, and reddish.

Surface finish: Bowls are well smoothed but not polished; jars are poorly smoothed on the exterior, well smoothed on the interior.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded or somewhat flattened and flush with rim.

Base: Bowls have convex bottoms, jars disk-shaped bases.

Vessel shape and size: This type is a cross section of all pottery at the Davis Site, type site for the Alto Focus. Proportionately, there was very little completely undecorated pottery in this site, but many of the decorated types (see Plates 16–21, 36, 39, 40, 45, 61, 77) had designs only on the rims and upper portions. For this reason *no body sherds have been included in Bowles Creek Plain*, because any single sherd might have come from the lower portions of a vessel that was decorated higher up. *Bowles Creek Plain* includes only those sherds large enough to show that the rim or

upper portion of the vessel was completely plain, so that in all probability the entire vessel was undecorated. These sherds indicate the same vessel forms found in all the other Alto Focus types, so the type may best be visualized as consisting of the whole array of forms, of which only an occasional vessel, perhaps two or three out of a hundred, simply was left without any kind of decoration. The restored bowls illustrated on Plate 10 do not represent the full range of vessel forms.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

An Alto Focus type.

DISTRIBUTION

Central part of eastern Texas and northwestern Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 126–127, Fig. 47, B-D; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 373–374.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

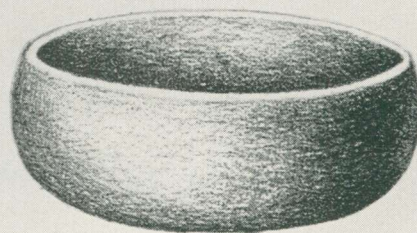
All from the George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 47, B, C', D).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

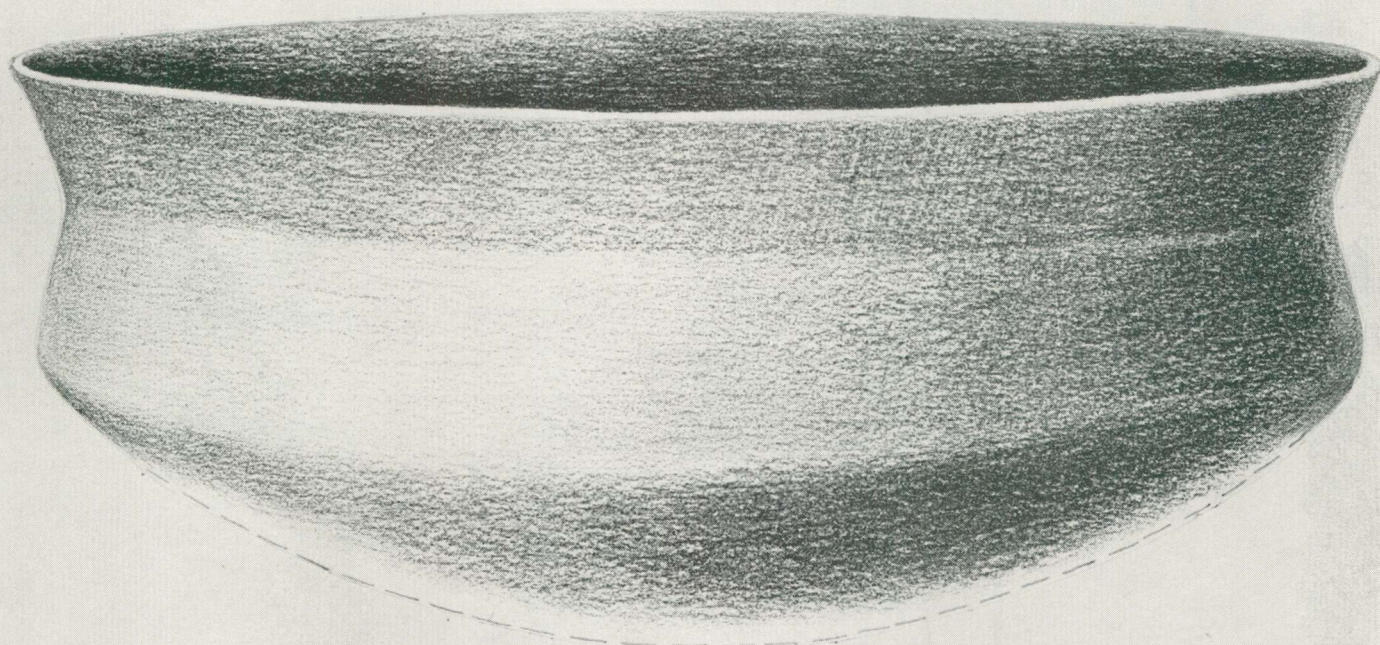
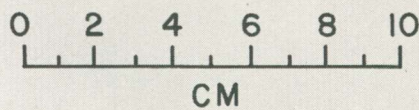
BOWLES CREEK PLAIN



A



B



C

(Plate 10)

BULLARD BRUSHED

(Plate 11)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone.

Texture: Coarse but not crumbly.

Color: Surfaces vary from cream to light yellowish-brown and medium to dark brown. Cores gray to dark brown and black. Much fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed inside, roughened by brushing on the outside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 9 mm.

Lip: Convex and either direct or turned outward.

Base: Thick disk to which the wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: Jars with rims that curve gently into the body (A-D, H, G), tapered vessels (E), and jars with rim meeting the body at a slight angle (F). Vessel I appears to be a conical bowl although it may have been refashioned from the lower part of a broken jar. Size ranges from small vessels like C and E to large jars 35 cm. or more in height (H). Soot and grease stains indicate cooking function.

DECORATION

Treatment: Brushing, punctating.

Designs: Bodies are covered with brushing that is usually vertical but may run crosswise or diagonally (H, G). The rim may be brushed horizontally or vertically with from two to four horizontal rows of fingernail punctations made through the brushing (A, B, E, F). The fingernail punctations may be made end-to-end in rows (C) or in pinched ridges (D). Two opposed strap handles (C) or solid lugs

(B, E) sometimes appear on Frankston Focus vessels.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Principally a Frankston Focus type, also occurs in the Titus Focus. Similar in general shape and coarse paste to *La Rue Neck Banded* (Plate 47) and *Maydelle Incised* (Plate 52), both of which are also found in Frankston and Titus Focus components. The three types together constitute the utility ware of the Frankston Focus and part of that of the Titus Focus. Classification of all three types is difficult unless rim sherds are present, for brushed body sherds could belong to any of them. They also account for the very high incidence of brushed body sherds in the Frankston Focus as compared with pottery of all other Caddoan complexes.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in drainage areas of the Neches and upper Sabine rivers. Becomes less frequent eastward in the Sulphur River drainage area where Titus Focus components are found. Carried westward into central and north-central Texas as trade ware, as are other Frankston Focus types; specimen B from Coleman County.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 252, Plate 9.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

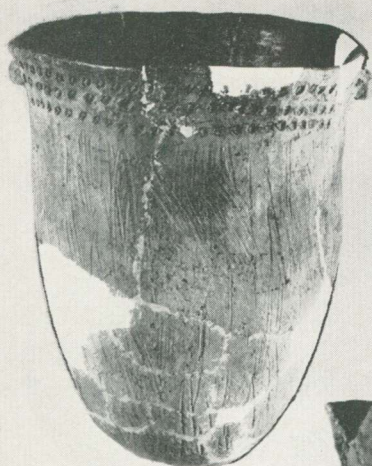
A, McKee Site, Anderson County; B, Coleman County (Mills collection); C-G, I, Hood Site, Cherokee County; H, Cason Site, Morris County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BULLARD BRUSHED



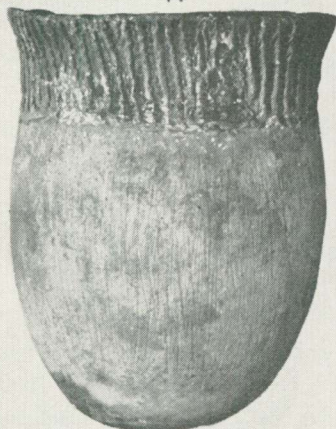
A



B



C



D



E



F



H



G



I

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM.

CANTON INCISED

(Plate 12)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Abundant clay-grit in which pulverized sherds sometimes can be recognized. Pulverized bone may be added to clay-grit.

Texture: Coarse but firm.

Color: Shades of brown from light to dark with chocolate predominating. Some fire-mottling but no strongly contrasting colors. Cores dark.

Surface finish: Both exterior and interior smoothed but rarely polished. Surfaces retain ripples from use of smoothing tools.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range about 4 to 9 mm., average about 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded or slightly flattened but not thickened.

Base: Disk to which the body wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: Cylindrical vessels are most characteristic, ranging in height from 15 to 42 cm. and perhaps more, in diameter from 12 to 38 cm. and perhaps more (D, E, H and rim sherds F, G). Also carinated bowls, diameter ranging up to more than 30 cm., rims straight and vertical or sloping inward or outward (A and rim sherds B, C). Small hemispherical bowls (I). Two suspension holes may occur in the rim of cylindrical vessels.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, punctating, fingernail impressions.

Designs: Parallel diagonal lines around rim, all in the same direction (B), alternating in direction (A), alternating with intervening spaces filled with small punctations or fingernail marks (D, E, H), nested together in hachures (F, G), or crossed in a diagonal grid (C). Also small triangles filled with

punctations, pendant from a horizontal borderline (I). Always confined to the rim.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Sanders Focus type. Similar incised and punctated designs are known in most other Caddoan foci, widely in the southeastern United States, and elsewhere. However, their use on rims of carinated bowls and cylindrical vessels constitutes a very special trait, limited to the *Canton* type and the Sanders Focus; occurrence of this combination elsewhere is indicative of trade relationships. The type has been reported from the Nelson Focus in Choctaw County, Oklahoma (Bell and Baerreis, 1951, pp. 48-53), but its components are just across Red River from the Sanders Site in Lamar County, Texas.

DISTRIBUTION

From southern Choctaw County, Oklahoma, southward to the vicinity of Grand Saline on the upper Sabine River in Van Zandt County, Texas; westward into Fannin County; eastward to Titus County. Trade sherds recognized as far west as the Dallas area and Lake Whitney on the middle Brazos River.

ESTIMATED AGE

Later part of Gibson Aspect, possibly 1000 A.D., but could be earlier or later. Cross-dated with the Haley Focus by trade pottery in both directions.

REFERENCES

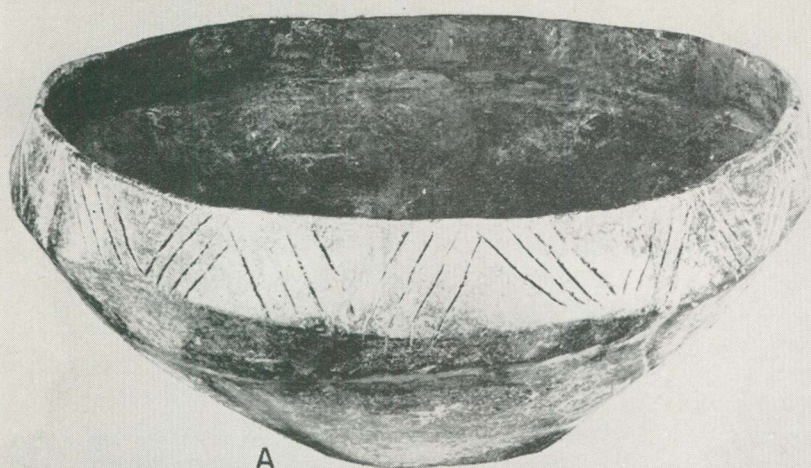
Krieger, 1946, pp. 185-190, Fig. 14, Plate 28; Bell and Baerreis, 1951, pp. 48-53; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 254, Plate 10.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

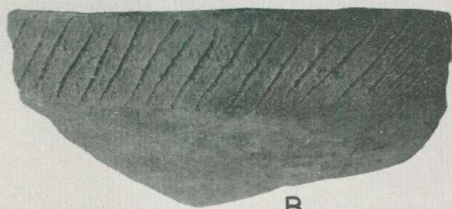
A-D, F, G, I, Sanders Site, Lamar County; E, Ford Site, Titus County; H, Joslin Site, Van Zandt County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

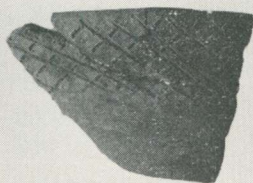
CANTON INCISED



A



B



C



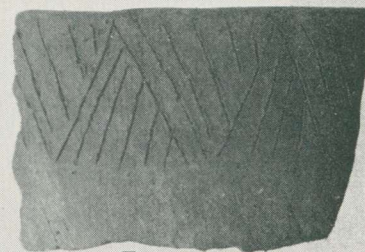
D



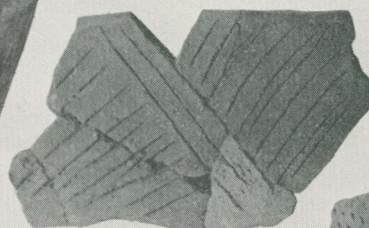
H



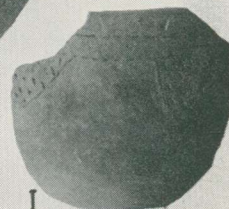
E



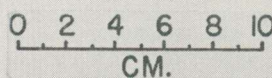
F



G



I



CASS APPLIQUED

(Plate 13)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit. Occasionally fine shell or bone particles added.

Texture: Fairly fine, compact, well-fired.

Color: Surfaces cream, pale gray, light yellow-brown to medium brown, orange-brown. Some fire-mottling. Core about same as surface.

Surface finish: Interiors smoothed; exteriors nearly covered with applique fillets, with marks of tools along their bases where the fillets were welded to the vessel surface.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 4 to 6 mm., average 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward.

Base: Flat to slightly convex, somewhat thicker than walls.

Vessel shape and size: Small jars only. Bodies are squat, globular (D) to elongate (F); rims turn outward but not sharply.

DECORATION

Treatment: Applique and punctations; occasionally brushing.

Designs: Principally consist of numerous fillets, 3 to 5 mm. wide, stuck to body either straight up and down (C-F) or in hachure patterns (A, A', B). Fillets cover the entire body. Rims may be plain, brushed horizontally, or have from one to four horizontal rows of punctations. In one case (D) punctations of

triangular shape are spaced at regular intervals around the rim and down the body between fillets. Faint brushing may appear running vertically in the spaces between fillets. No rim or body quadrations.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor element in the Titus and Texarkana foci. Distinct from *Harleton Appliqued* of the Titus Focus because the latter occurs only in pre-European sites, whereas *Cass Appliqued* occurs not only in pre-European components of the Titus and Texarkana foci, but in the Hunt and Clements sites in Cass County as well, where some graves contained iron and glass artifacts. The *Harleton* and *Cass* types together constitute a unique elaboration of the applique technique which is absent from most Caddoan complexes.

DISTRIBUTION

The few specimens recognized so far are from a small part of northeastern Texas in Morris, Cass, and Bowie counties.

ESTIMATED AGE

1500-1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

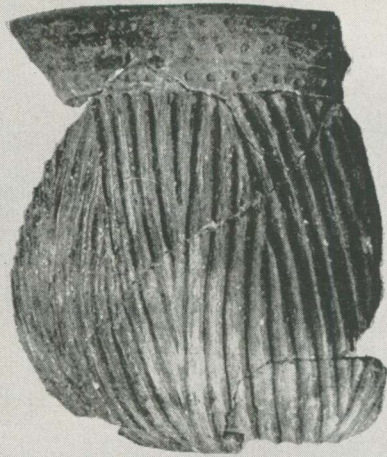
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 256, Plate 11.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

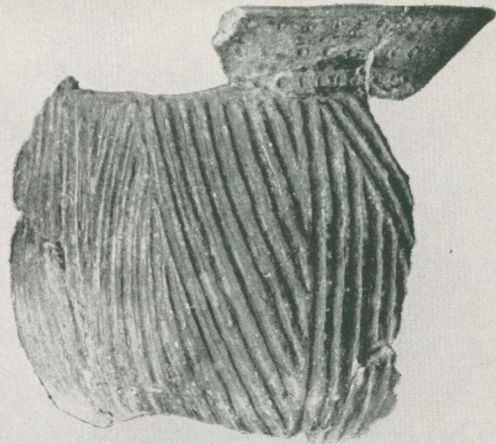
A, A' B, Clements Site, Cass County; C, E, F, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); D, Cash Site, Camp County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CASS APPLIQUED



A



A'



B



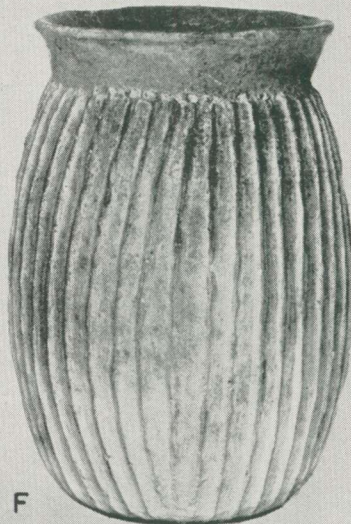
C



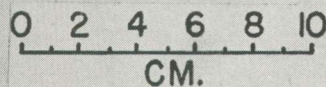
D



E



F



CLEMENTS BRUSHED

(Plate 14)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit.

Texture: Coarse but compact.

Color: Buff, light brown, gray-brown with considerable fire-mottling. Cores gray to dark brown.

Surface finish: Bowls smoothed inside, ollas not smoothed inside; exteriors roughened by decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: 5 to 9 mm.

Lip: Rounded, rolled outward.

Base: Flat or convex and no thicker than side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Those illustrated are most of the complete vessels on record. All but A are ollas and A perhaps should not be included; it is a large compound bowl 27 cm. high and 31 cm. across the mouth. B is 23 cm. high and 25 cm. in diameter, with a faintly angular shoulder well below the middle. C-C' is slightly larger in the body than B but the total height is unknown; D-D' is taller than B but is smaller in diameter. The two other specimens are about the size of C-C'.

DECORATION

Treatment: Brushing; possibly some incising.

Designs: B-D' have four brushed areas on the body, those on B and D-D' arching up from near the base over the shoulder and down again, those on C-C' going in circle. Specimens not illustrated also are brushed in cir-

cles. Presumably the brushing was done with a handful of grass while the clay was still plastic. Olla rims are rough (B) or scraped and smoothed (D-D'). Large bowl A is brushed horizontally on the rim and lower body, and has an incised design poorly smoothed over on the shoulder, repeated four times.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Found at the Clements and Hunt sites in Cass County near Atlanta. Both sites have produced similar ceramics and some graves have had European trade materials. However, most of the pottery types of the historic Glendora Focus have not appeared here, and the vessels are mixtures of Texarkana and Titus focus types. Assignment to any of these foci, or to a new one, awaits more field evidence.

DISTRIBUTION

So far recognized only at the Clements and Hunt sites, Cass County.

ESTIMATED AGE

Somewhere between 1500 and 1800 A.D., perhaps historic or shortly preceding first European contacts.

REFERENCES

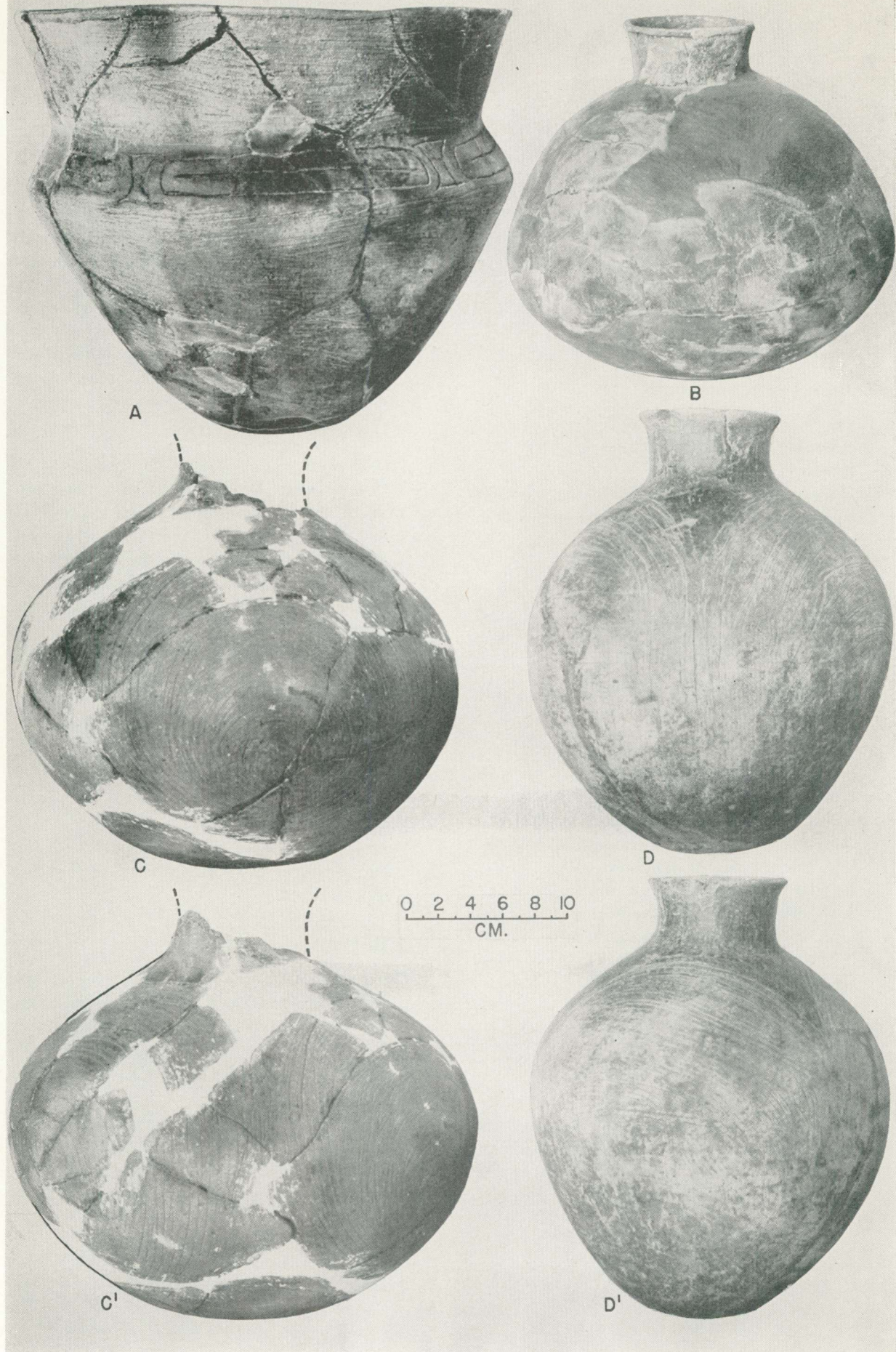
Dickinson, 1941, describes the Clements Site and illustrates some of its finest vessels. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 258, Plate 12.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Clements Site, Cass County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CLEMENTS BRUSHED



(Plate 14)

COWHIDE STAMPED

(Plate 15)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually abundant, finely-pulverized shell; otherwise, fine clay-grit.

Texture: Fine, firm, well-fired, does not break easily.

Color: Dark shades of brown and gray; occasionally tan to cream. Cores gray to black.

Surface finish: Interiors smoothed to polished; exteriors same where not roughened by decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 4 mm. (thinnest pottery in the Caddoan region).

Lip: Thin, rounded, turned outward.

Base: Always convex.

Vessel shape and size: Two principal forms: (1) globular jars 12 to 20 cm. in maximum diameter, with short rims and mouths considerably smaller than bodies; (2) jars with very high rims flared outward so that the mouth diameter is equal to or greater than the body (A, D, G, J, L) and height up to 20 cm. or more. The Webb collection has a triple vessel, three small globular bowls joined at the sides with struts of clay.

DECORATION

Treatment: Dentate stamping (both individual and rocker), incising, trailing, and punctating.

Designs: Most typical are graceful scroll bands repeated four times around the vessel, the bands filled with longitudinal incised lines (C, E, M) or dentate stamps set close together across each band (F, H, I). Bodies may also bear simple arched bands (B) or sets of trailed concentric circles (K). The short rims of these bowls almost always are covered with dentate impressions placed vertically as units (E, I, K) or as rocker lines (B, C, M). Fingernail punctations in vertical rows on rim may substitute for stamping (F). The high-rimmed jars have scroll bands filled with dentate stamping on the rim (G) or both rim and body (D). A few simulations of these techniques are classified as "Cowhide Stamped." Thus, A is like D even though the bands are filled with simple punctations,

and L is like G even though the cross-lines in the scroll bands are incised, not stamped.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Essentially a Belcher Focus type, but occurs in Texarkana and Mid-Ouachita foci as a minor element. Specimen L, from the Greer Site in the lower Arkansas River valley (Moore, 1908) may prove that the type extended into European times. In the Caddoan area proper, however, it is entirely pre-European. Shell temper is far more frequent in it than in other Belcher Focus types. An affinity with *Foster Trailed-Incised* (Plate 22) is seen in the shape of the tall-rimmed jars and in the sets of trailed concentric circles on the body of G; the *Foster* type also frequently includes shell temper.

DISTRIBUTION

Red River valley from the Belcher Site in northwestern Louisiana to the great bend area, extending into Bowie County, Texas; also in components of the Mid-Ouachita Focus in southwestern Arkansas and at the Greer Site, lower Arkansas River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1500 A.D. The Greer Site specimen may date in historic times in that area.

REFERENCES

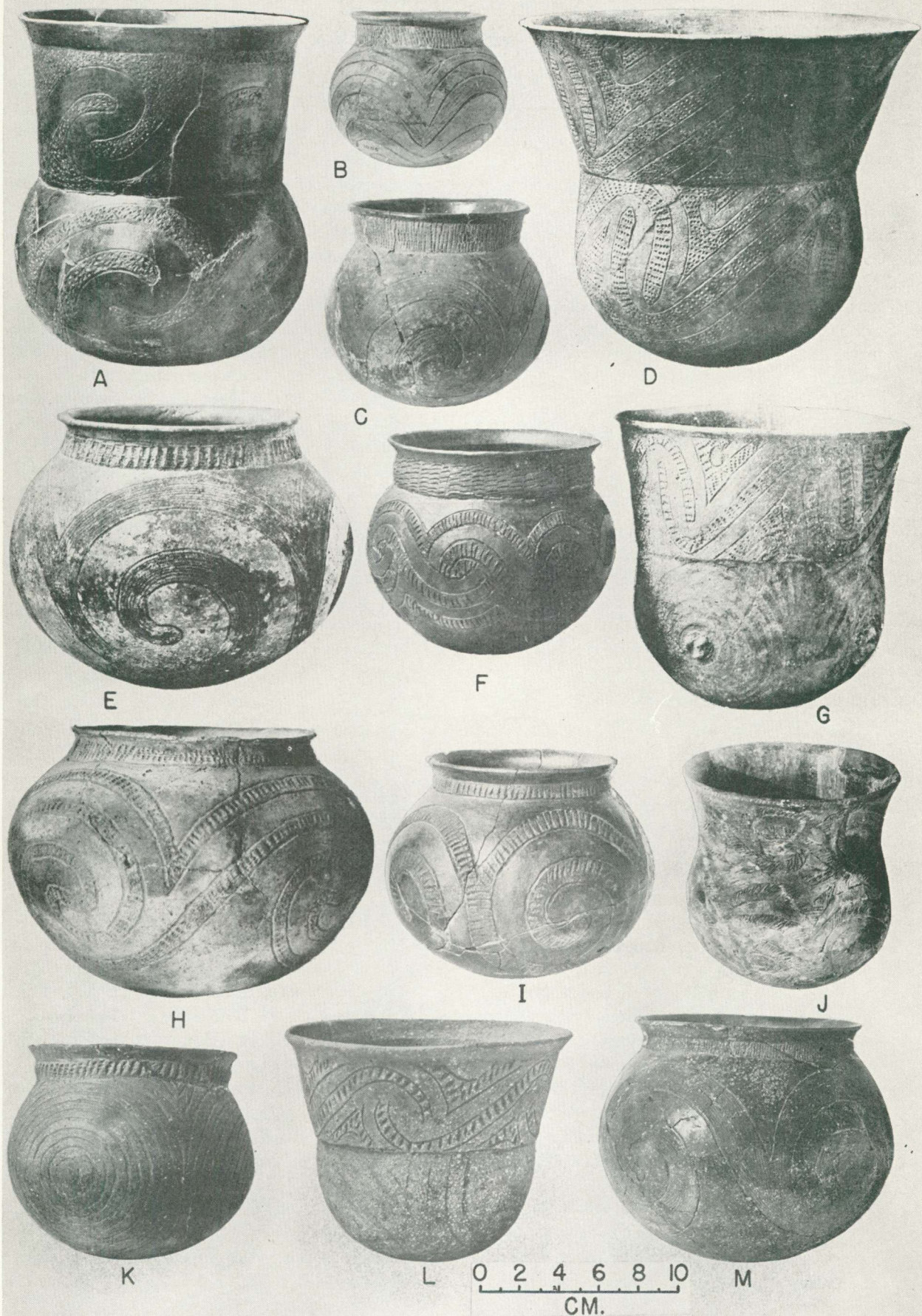
First named "Belcher Stamped" by Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 97–98; Krieger, 1946; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 260, Plate 13; Webb, 1959, pp. 128–131.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, D, F, G, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Figs. 112, 117, 118, 120); B, C, K, M, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); E, Friday Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 81); H, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); I, Battle Site, Lafayette County, Arkansas (M. P. Miroir collection); J, provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); L, Greer Site, Jefferson County, Arkansas (Moore, 1908, Fig. 73).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

COWHIDE STAMPED



CROCKETT CURVILINEAR INCISED

(Plates 16, 17)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone added.

Texture: Coarse, lumpy, often crumbly. Temper particles often show on surface.

Color: Light, medium, and dark brown; reddish-brown; gray-brown; rarely black.

Surface finish: Smoothed to polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 10 mm.; usually 5 to 6 mm.

Lip: Usually plain rounded; also flat but unwidened, flat and widened, cambered (two convex edges meeting in ridge), thickened and circular in cross section (Plate 16, F), and bent outward with a scalloped edge (Plate 16, G).

Base: Convex and of even curvature and thickness across the bottom.

Vessel shape and size: The most frequent form is a carinated bowl, up to 40 cm. and perhaps more across the mouth, with the rims upright or slanted outward slightly (Plate 16, C, G, H). Next most frequent are globular bowls with plain, cambered, or circular lips (Plate

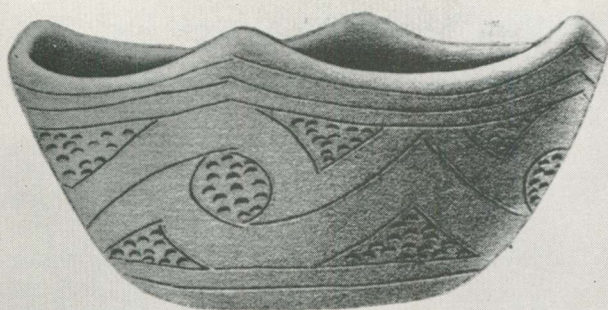
16, D, F). Simple bowls (Plate 16, A, E) are of minor importance but usually have two or four rims peaks. Other occasional forms are a cylindrical bowl (Plate 17, A, D), a square bowl with slightly raised corners (Plate 16, B), and a vessel with the side wall stepped outward.

DECORATION

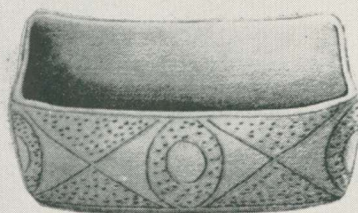
Treatment: Incising, punctating.

Designs: Many variations of the scroll motif, plus alternating rings and triangles. A circle or ring is usually the central element, flanked by inclined bands or paired triangles. Flanks of inclined bands are filled with punctations or parallel lines; circles and rings are also filled with these but punctations and lines may be used alternately as fillers on the same vessels. Inclined bands may be plain or have a bisecting line down the middle to connect the bottom of one circle with the top of the next one. No ticking or crosshatching has been noted. Punctations are plain, ring-like (made with a hollow reed?), or hemiconical in shape. Design units are often repeated four times (Plate 16, A, B) but repetitions up to 15 or more are also common. Plate 17 shows further design variations with R-W on Plate 17 being "hybrid" or blendings with those of *Pennington Punctated-Incised*. White and pale blue pigments are found in designs, red ochre rarely.

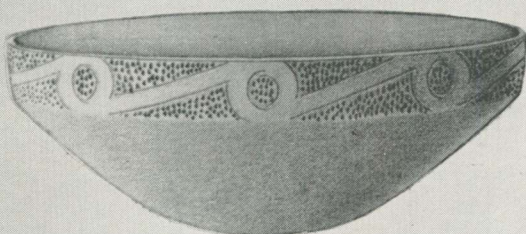
CROCKETT CURVILINEAR INCISED



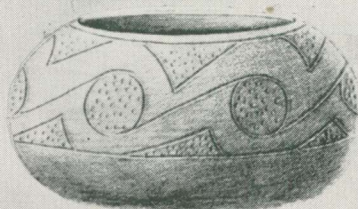
A



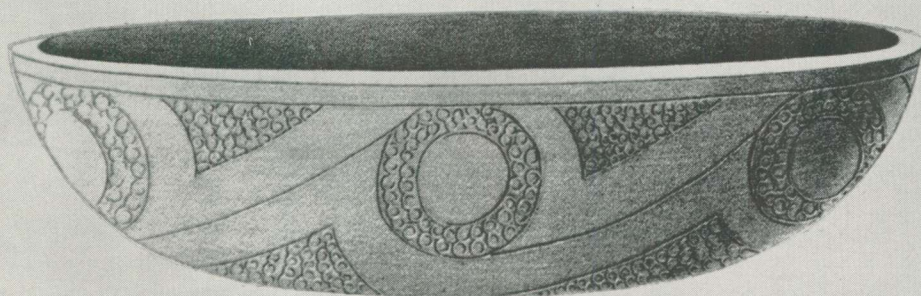
B



C



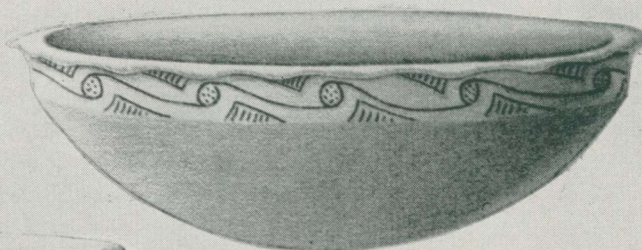
D



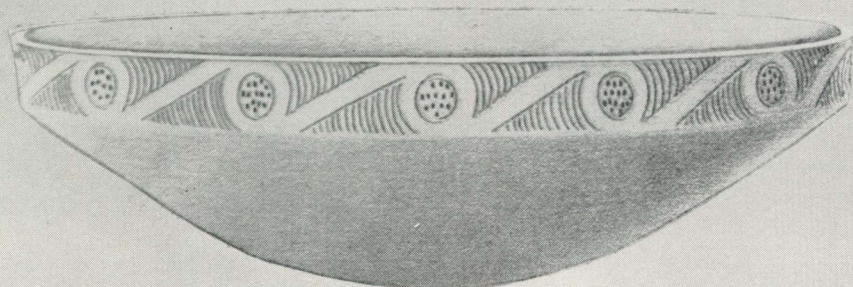
E



F



G



H

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Alto, Haley, and Spiro foci of the Gibson Aspect. Above description applies to the Alto Focus; northward into Arkansas and Oklahoma vessel forms change and the scroll motif is more often repeated four times. Closely related to *French Fork Incised* in central Louisiana (Ford, 1951).

DISTRIBUTION

From central East Texas to southwestern Arkansas and eastern Oklahoma. Westward to the middle Brazos River in central Texas at the Chupek Site near Waco. Trade sherds occur at the Greenhouse Site, central Louisiana (Ford, 1951).

ESTIMATED AGE

More or less the entire time span of the Gibson Aspect, some part of 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

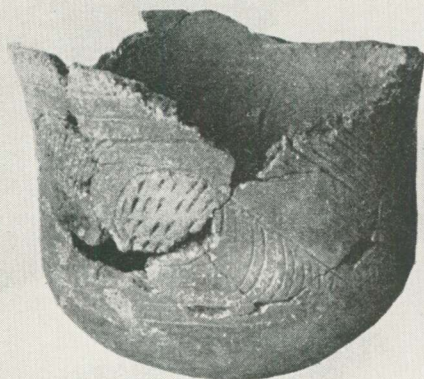
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19 ("Keoto Curvilinear Incised" now included with *Crockett*); Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 99–101, Figs. 35–38; Ford, 1951, pp. 62–67; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, p. 262, Plates 14–16.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

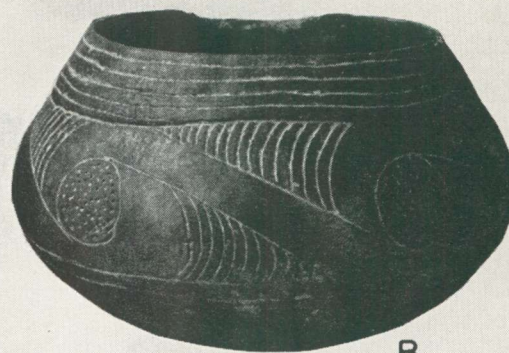
Plate 16: All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Figs. 36, 37). *Plate 17*: A, C, D, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (M. P. Miroir and H. J. Lemley collections); B, East Mound, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 63, C); remainder from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CROCKETT CURVILINEAR INCISED



A



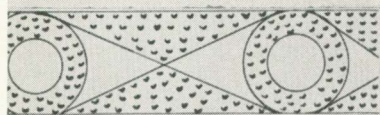
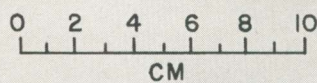
B



C



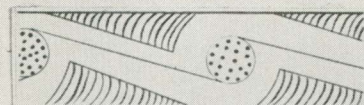
D



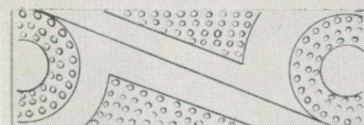
E



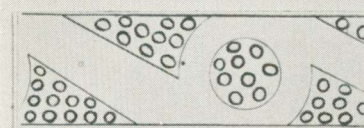
F



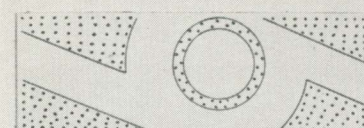
G



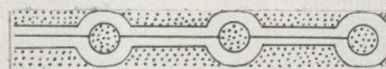
H



I



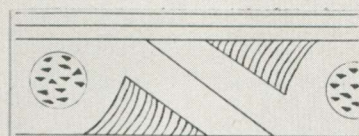
J



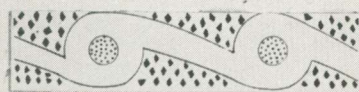
K



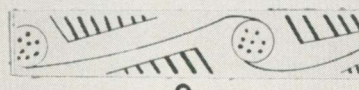
L



M



N



O



P



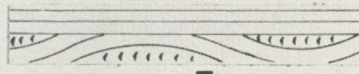
Q



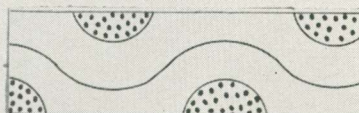
R



S



T



U



V



W

DAVIS INCISED

(Plate 18)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Abundant, coarse clay-grit and carbonized particles; occasionally some pulverized bone.

Texture: From moderately coarse to very coarse, lumpy, and crumbly.

Color: Various shades of yellowish-brown, red (not filmed), reddish-brown; occasionally gray-brown to black. Cores same color as surface.

Surface finish: Smoothed but not often polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 12 mm., average 6 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded or flat but not thickened.

Base: Usually convex; sometimes flat and thicker than the side wall but not a separate disk to which the wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: Most common are carinated and simple bowls ranging from 15 to 45 cm. across. Simple bowls have sides from slightly to pronouncedly convex (B, C, G), approaching hemispherical shape (A); some have sides slightly concave or recurved (D). Two or four rim peaks occur rarely (F). Carinated bowl rims slant inward or outward slightly or stand vertical (E, I). Bottles are fairly common but are known only from sherds (H). Also cylindrical and barrel-shaped vessels similar to those in type *Dunkin Incised* (Plate 19), and small jars are indicated by sherds.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising with lines almost always smoothed over.

Designs: Horizontal lines encircling vessel rim or upper part of bottle body. Carinated bowls usually have lines only on the upper half of the rim (I), other vessel forms have them at variable distances downward from the lip. Lines occasionally "overhang," an effect produced by holding the cutting tool at a down-

ward angle so that a line is deepest along its upper edge.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Associated with the Alto and Gahagan foci of the Gibson Aspect. Related to types *Coles Creek Incised*, *Greenhouse Incised*, and *Hardy Incised* of the Coles Creek and Troyville complexes in Louisiana (described in Ford, 1951), all of which have simple encircling incised lines and include cylindrical and barrel-shaped vessels as well as simple and hemispherical bowls, but lack carinated bowls and bottles. *Davis Incised* can also be distinguished from them by a considerably greater thickness of vessel walls, much coarser and softer paste, less polish, lack of thickened rims and incised lines on top of the lip, reddish and reddish-brown colors, etc. *Davis Incised* also lacks the very shallow bottom line and the row of punctations sometimes found on Coles Creek and Troyville types. In the Caddoan area it is closely related to *Hickory Fine Engraved* (Plate 36), the designs differing only in technique, and to *East Incised* of the Haley Focus (Plate 21) as discussed under that type.

DISTRIBUTION

Central eastern Texas and northwestern Louisiana, probably merging with the above-mentioned *Coles Creek* and *Troyville* types in central Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

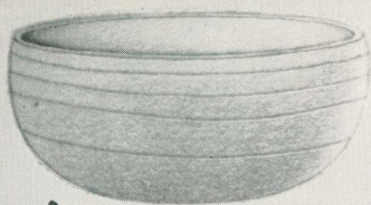
Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 116–118, Fig. 45; Ford, 1951, pp. 76, 88, 126, 128, and charts; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 266, Plate 17.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, Fig. 45).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

DAVIS INCISED



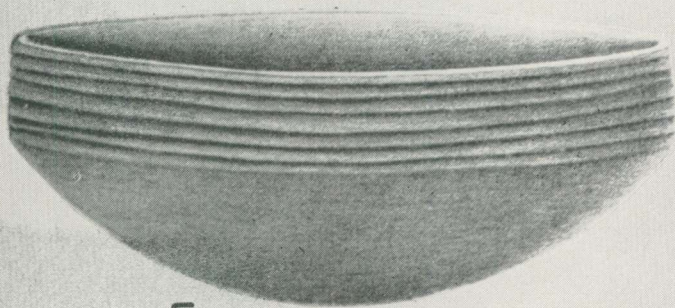
A



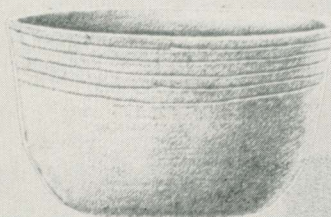
B



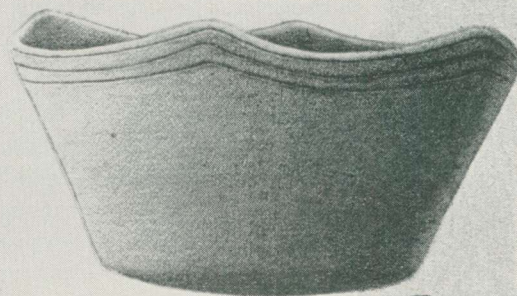
C



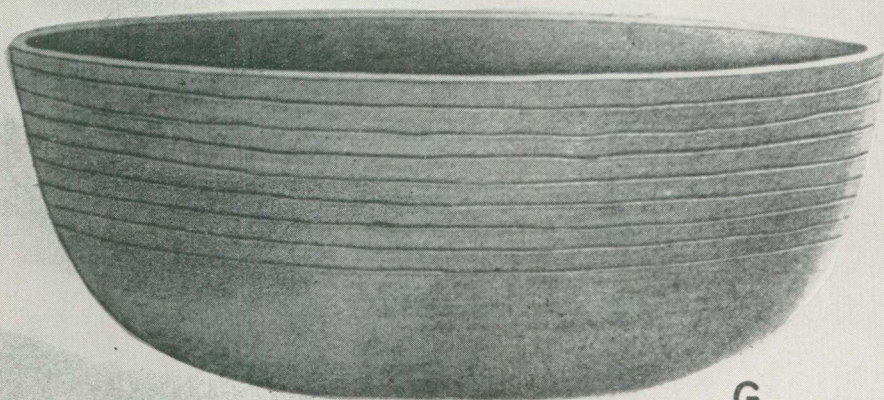
E



D



F



G



H



I

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM

DUNKIN INCISED

(Plate 19)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; pulverized bone sometimes added, also carbon or sand.

Texture: Coarse, ranging from compact to crumbly.

Color: Light yellowish-brown, reddish-brown, medium brown and chocolate. Cores gray, gray-brown, and same color as surface.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed to fairly well polished, except for decorated parts.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded, flush with rim, rarely widened and flat.

Base: Flat on cylindrical and barrel-shaped jars, rarely square; convex on bowls. Of same thickness as side wall in both cases.

Vessel shape and size: Primarily cylindrical vessels with sides straight to slightly convex, approaching barrel shape (A-C, E, G), height from 20 to 30 cm. or perhaps more. Carinated (H, I), simple (D), and compound bowls (F) are minor forms. The few square bases known are on cylindrical vessels (B, E). Handles and applique are unknown.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising and fingernail punctations.

Designs: Sets of parallel lines in a wide variety of straight-line patterns. Arranged in triangles, diamonds, hachures, simple parallel lines, and grids of crossed diagonals, placed around upper halves of cylindrical vessels, or over whole body, around rims of carinated bowls, and around variable parts of simple bowls. Remainder of body is plain or covered with fingernail pinches or punctations (A, G). The zone just below the lip was left plain (C), filled with horizontal lines (D), crossed hatching, alternating diagonal lines (B), or arched impressions like the *Weches* type (E).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily an Alto Focus type, but extending (in jar form only) into Haley Focus components. The above description covers only the most definite inclusions, there being several unsolved problems (see Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 110-116 for discussion). Vessels originally described as *Kiam Incised* by Newell were included in *Dunkin* by Krieger in the above publication, but are now separate again (Plate 45). Vessels with very closely spaced and crudely made incised lines and cross-lines, resembling brushing (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 44, A-E), are still of uncertain status. *Dunkin* as now defined closely resembles some vessels of *Pease Brushed-Incised* of the Bossier Focus (Plate 60) and the latter may be an outgrowth of *Dunkin*; however, it lacks cylindrical vessels, carinated and simple bowls; and conversely, *Dunkin* lacks any evidence of applique, punctations placed in rows to divide design panels or in fillets, brushed surfaces between fillets, rim peaks, and handles. A relationship with *Mazique Incised* of the lower Mississippi valley (described in Ford, 1951) may be assumed.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in the central part of eastern Texas but also in southwestern Arkansas on the Red River and in Clark County (East Mound); not known if distribution is continuous between these areas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500-1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

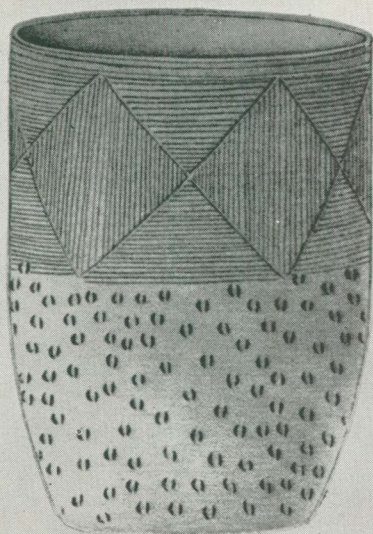
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 110-116, Figs. 41-44; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 268, Plate 18.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

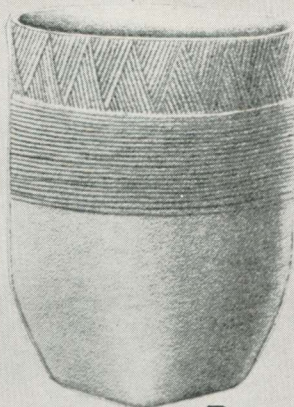
All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Figs. 41, 42).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

DUNKIN INCISED



A



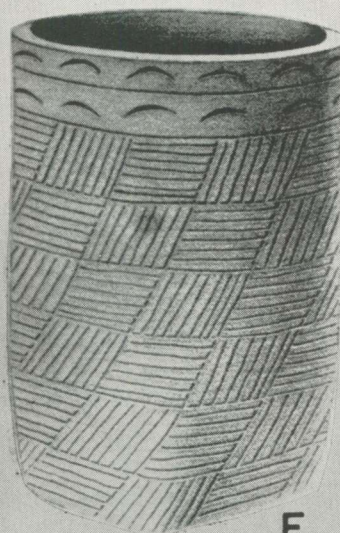
B



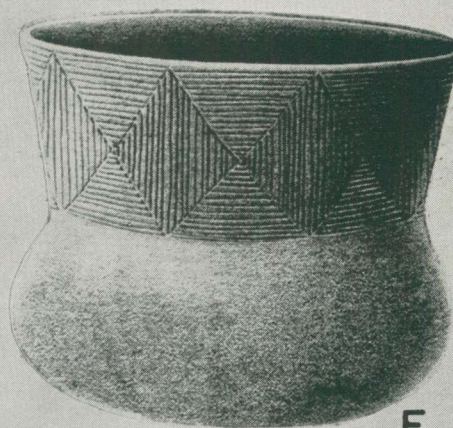
C



D



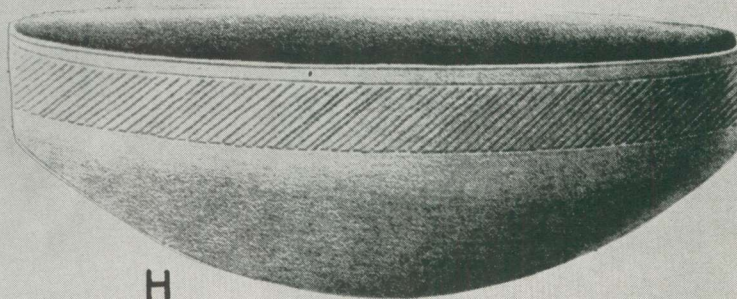
E



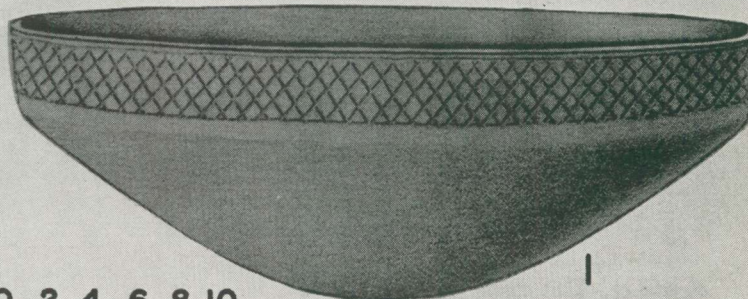
F



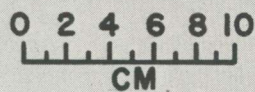
G



H



I



DUREN NECK BANDED

(Plate 20)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit.

Texture: Very coarse and friable; large clay-grit particles commonly visible on surface.

Color: Yellow-browns, bright red (fire-color only), shades of medium and reddish-browns, often somewhat fire-mottled. Cores gray to black.

Surface finish: Interiors are fairly well smoothed; exteriors are rough or covered with fingernail punctations (C); rim coils are pinched on with the seams showing (B).

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 12 mm., average perhaps 8 mm. Usually thickest at shoulder and base, thinnest between these points.

Lip: Rounded and turned outward so as to overhang the rim slightly.

Base: Thick disk to which the body wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: Jars are the only form known (A, C) ranging in height from 14 to over 50 cm., the largest being of several gallons capacity (C). Wide shoulder area, body tapered toward the base rather than globular, rim vertical or slightly out-curving.

DECORATION

Treatment: Neck banding, fingernail punctating.

Designs: A corrugated effect was produced on the rims by crimping each coil down on the preceding one, at regular intervals, in the same manner as shown for type *La Rue Neck Banded* (Plate 47). This technique never shows on the body below the rim zone, although entire vessels of this and other types were made by coiling and each coil must have been added in the same manner. By not smoothing over these rim coils and crimps,

and by crimping at regular intervals, a distinctly decorative effect was reached. Bodies were left entirely plain or were covered with irregularly spaced fingernail punctations or pinches. These body treatments provide an easy distinction between *Duren Neck Banded* and *La Rue Neck Banded*, the latter having bodies covered with vertical brushing in every known case; *Duren* also lacks handles.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

An Alto Focus type. Undoubtedly the ancestor of *La Rue Banded* (Plate 47), a common type of the Frankston Focus, found in the same part of eastern Texas. The change from plain or fingernail-punctated bodies in the *Duren* type to brushed bodies in the *La Rue* type is a general one in the utility pottery types of the Alto and Frankston foci. The type *Nash Neck Banded* (Plate 56) of the Texarkana and McCurtain foci is related to *Duren* and *La Rue* in the basic technique of neck decoration, but the vessels are much smaller, four rim peaks and shell temper are common in it, and the crimping is notably better done, with thinner coils and finer indentations.

DISTRIBUTION

Found mainly at the Davis Site, Cherokee County, with a few sherds in other Alto Focus components. Unknown in Louisiana components.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

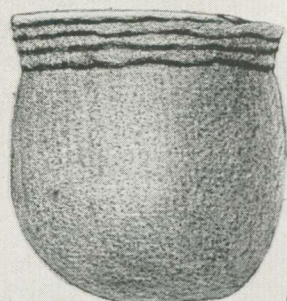
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 120–123, Figs. 40, 47; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 374–375.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

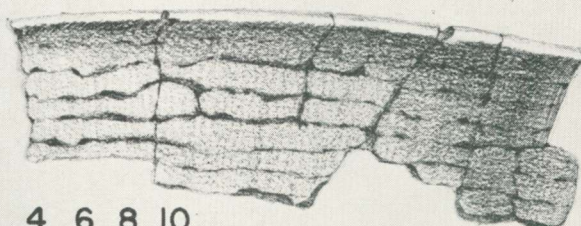
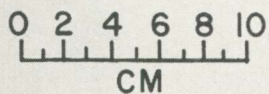
All from the George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 40, a, c, Fig. 47, a).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

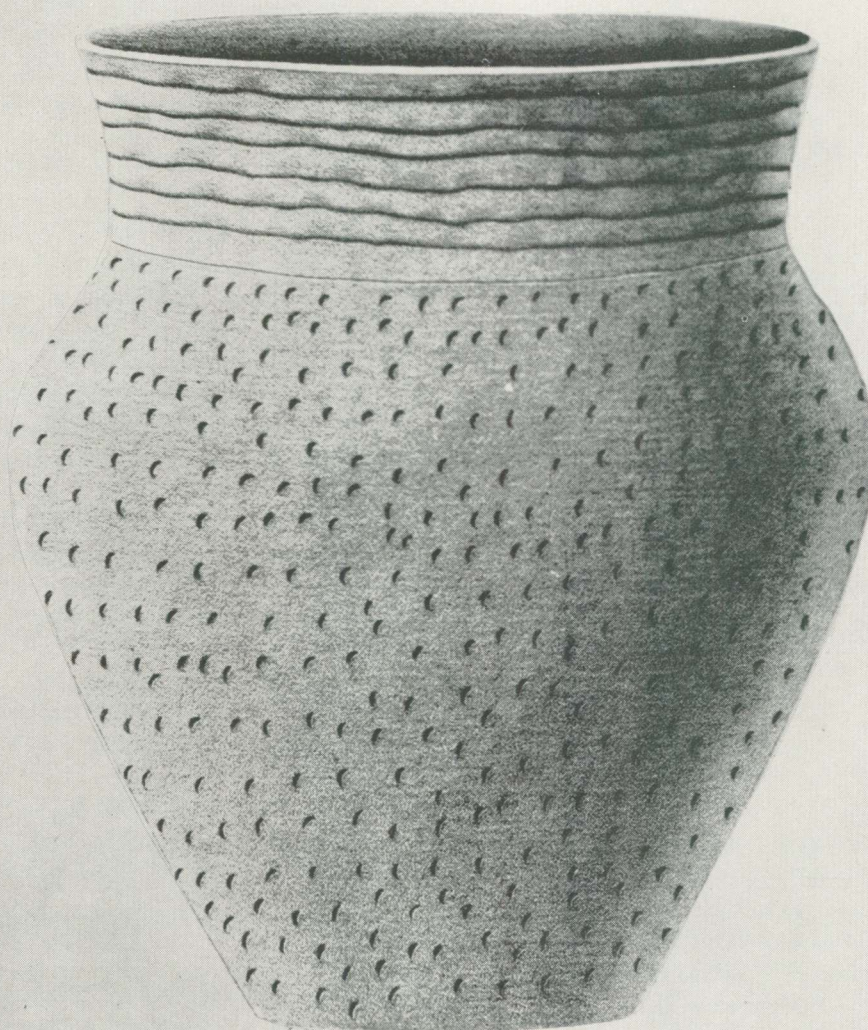
DUREN NECK BANDED



A



B



C

(Plate 20)

EAST INCISED

(Plate 21)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit or small amount of sand.

Texture: Fine.

Color: Tan, various shades of brown and reddish-brown. Red produced by firing temperatures on mottled surfaces (C, F) and surfaces also sometimes red-filmed (A, D, F, J, N). Cores brown, gray.

Surface finish: Smoothed but seldom polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim.

Base: Usually convex on bowls, flat on other vessels.

Vessel shape and size: Small vessels, not over 18 or 20 cm. in greatest height or diameter. Simple bowls have convex, straight, or slightly recurved sides standing vertical or sloping slightly inward or outward (A, B, D, G, H, J, M); rims may have two opposed peaks (D, H), four peaks (M), two opposed tabs built out on side of lip (J), and tabs may or may not have small pits sunk in center. An oval effigy bowl (E) has an animal head at one end and a pointed tail at the other; the two peaks of bowl H suggest a conventionalization of this effigy form. Other vessels are cylindrical (C), barrel-shaped (F, N), barrel-shaped with the broadest part below the middle (K) or above the middle (L), and a deep bowl like a truncated cone (I). Two opposed suspension holes in the rim are common on upright vessels (F, I, K, L, N).

DECORATION

Treatment: Incised lines, partly or entirely smoothed over.

Designs: Horizontal lines encircling vessel rims, except where they are interrupted by sets of semicircular lines placed under rim peaks or effigy features (A, D, E). In at least one case (M) the lines are parallel with the peaks and

dips of the rim. Vessel A was filmed after the lines were cut and smoothed; vessels D, G, N have lines cut through the film as in the engraving technique, but both methods are included in this type for convenience. White pigment appears rarely in lines (B).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Belongs to the Haley Focus but probably only to certain components such as the East Mound in Clark County, Arkansas. A close relative of *Davis Incised* (Plate 18) of the Alto and Gahagan foci and thus are related to certain Louisiana types in the Coles Creek and Troyville complexes (see *Davis Incised*). *East* differs from *Davis* in the apparent absence of carinated bowls and bottles, much finer paste and thinner walls, red film, suspension holes, much smaller size, effigies, rim tabs, dipping of lines under rim peaks, and perhaps in odd shapes such as K and L. Both have either two or four rim peaks, simple bowls, cylindrical and barrel-shaped vessels.

DISTRIBUTION

Southwestern Arkansas from the middle Ouachita River to the great bend of Red River.

ESTIMATED AGE

Near the end of Gibson Aspect time, possibly 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

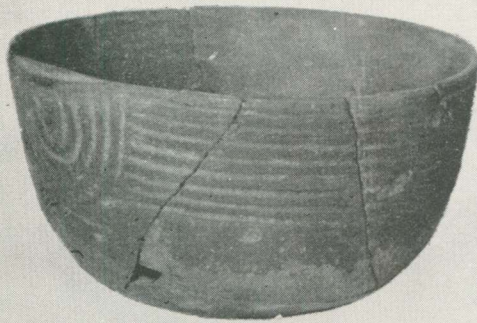
Discussed as a northern relative of *Davis Incised* in Newell and Krieger, 1949, p. 217, Figs. 63, 65. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 270, Plate 19.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

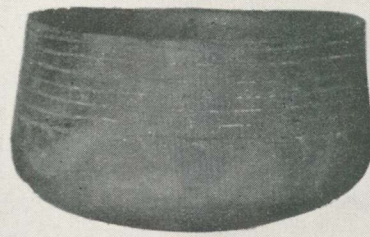
A, B, D, F, K, L, East Site, Clark County, Arkansas (Vere L. Huddleston collection); C, E, G-I, M, N, East Site (Robert Proctor collection); J, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (H. J. Lemley collection). (Some of the same vessels illustrated in Newell and Krieger, 1949, Figs. 63, 65.)

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

EAST INCISED



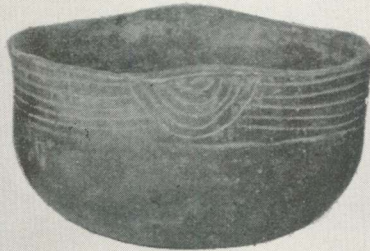
A



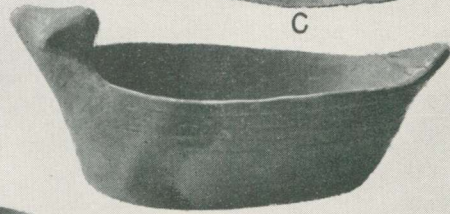
B



C



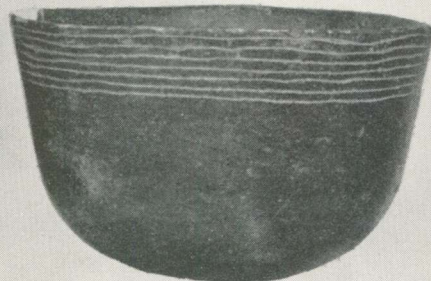
D



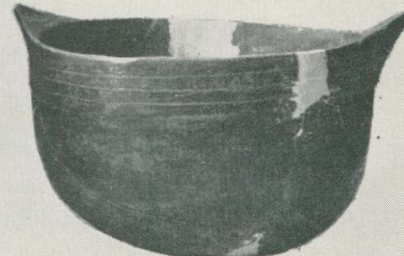
E



F



G



H



I



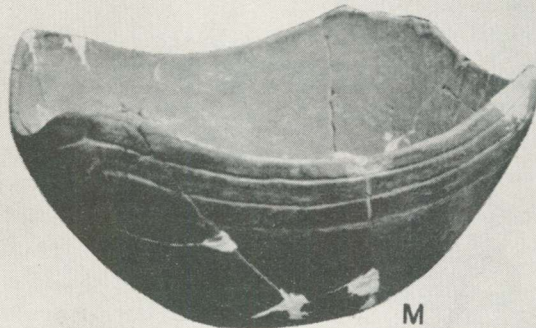
J



K



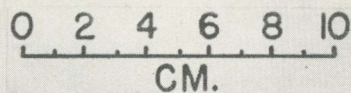
L



M



N



CM.

FOSTER TRAILED-INCISED (Plate 22)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit or very abundant finely-pulverized shell.

Texture: Compact, fairly fine; rather soft, friable.

Color: Light to dark browns and gray-browns; cores generally darker than surfaces. Some fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Interiors smoothed to almost polished; exteriors about the same in the few undecorated areas.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward slightly to sharply; outer edge sometimes notched.

Base: Usually convex; sometimes flat.

Vessel shape and size: Small jars only, height 7 to 20 cm. One of the outstanding features is the relatively great height of the rim in proportion to the body. The globular bowl with short, outcurving rim (H) is an exception. The rim may be nearly vertical (D) but usually it flares outward so that the mouth diameter is notably greater than that of the body.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, trailing (incising with a broad, round-tipped tool), punctating, and applique.

Designs: Most common designs are those shown in A and B, the high rim being divided into from two to seven horizontal panels of incised lines, usually running downward to the left (A, B, C, F, G, L) but occasionally downward to the right or alternating in a herringbone fashion. Incised rim lines were usually made completely across the rim first, then divided into panels with trailed lines cutting across them. In some cases there are no trailed lines, but zones of incised diagonals made separately (C, L). Other rim treatments include diagonals made with fingernails instead of incising (D) and horizontal lines made of fingernail impressions end-to-end (I). Some of handsomest designs include large open scrolls of trailed or incised

lines with punctations in the flanks (J, K). Body designs consist mainly of concentric circles repeated two, three, or four times (usually four). An applique node, often split into three tiny lobes, usually occurs in the center of each set of concentric circles. Other designs consist of sets of curved lines hooked together (H, L) and concentric semicircles (G). Plain bodies (C) are rare.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

The trailed body designs bear an obvious affinity with those of type *Keno Trailed* (Plate 44), but are simpler and the vessel shapes are very different. The scrolls on J and K suggest affinity with those of *Cowhide Stamped* (Plate 15). *Foster Trailed-Incised* belongs primarily to the Belcher and Texarkana foci, but occurs in the Mid-Ouachita Focus as well. *Foster* and *Cowhide*, oddly, include most of the shell-tempered vessels in all three of these foci.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily in the Red River valley from the great bend downstream to the Belcher Site near Shreveport; Bowie County, Texas; Little River, Hempstead, Miller, Lafayette counties, Arkansas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1600 A.D. or part thereof. Not known in historic sites.

REFERENCES

Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 96–97; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 272, Plate 20; Webb, 1959, pp. 131–133.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 121); B, F, H, L, provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); C, E, J, K, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); D, I, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); G, Moore Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 135).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FOSTER TRAILED-INCISED



(Plate 22)

FRIENDSHIP ENGRAVED

(Plate 23)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually none observable; sometimes a small amount of fine clay-grit or sand.

Texture: Very fine, compact.

Color: Shades of reddish-brown and gray-brown from light to dark and nearly black. Cores cream to gray (note contrast with dark surface when latter cut away by designs).

Surface finish: Fair to good polish.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly.

Base: Usually evenly convex on both bowls and bottles, but some bowls are flat (I).

Vessel shape and size: Nearly all bowls and bottles. Carinated bowls have shallow bottoms and high rims, usually vertical but sometimes slanting inward or outward slightly; vessel F seems to be this form with the rim slanted far inward and the body molded into four lobes. Simple conical bowls (I). Small jar with squat body and rim slanted sharply outward (M). A peculiar vessel shaped like a canteen is completely closed except for a small opening at one edge (K-K'). One oval, boat-shaped vessel is probably a modification of the carinated bowl (B). Bottles have vertical necks and the widest part of the body below middle (O-R).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating, applique.

Designs: Most typical are rectilinear panels of crosshatched bands and plain or ticked lines flanking them (A-C). Arcs or semicircles may be substituted (D, F, G, I, K, M, N). Negative scrolls outlined by crosshatched areas may be horizontal (E), slanting (H), or both (L). Bottles typically have low, polished applique ridges, single (Q), double (R), or triple (O), in two, three, or four sets, and on

upper or lower parts of the body or both. Bottle designs consist mainly of horizontal lines encircling the upper body and sometimes ticked, plus crosshatched bands running vertically (R), arched (O, P), or both (Q). Peculiar knobs may be molded to the rims of carinated bowls (B, D). Bowls tend to repeat a design four times, but two, three, five, six, and seven are known. Bottles tend to repeat two or three times, seldom four. Scrolls (E, H, L) may not belong to type. Red and white pigments occur in lines, but the contrast is usually sufficient between dark surface and lighter core.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Principally a Mid-Ouachita Focus type but occurs also in the Texarkana Focus. Use of ticked lines is somewhat like that of *Means Engraved* (Plate 53) of the Mid-Ouachita Focus; shape and decoration of carinated bowls bear similarities with *Barkman Engraved* (Plate 4) of the Texarkana Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

Southwestern Arkansas, especially the Ouachita River valley, decreasing in frequency toward the Red River valley but extending into Bowie County, Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Hodges, 1945, p. 103, Plate 18, No. 1; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 274, Plate 21.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C, F-I, M-R, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); B, D, E, J, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); K, K', provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); L, Freeman Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FRIENDSHIP ENGRAVED



(Plate 23)

FULTON ASPECT EFFIGY BOWLS

(Plates 24 and 25)

This is not a type description. Effigy bowls occur throughout the Fulton Aspect area in Texas, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Oklahoma; they also occur in other parts of the eastern United States. Paste characteristics and other typological criteria of the effigy vessels usually vary considerably from one archeological culture complex to another, the presence of animal or human representations being the principal attribute that relates the vessels to one another.

GENERAL NOTES

Plate 24: A, I, probably from Texarkana Focus association; B, C, Titus Focus; D, F, H, J, K, Allen Focus; E, G, Frankston Focus. Temper, texture, color, and finish are variable, depending upon the general features of the focus to which a specimen belongs; however, none with shell temper is known in the Caddoan area. Form quite similar, in all foci, consisting entirely of bowls shaped like truncated cones, varying only in the steepness of the sides, and bearing two modeled attachments on opposite sides of the mouth. The crenelated attachments (A, D, F, G, K) are probably highly conventionalized bird heads (the point of A is divided like a beak). Opposite these crenelated attachments are figurines of animals and human beings, standing or sitting on small projecting platforms (A, D, F, H, K), or a simple projection like a bird tail (G). Effigies plainly of birds with prominent heads and tails are fairly common (C), while others are conventionalized and barely recognizable (E, I). Some bowls have two equal attachments, symbolizing creatures whose identity can hardly be guessed (B, J). Human heads are known on bowls in Arkansas, facing either inward or outward, but are very rare in Caddoan archeology. From three to five horizontal incised lines encircle the rim of all bowls of this class; the lines are usually smoothed over and they may or may not dip below the two attachments. Red and white

pigments sometimes occur in these lines.

Plate 25: These vessels reflect generally more advanced craftsmanship than the simple effigy bowls of Plate 24, and tend to be associated with the elaborate ceramics of the Texarkana, Belcher, and Mid-Ouachita foci. A, D, E, may be assigned to type *Hodges Engraved*. The full-bodied effigies B, C, F are actually bottles with hollow bodies and an opening in top of the head about the same diameter as those of ordinary bottles; they are confined to the Mid-Ouachita Focus in Arkansas. A is a superb example of impressionistic modeling, the neck set at the back of the head rather than at center, and the two sides of the face bearing different designs; the left eye has below it a three-pointed "Weeping Eye" symbol (see also Plate 37, G) while the right eye is encircled by a ticked scroll line. The effigy J-J' is also an elaborated bottle, probably representing a turtle; the top of the body is decorated in the manner of pottery type *Belcher Ridged* (Plate 6), and a panel on each side has a design as on bowls of type *Glassell Engraved* (Plate 27). Bowl I is like those of Plate 24 except that two small appendages at the sides represent wings or fins. Both I and J-J' are from the Belcher Focus Complex at the Belcher Mound, Louisiana. H is also a bowl, but globular rather than conical, and the turtle head is built out on the side rather than attached to the lip; it belongs to Texarkana or McCurtain Focus. G-G' is a finely made bottle with walls only 2 mm. thick, entirely covered with red film, found at the Sanders Site in Lamar County (Krieger, 1946, Fig. 16), but as it is shell-tempered and the fragments are from the surface, it is probably from a later occupation than that of the Sanders Focus. The frog on one side is spread in normal swimming position; that on the other side has the forelegs in "crawl stroke" position. D and E are red-filmed (Moore, 1909, Plates I, VII) but no other details are available.

FULTON ASPECT EFFIGY BOWLS



(Plate 24)

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

See type *Means Engraved* (Plate 53) for further examples of effigies from the Mid-Ouachita Focus. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 276–279, Plates 22, 23.

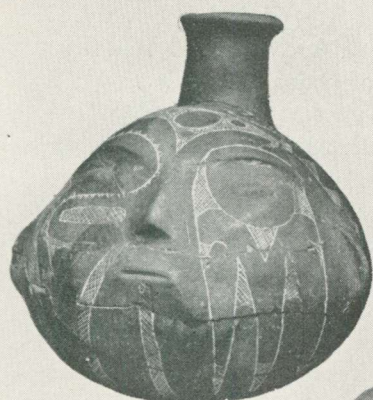
PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 24: A, Battle Site, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 65); B, Russell Site, Titus County; C, Taylor Site, Harrison County; D, F, H, J, Allen Site, Cherokee

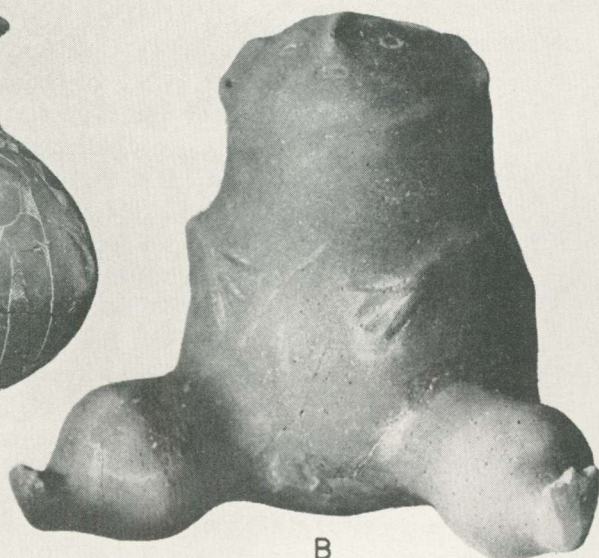
County; E, Hood Site, Cherokee County; G, site unknown, Cherokee County; I, Red River County (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); K, Hackney Site, Cherokee County. *Plate 25:* A, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); B, C, F, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges and Vere L. Huddleston collections); D, Glendora Plantation, Ouachita Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Plate 1); E, Keno Place, Morehouse Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Plate 7); H, Red River County (Texas Technological College Museum collection); G, G', Sanders Site, Lamar County; I, J, J', Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FULTON ASPECT EFFIGY VESSELS



A



B



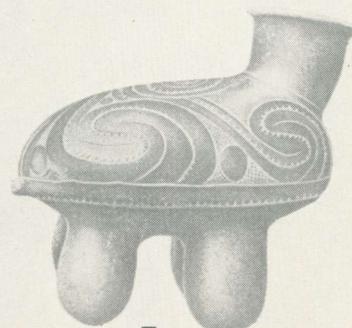
C



F



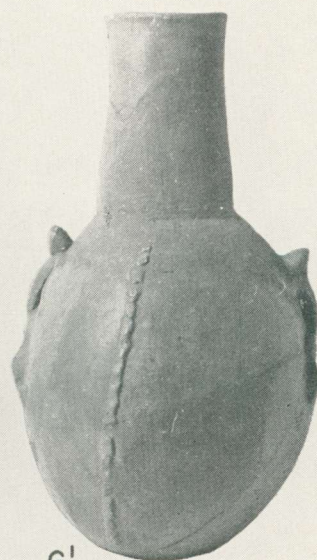
D



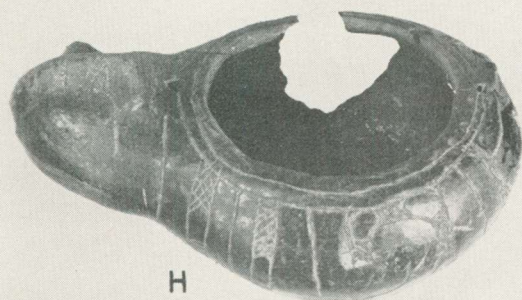
E



G



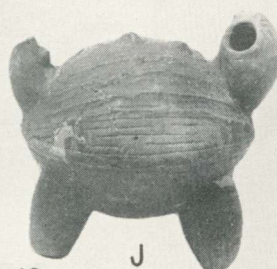
G'



H



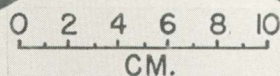
I



J



J'



FULTON ASPECT RATTLE BOWLS AND NODED BOWLS

(Plate 26)

This is not a type description, but a description of the forms of rattle bowls that occur in the various foci of the Fulton Aspect.

GENERAL NOTES

Like the effigy bowls and other effigy vessels of the Fulton Aspect (Plates 24, 25), the principle of a rattle made of pottery is also very widespread, occurring in nearly every focus of this aspect. Four knobs protrude from the sides of small bowls, either of simple hemispherical shape (F) or with convex sides, the mouth being smaller than the body diameter (A-D). These knobs are hollow and each contains one or more small pebbles, producing a harsh rattling noise when shaken. In the Texarkana and Belcher foci some of these bowls have four long legs which rest on a ring or hollow square of clay (A, C). The bowls themselves are entirely covered with pinched-up ridges of clay (F), tiny nodes stuck on the surface (B, D), applique fillets (C), or grooves made in the plastic clay (A); whatever the body decoration, it commonly covers the four knobs as well.

Apparently wherever rattle bowls occur, similar or identical vessels are found which have

the pinches, nodes, or even the four legs, but no rattles (E, G-J). In one case, from the Texarkana Focus, the nodes are in panels alternated with a herringbone incised design (J).

In several instances, squeezed lumps of a dense greenish clay, or lumps of red ochre, have been found inside rattle bowls and simple noded bowls as well. Probably they served a definite function in ceremonies.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 280, Plate 24.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, H, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Figs. 98, 99); B, D, G, J, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; C, I, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); E, uncertain provenience (H. J. Lemley collection); F, Cook Site, Anderson County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FULTON ASPECT RATTLE BOWLS



(Plate 26)

GLASSELL ENGRAVED

(Plate 27)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: None visible, or very rarely fine shell or tuff particles although these are seldom abundant enough to suggest intentional addition to clay.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Mahogany-brown to black but shading off into dark gray-browns; buff or reddish-brown occasionally. Core darker than surface. Mottling.

Surface finish: Smoothed to well polished. Bowls same on exterior and interior; bottles not smoothed at all on inside, polished outside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Usually thickened with a horizontal strip of clay attached to the outer edge, which sometimes splits off (K); otherwise, thin, wedge-like (M).

Base: Convex on bowls, slightly convex to flat on bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Carinated bowls with rims slightly concave and slanted inward; bottles with globular bodies and necks usually long and swelling near the middle, but the neck may also be larger at the top than at the bottom (C). The bowl (N) is aberrant. Bowls are up to 27 cm. across; bottles are up to 20 cm. high.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: On bowls such as G, H, J-M the pattern is rectilinear and repeated four times. A ticked or spurred line runs horizontally through the center of each blank space and either ends against an arc placed vertically, or makes a step up or down and runs through another such blank space. On bowls J-M each of the four design units includes five panels, three in the upper part and two in the lower,

or vice versa, each bisected by a spurred line. Arched lines placed back-to-back vertically provide dividing elements between panels and between the four major units of design. Bottles have various combinations of curved lines and circles in which the principal diagnostic feature is the common use of very narrow "ladders" or parallel lines with closely-spaced cross-lines (A-A', B-B', F, I). Very narrow hachured and crosshatched bands are also used (C). Red pigment occurs in the designs.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Essentially a Belcher Focus type but also occurs in thicker and less well-made vessels in eastern components of the Titus Focus. Possibly survives into Glendora Focus with vessels like D and N, but more research is needed to determine range of shapes, designs, and tempering material.

DISTRIBUTION

The Red River valley of northwestern Louisiana, extending westward into Harrison and perhaps other counties in northeastern Texas, and the southwestern corner of Arkansas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Webb and Dodd, 1941, p. 91, Plate 15, No. 4, considered this to be "subtype C" of the type *Belcher Engraved*. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 282, Plate 25; Webb (1959, p. 141-142) limits the type to bowls with rectilinear designs, omitting bottles from the type.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

D, N, Keno Place, Morehouse Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Figs. 142, 175); E, uncertain provenience (H. J. Lemley collection); all others from Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

GLASSELL ENGRAVED



(Plate 27)

GOOSE CREEK INCISED

(Plate 28)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Sand, or sand combined with clay-grit; rarely, pulverized bone.

Texture: Fine to coarse, depending on the size of either the sand or clay-grit particles. The sandiest sherds feel like sandstone, with loose particles on the surface; in others the sand grains are imbedded in clay.

Color: Gray, brown, and gray-brown, mainly in dark shades ranging to nearly black; also reddish-brown, buff, tan, orange-brown, yellow. Much fire-mottling, so that several shades may occur on the same vessel. Cores are dark gray and brown to black.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed and uneven both inside and outside, possibly indicating the paddle-and-anvil method of finishing, at least in some cases. In others, marks of scraping and smoothing tools show on surfaces. Occasionally, the interior is deeply striated with parallel lines or grids of crossed lines (Plate 29, I, H), possibly produced by smoothing the interior with coarse grass.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 3 to 10 mm.

Lip: Usually a rather sharp edge, but may be flat and flush with the rim or rounded and turned outward slightly.

Base: Characterized by a round, thick knob to which the vessel wall was attached, and which projected downward to form a conical bottom. Flat or slightly convex bases are also known.

Vessel shape and size: There is a general absence of complete vessels, but large sherds suggest three forms: (1) deep bowls with more or less hemispherical bodies; (2) cylindrical vessels; (3) vessels essentially cylindrical but curving inward gently between the middle and mouth (Wheat, 1953). The bowls range to 45 cm. in diameter, the cylindrical vessels to 25 cm. or more in height. Drilled holes sometimes appear just below the lip and may have been for suspension; others appear in pairs on either side of a crack (Plate 29, B, D) and must have been used to repair cracked vessels with cords or thongs.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, punctating.

Designs: In all known cases, the decoration is confined to the rim zone. The most common design consists of from one to six parallel horizontal lines just below the lip, beneath which a single row of punctations occurs occasionally (F, H, I, K, R, S). Pendant

triangles filled with diagonal lines or punctations may also occur below the bottom line (B, E, G, J, M, N). Other elements include diagonal ladders (A), ticking on border lines (C), crossed diagonals (D, P), ticked diagonals between the upper and lower border lines (L), and diamonds or squares filled with crosshatching (O, T). The widely spaced vertical lines on a vessel body (Q) probably represent an intrusive element. The lines and punctations are, in general, quite finely executed.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Galveston Bay Focus type (see *Goose Creek Plain* for further remarks). The use of simple horizontal lines encircling the vessel rim, sometimes with a row of punctations below the bottom line, is found in the types *Coles Creek Incised* and *Hardy Incised* in central and eastern Louisiana. For this reason, *Goose Creek Incised* (and *Goose Creek Plain*) may have existed contemporaneously with the Troyville, Coles Creek, and Plaquemine periods of the lower Mississippi valley, although the Galveston Bay pottery is very unlike the latter in most features.

DISTRIBUTION

All around Galveston Bay as well as some distance inland and westward along the coast; extent into Louisiana has not been investigated.

ESTIMATED AGE

Pre-European, but otherwise difficult to determine. Wheat (1953, Plate 33, K) illustrates a trade sherd of type *Tchefuncte Stamped* from Louisiana in an excavated site in the Addicks Reservoir basin west of Houston; if this dates the Goose Creek pottery types, they may have been in existence as early as 500 A.D. The conical bottoms are remindful of certain Woodland potteries of the eastern United States which could date before the time of Christ. On the other hand, this ware may be a survival into late pre-Columbian times, made by the Attakapan Indian groups who inhabited this part of Texas.

REFERENCES

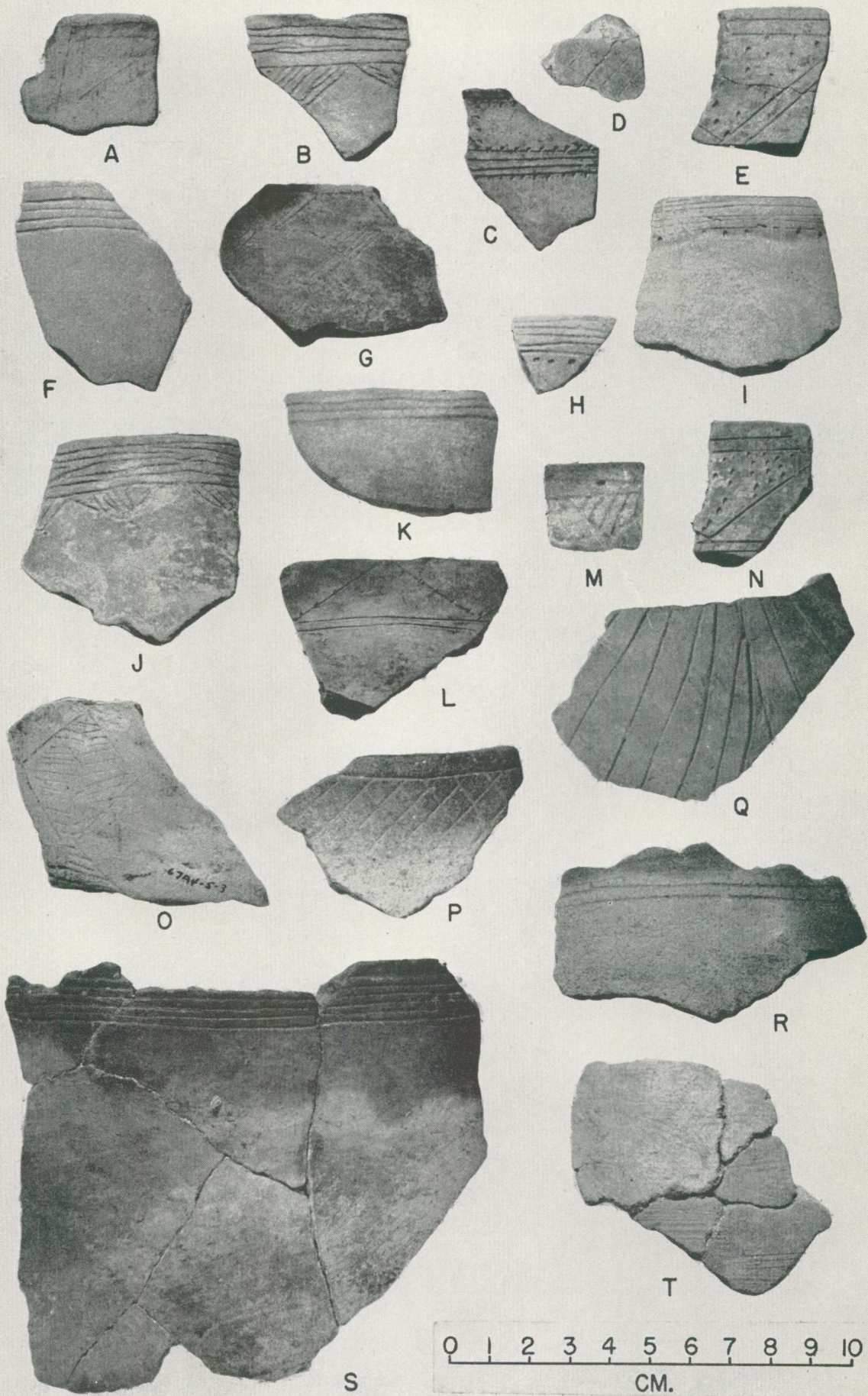
Wheat, 1953, p. 190, Figs. 19-21, Plates 32, 33; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 380-382, Plate 72.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Chambers County (Mays Island Site; Stubbs and Shearer collections) and Harris County (Addicks Reservoir basin; Atwood, Worthington, and Wheldon collections).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

GOOSE CREEK INCISED



GOOSE CREEK PLAIN

(Plate 29)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Sand, or sand combined with clay-grit; rarely, pulverized bone.

Texture: Fine to coarse, depending on the size of either the sand or clay-grit particles. The sandiest sherds feel like sandstone, with loose particles on the surface; in others the sand grains are imbedded in clay.

Color: Gray, brown, and gray-brown, mainly in dark shades ranging to nearly black; also reddish-brown, buff, tan, orange-brown, yellow. Much fire-mottling, so that several shades may occur on the same vessel. Cores are dark gray and brown to black.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed and uneven both inside and outside, possible indicating the paddle-and-anvil method of finishing, at least in some cases. In others, marks of scraping and smoothing tools show on surfaces. Occasionally, the interior is deeply striated with parallel lines (I) or grids of crossed lines (H), possibly produced by smoothing the interior with coarse grass.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 3 to 10 mm.

Lip: Usually a rather sharp edge, but may be flat and flush with the rim or rounded and turned outward slightly (K).

Base: Characterized by a round, thick knob to which the vessel wall was attached, and which projected downward to form a conical bottom (A). Flat or slightly convex bases are also known.

Vessel shape and size: There is a general absence of complete vessels, but large sherds suggest three forms: (1) deep bowls with more or less hemispherical bodies; (2) cylindrical vessels; (3) vessels essentially cylindrical but curving inward gently between the middle and mouth (Wheat, 1953, Plate 31). The bowls range to 45 cm. in diameter, the cylindrical vessels to 25 cm. or more in height. Drilled holes sometimes appear just below the lip and may have been for suspension; others appear in pairs on either side of a crack (B, D) and must have been used to repair cracked vessels with cords or thongs.

DECORATION

Lip notching is fairly common, as short incisions run-

ning at right angles or diagonally along the outer edge, or in diagonals and crossed diagonals on top of a flattened lip. A red wash was applied to the exterior in rare cases; in others, the firing produced a rather bright red.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Galveston Bay Focus type, the undecorated counterpart of *Goose Creek Incised*. Both types share occasional striation of the interior with the Rockport types (Plates 66-68) of the central Gulf Coast area in Texas. There appears to be no specific relationship to the Caddoan ceramic traditions farther inland; such traits as are shared with Caddoan wares (clay-grit temper, occasional red film) are of more general distribution in the southeastern United States than these complexes.

DISTRIBUTION

All around Galveston Bay as well as some distance inland and westward along the coast; extent into Louisiana has not been investigated.

ESTIMATED AGE

Pre-European, but otherwise difficult to determine. Wheat (1953, Plate 33, K) illustrates a trade sherd of type *Tchefuncte Stamped* from Louisiana in an excavated site in the Addicks Reservoir basin west of Houston; if this dates the Goose Creek pottery types, they may have been in existence as early as 500 A.D. The conical bottoms are remindful of certain Woodland potteries of the eastern United States which could date before the time of Christ. On the other hand, this ware may be a survival into late pre-Columbian times, made by the Attakapan Indian groups who inhabited this part of Texas.

REFERENCES

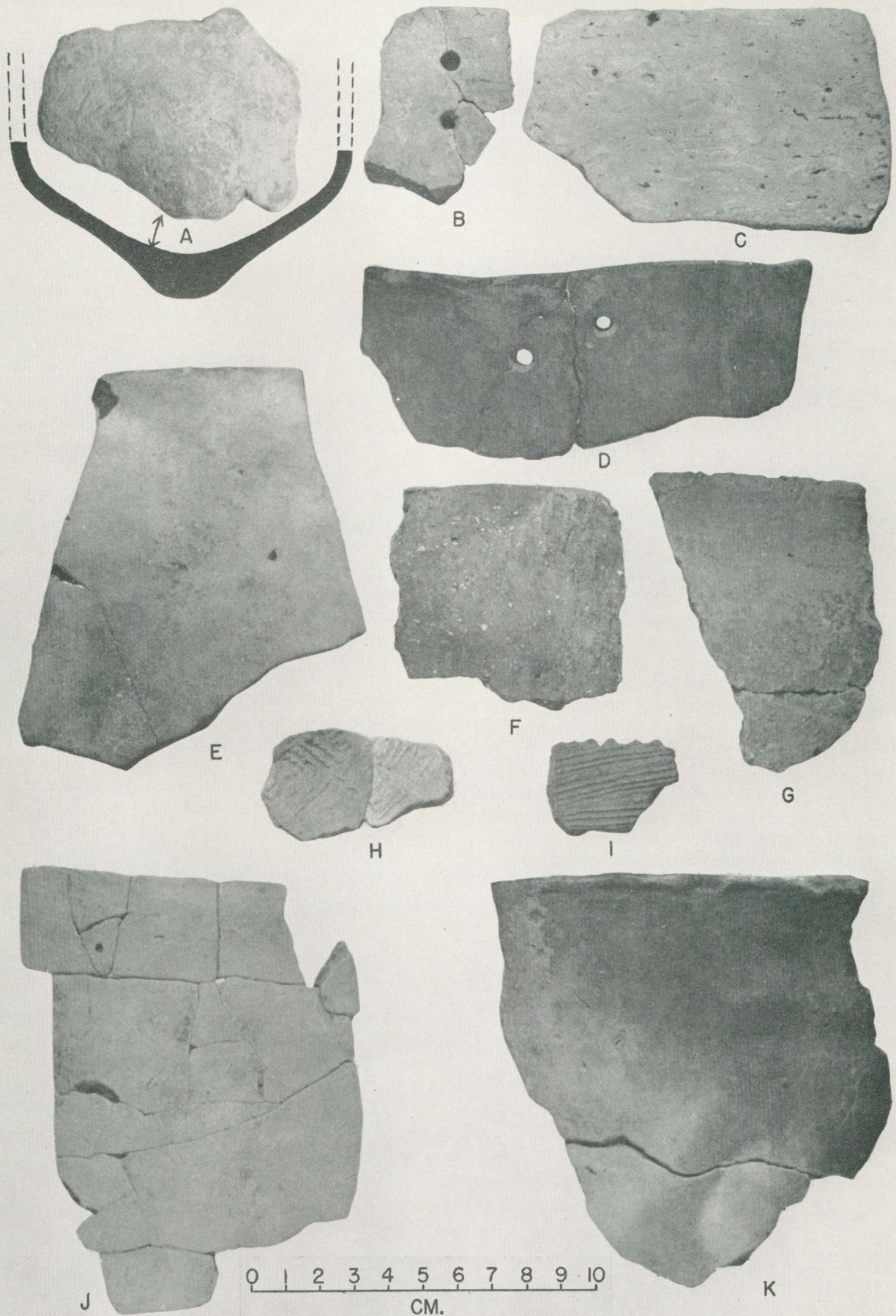
Wheat, 1953, pp. 184-189, Figs. 19-21, Plate 31;
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 378-380, Plate 71.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Chambers County (Mays Island Site; Dow, Stubbs, and Shearer collections) and Harris County (Addicks Reservoir basin; Atwood and Worthington collections); South Mayde Creek (Rowe and Rowe, and Whiddon collections).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

GOOSE CREEK PLAIN



HALEY COMPLICATED INCISED

(Plate 30)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit.

Texture: Usually coarse, somewhat crumbly; occasionally fine-grained and firm.

Color: Shades of brown and gray-brown from light to dark; cores darker than surfaces.

Surface finish: Entirely covered with decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 9 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward slightly.

Base: Disk to which body wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: Consists entirely of small jars, about 10 to 25 cm. high; some rims are outflaring (D, E, G, I), others are high and more or less cylindrical with two very wide strap handles (A, B, C, F, H). Rims are often raised into four prominent peaks, either with or without strap handles.

DECORATION

Treatment: Applique, incising, punctating.

Designs: Concentric circles, scrolls and parallel diagonal lines set in a wide variety of arrangements. Small areas flanking main design units may be filled with stick punctations or parallel lines, or both (B, C, E, H, I); or sets of fine diagonal or spiral lines may be alternated with single rows of fingernail punctations (A, D). Some vessels have applique fillets running vertically, diagonally, or both (A-D, F, G), the fillets usually being notched or punctated along the top. Strap handles are covered with the same decoration as on the body. Some jars with high rims have a horizontal row of punctations about midway of

the rim, rising into punctation-filled triangles below the four rim peaks (B, C). Lips are often notched along the outer edge (B-E, G, I).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Haley Focus type. Its closest relative is *Pease Brushed-Incised* (Plate 60) of the Bossier Focus which employs the same techniques, covering the whole vessel body and rim, but is simpler, lacks handles, and is believed to have been a somewhat later type. When single rows of fingernail or stick punctations are found between incised lines, this type resembles *Handy Engraved* (Plate 32) in design conception.

DISTRIBUTION

Adjoining corners of Texas, Arkansas, and Louisiana, centered around the great bend of the Red River.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800-1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 202-204. Examples may be seen in Moore, 1912, Plate 39 and Figs. 42, 43, 49, 53-57; Harrington, 1920, Plates 47, A; 62, A, B; 63, B. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 286, Plate 27.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-D, Haley Place, Miller County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Plate 39, Figs. 43, 51, 53); E, I, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (H. J. Lemley collection); F, Crenshaw Site (M. P. Miroir collection); G, H, Crenshaw Site (Moore, 1912, Figs. 126, 127).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HALEY COMPLICATED-INCISED



(Plate 30)

HALEY ENGRAVED

(Plate 31)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit, small amount of fine sand, or none.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Shades of brown and gray-brown from medium to nearly black; core as dark as or darker than surface.

Surface finish: Well smoothed to highly polished; bottles unsmoothed inside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded or flat and flush with rim.

Base: Flat to slightly convex, same thickness as side wall.

Vessel shape and size: Bottles predominate; bodies are small and necks are cylindrical (B, E) or slightly tapered toward the mouth (A, C, D). One vessel has a small body and a large cylindrical neck with two vertically-perforated lugs on the rim (F). Also large, high compound bowls with inturned shoulder area, outflaring rims, and two broad handles (not shown).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Gracefully arranged scrolls, doubled-back meanders, or vertical panels, consisting of very fine lines in parallel sets (A, C, D-F), or more open work with individual lines and tightly packed sets which appear almost like

excising (B, G). Slanting ticks and spurs appear commonly in opposed pairs (on different lines, running close together), either as the principal element in the scroll (G) or as a bordering element in any of several ways; ticks also occur along single lines as bordering elements (F). Design units are repeated two, three, or four times. Red and white pigments occur in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Haley Focus type, occurring in other units only as trade ware. Reported from the "Late Component" at the Spiro Site, Oklahoma (Orr, 1946, Fig. 32, C) and from the Sanders Site, Lamar County, Texas (Krieger, 1946, Fig. 15).

DISTRIBUTION

Adjacent corners of Texas, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800-1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 284, Plate 26; Webb, 1959, p. 119.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C, D, G, Haley Place, Miller County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Plate 40, Figs. 40, 41, 44); B, E, E', Battle Site, Lafayette County, Arkansas (M. P. Miroir collection); F, Mitchell Place, Bowie County (Martin collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HALEY ENGRAVED



A



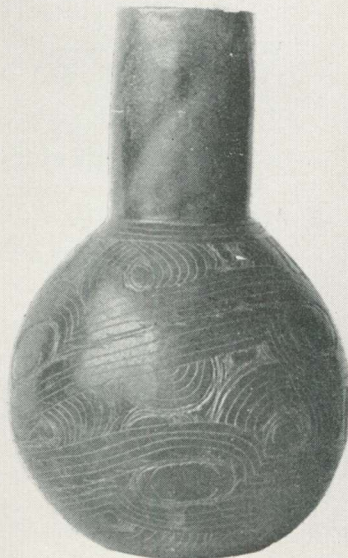
B



C



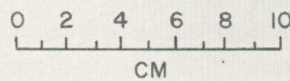
D



E



E'



F



G

HANDY ENGRAVED

(Plate 32)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit, small amount of fine sand, or none.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Shades of brown and gray-brown from medium to nearly black; core as dark as or darker than surface.

Surface finish: Well smoothed to highly polished; bottles unsmoothed inside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded or flat and flush with rim.

Base: Flat to slightly convex, same thickness as side wall.

Vessel shape and size: Bottles uncommon (D); carinated bowls with flanged rims (C, C'); low, squat compound bowls with two wide strap handles (B, B'); carinated bowls with high rim (A); jars with outflaring rims (F).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: Scrolls of widely spaced lines, running horizontally (A, F) or slanting (B, C'); ver-

tical panels (D); concentric circles (E). Distinguished from *Haley Engraved* (Plate 31) by use of row of punctations between two parallel lines as dominant design element. Units repeated four times; no pigments.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Haley Focus type, occurring in other units only as trade ware.

DISTRIBUTION

Adjacent corners of Texas, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800–1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

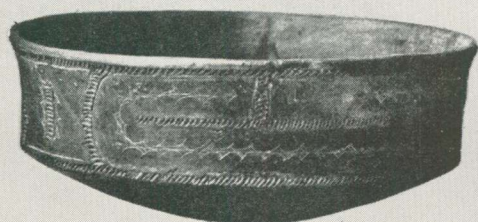
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 284, Plate 26. Type name described by Shreveport Conference, 1950.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

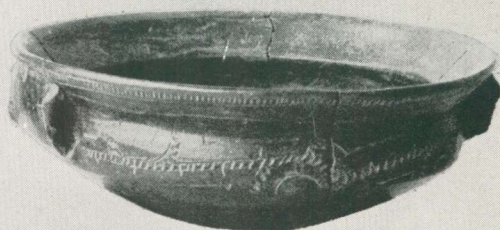
A, E, F, Haley Place, Miller County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Plate 38, Figs. 42, 54); B, B', C, C', D, Battle Site, Lafayette County, Arkansas (M. P. Miroir collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

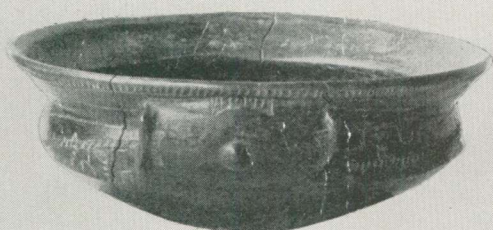
HANDY ENGRAVED



A



B



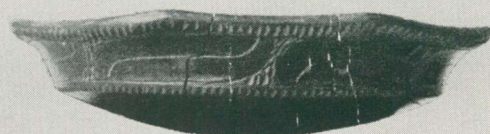
B'



C



D



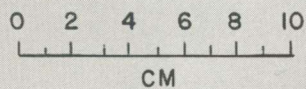
C'



E



F



HARLETON APPLIQUED

(Plate 33)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally white particles, either bone or kaolin.

Texture: Compact, fairly coarse.

Color: Surfaces are cream, buff, or shades of gray and brown. Considerable fire-mottling with spots dark gray to black. Cores gray to black.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly smoothed; exteriors the same except where fillets are applied.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 9 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward.

Base: Usually a thick disk to which the wall is attached; sometimes convex or slightly flattened and no thicker than the wall.

Vessel shape and size: Jars only, usually small, 10 to 15 cm. high, but some are 25 cm. or more. Rims are high in relation to body, curve outward so that the mouth diameter is usually at least as great as that of the body and sometimes slightly greater. Rim may meet body at a definite angle (D, H) but usually merges with it gradually. Pulling of the rim into four raised peaks is common; strap handles, when present, are two in number and are attached below opposed rim peaks (B); lugs, when present, are four in number, each placed below a rim peak (A, G).

DECORATION

Treatment: Applique, incising, brushing, punctating.

Designs: Scrolls, chevrons, panels of vertical

lines, concentric diamonds, etc., formed with applied fillets on the body; may cover the whole body or the upper part. Design units are always repeated four times and are aligned under rim peaks if present. Fillets are often punctated (A, B, E, H). Rims are plain (C, D), punctated in more or less regular rows (E, G), incised with vertical lines (A, B), or brushed horizontally (H). Spaces between fillets are occasionally brushed (H). Applique knobs may appear in the center of design units (B, E). Handles and lugs may be molded into ridged ornamental patterns.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Titus Focus exclusively, an elaboration of the technique of applique which is paralleled only in type *Cass Appliqued* (Plate 13).

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in drainage areas of the Sulphur River, Big Cypress and Little Cypress creeks, and in the vicinity of Caddo Lake.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

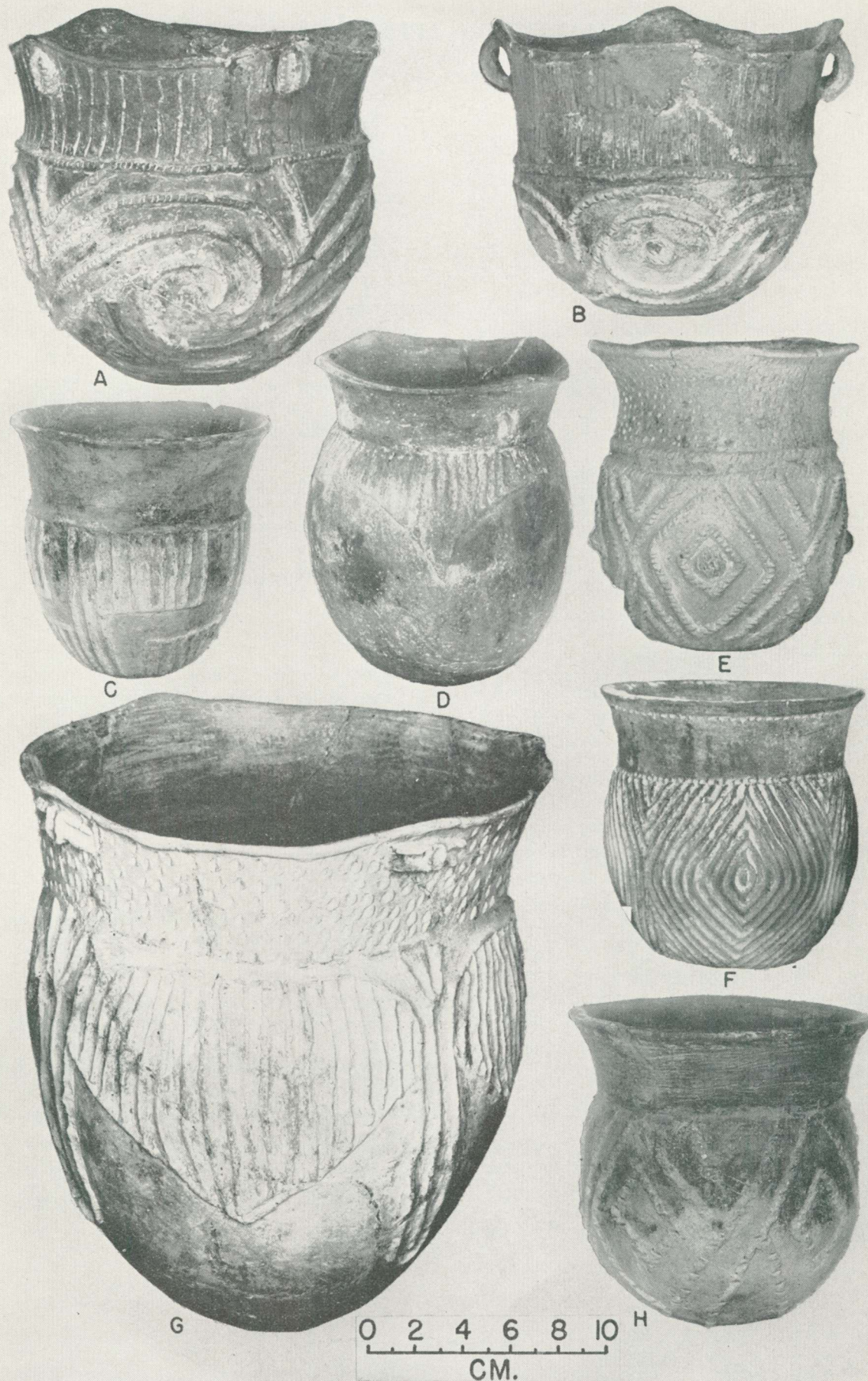
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 288, Plate 28.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, E, Taylor Site, Harrison County; C, Riley Site, Upshur County; D, G, Russell Site, Titus County; F, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); H, Cash Site, Camp County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HARLETON APPLIQUED



HATCHEL ENGRAVED

(Plate 34)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Often none visible; also fine clay-grit or (rarely) fine white pulverized substance which may be bone.

Texture: Fine and compact to somewhat granular. Well fired, fairly hard.

Color: Surfaces are usually various shades of dark brown and dark grayish-brown, ranging to nearly black. Lighter shades of brown and gray appear, particularly with mottling due to uneven firing. Cores are dark gray to black.

Surface finish: Exterior and interior are both well smoothed to highly polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 4 to 6 mm., average 5 mm.

Lip: Thin, rounded, may be turned outward slightly.

Base: Some bottoms are convex and not distinguishable from the side wall; others are convex or flat but of the same thickness as the side wall.

Vessel shape and size: Small bottles as shown, height 12 to 25 cm., neck vertical or tapered inward slightly, then expanded again at the mouth. Some have an angular shoulder near the bottom (A, G, I). Other vessel forms may be added to the type with further study.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving and applique.

Designs: Body is divided into oval or elliptical panels, almost always four in number. Each panel half usually contains a set of parallel arcs curved in the same direction as the sides of the panel, or in the opposite direction. Vertical lines separate panels. Rows of small ap-

plique nodes or low fillets sometimes extend part way down the body from the base of the neck; these are polished like the vessel surface and are difficult to see (A, B, F, I). The nodes may be just above the center of each panel or on the lines separating the panels. In one case (F) there are two such rows in the center of each panel. Two or three horizontal lines form an upper margin to the design but the bottom is usually left open. If the body is globular the design covers all but the base; where an angular shoulder is present the design extends only as far downward as the shoulder (A, G, I). Red ochre pigment is common in engraved lines; white pigment is occasionally seen.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Like *Barkman Engraved*, this type belongs exclusively to the Texarkana Focus. The relationships in this case, however, are more with the type *Friendship Engraved* (Plate 23) of the Mid-Ouachita Focus in Arkansas, which includes bottles with similar small nodes and ridges just below the neck and designs of arched lines in some cases.

DISTRIBUTION

Apparently confined to a small area about the great bend of Red River in the southwestern corner of Arkansas and the northeastern corner of Texas in Bowie and Cass counties.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1600 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

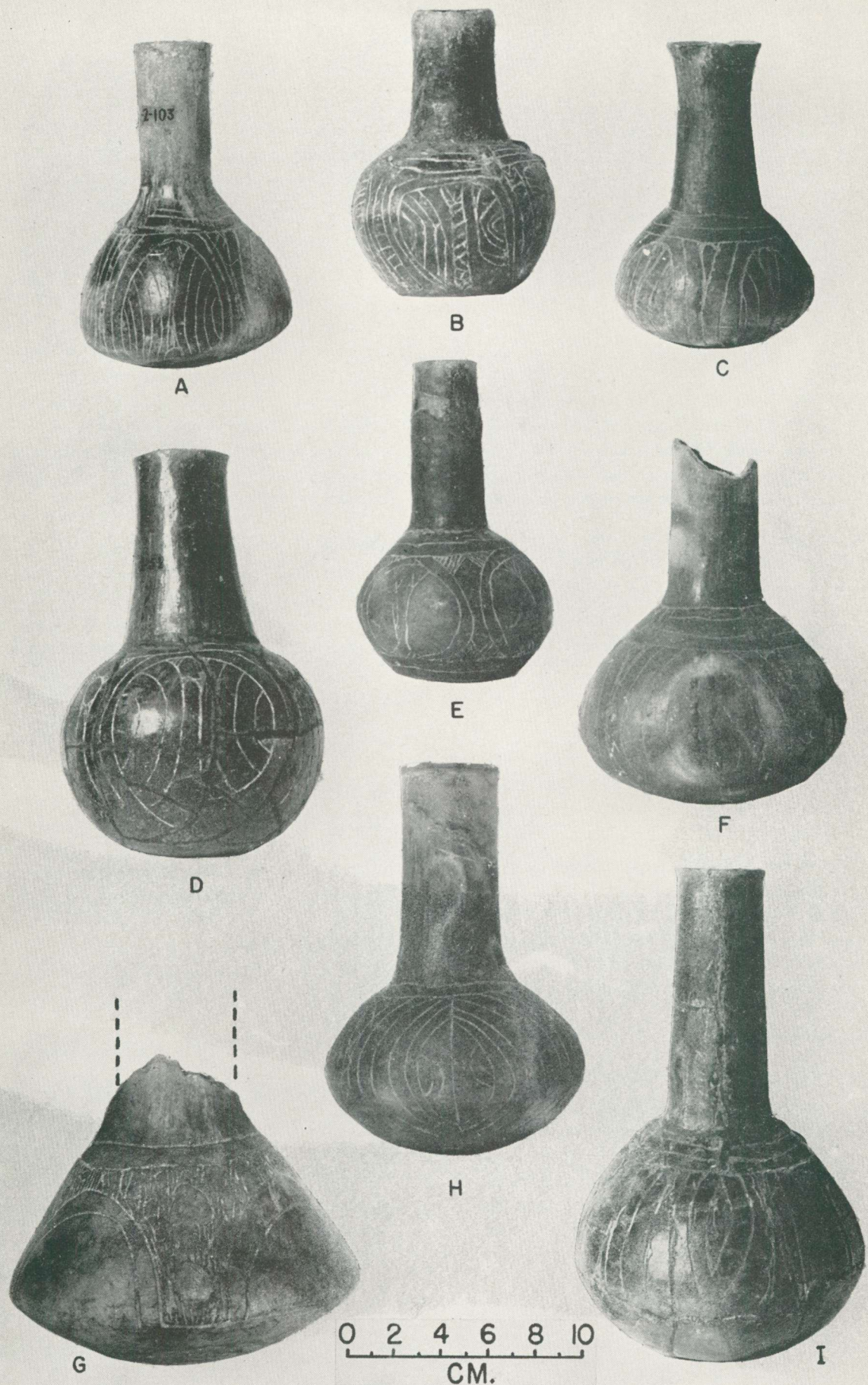
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 290, Plate 29.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

G, Jagers Site, Franklin County. All others from Hatchel Site, Bowie County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HACHEL ENGRAVED



(Plate 34)

HEMPSTEAD ENGRAVED

(Plate 35)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit, finely pulverized shell, or small amount of sand.

Texture: Fine, compact, somewhat harder than most Caddoan pottery.

Color: Light yellowish-brown to dark brown and gray. Cores the same.

Surface finish: Fair to good polish.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush, with rim turned outward slightly.

Base: Convex on bowls, more flattened on bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Small carinated bowls with wide shallow bottoms, rims vertical and straight, concave, or convex (B-D, I). At least one large carinated bowl (J) has a deeper bottom and a diameter as much as 31 cm. Hemispherical bowl (H) is one of an attached pair (note exposed break on the left side). Bottles.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Principally pairs of hachured or cross-hatched triangles placed around the rims of bowls (B, C, I, J) and around the bodies of bottles (A). There are one to three horizontal borderlines above the triangles and at least

one below. Sketches *E, F, G* show additional samples. A series of small right triangles appears on *D*, and of isosceles triangles on *H*. Red pigment in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Texarkana and Mid-Ouachita foci. As in type *Bowie Engraved* (Plate 9) this type shows rejection of the common practice of repeating designs four times and uses instead a large number of small identical units.

DISTRIBUTION

Found rather commonly in southwestern Arkansas and extends into Texas only in Bowie County in the northeastern corner, so far as known.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Specimens although not named may be recognized in Harrington, 1920, Pls. 25, B; 26, B; 36, B; 40, A; 58, B. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, p. 292, Plate 30.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

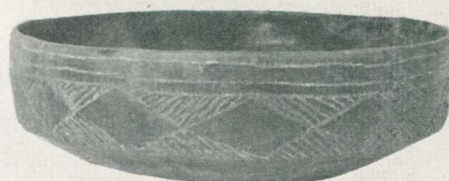
A, D, H-J, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); B, E-G, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; C, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (H. J. Lemley collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

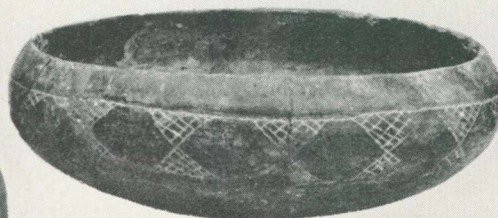
HEMPSTEAD ENGRAVED



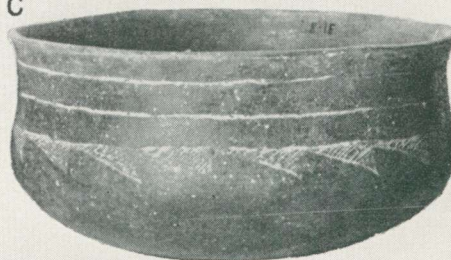
A



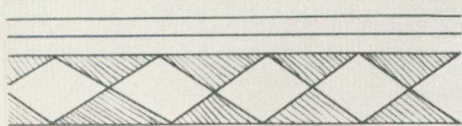
B



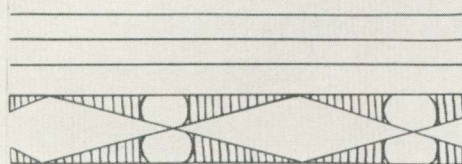
C



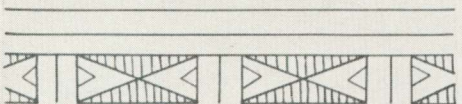
D



E



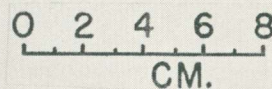
F



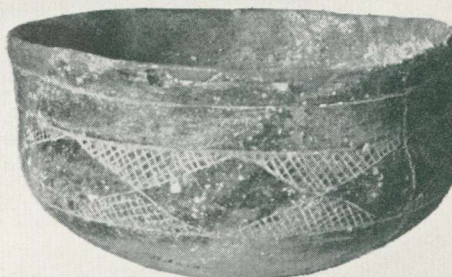
G



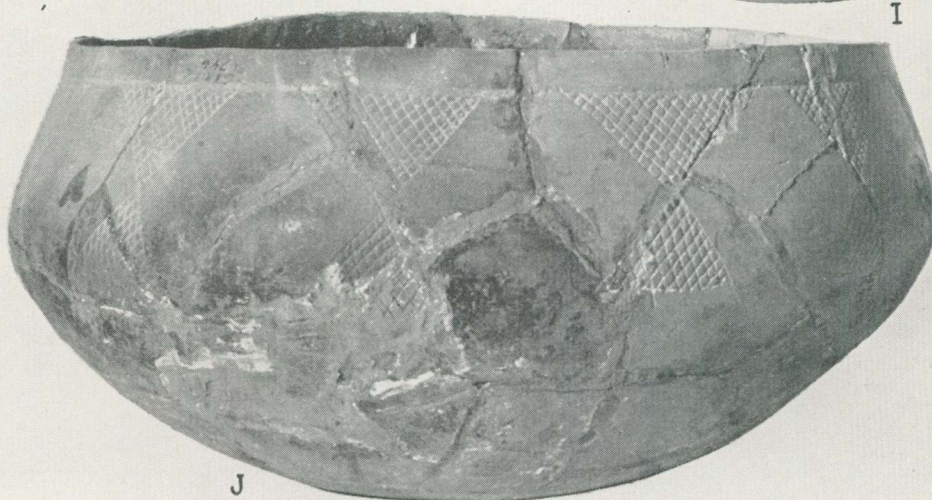
H



CM.



I



J

HICKORY FINE ENGRAVED

(Plate 36)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit, small amount of sand, or none.

Texture: Fine, compact; sometimes rather coarse, lumpy.

Color: Shades of gray and gray-brown from light to dark; sometimes reddish-brown. Cores are gray, brown, black.

Surface finish: Fair to good polish except for bottle interiors which are unsmoothed.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 7 mm., average about 4 mm.

Lip: Rounded, flush with rim.

Base: Usually convex; may be somewhat flat but no thicker than side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Primarily bottles with neck cylindrical (A, E) to definitely tapered (C, D, I). Four-lobed body in at least one case (A) and two-chambered in another (H). Also simple bowls (G) and a bowl with the midsection swollen (J). At the Davis Site, Cherokee County, a carinated bowl form is common, with broad convex bottoms and rims vertical or slanted outward. Other shapes may be added.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Primarily a few horizontal lines; bottles have from four to eight such lines encircling the top of the body, with necks either plain or with three or four lines encircling the top of the neck; bowls have from three to eight lines around the top of the rim. The bottom line may be heavier than the others (I, J) or ticked (E). At the Davis Site carinated bowls with a grid of crossed diagonal lines around the rim were tentatively included in the type (Newell and Krieger, 1949,

Fig. 33, B, C). Red pigment commonly occurs in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A well established type in the Alto, Gahagan, Haley, and Spiro foci of the Gibson Aspect. Area of greatest frequency remains to be determined. Closely related to *Holly Fine Engraved* (Plates 39, 40) of the Alto and Gahagan foci on the one hand, and to *Spiro Engraved* (Plate 74) on the other; i.e., it occurs in association with both these types but was spread over a larger area than either of them. The encircling horizontal lines of *Hickory* are like those found above the body designs of both *Holly* and *Spiro Engraved*. Specimens shown in Plate 36 are all from Haley Focus components in the southwestern corner of Arkansas and cannot be distinguished from those of the Alto, Haley, and Spiro foci (except that B and J are from the two known Spiro Focus components in northeastern Texas, in Franklin and Red River counties, respectively).

DISTRIBUTION

Almost as extensive as the whole Caddoan archaeological area in adjoining sections of Oklahoma, Texas, Arkansas, and Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

Entire span of the Gibson Aspect, some part of 500-1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 90-91, Figs. 33, 44; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 294, Plate 31.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); B, Jagers Site, Franklin County; C-I, Crenshaw Site, Miller County (M. P. Miroir collection); J, Mustang Creek Site, Red River County (Cole collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HICKORY FINE ENGRAVED



(Plate 36)

HODGES ENGRAVED

(Plates 37, 38)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually none visible; sometimes fine clay-grit or a small amount of sand.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Shades of brown, gray, gray-brown, and reddish-brown from light to dark and nearly black. The best vessels are uniformly dark but fire-mottling sometimes produces a pleasing effect (Plates 37, F, H, N; 38, E, N). A soft red film, probably applied after firing, occurs occasionally on Texas specimens (Plate 38, A, L) but is unknown so far in other states. Core is lighter than the surface and contrasts strongly with it on darker vessels.

Surface finish: Fair to good polish.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and turned outward; occasionally flush with rim.

Base: Usually convex; occasionally flat on both bowls and bottles but no thicker than side walls.

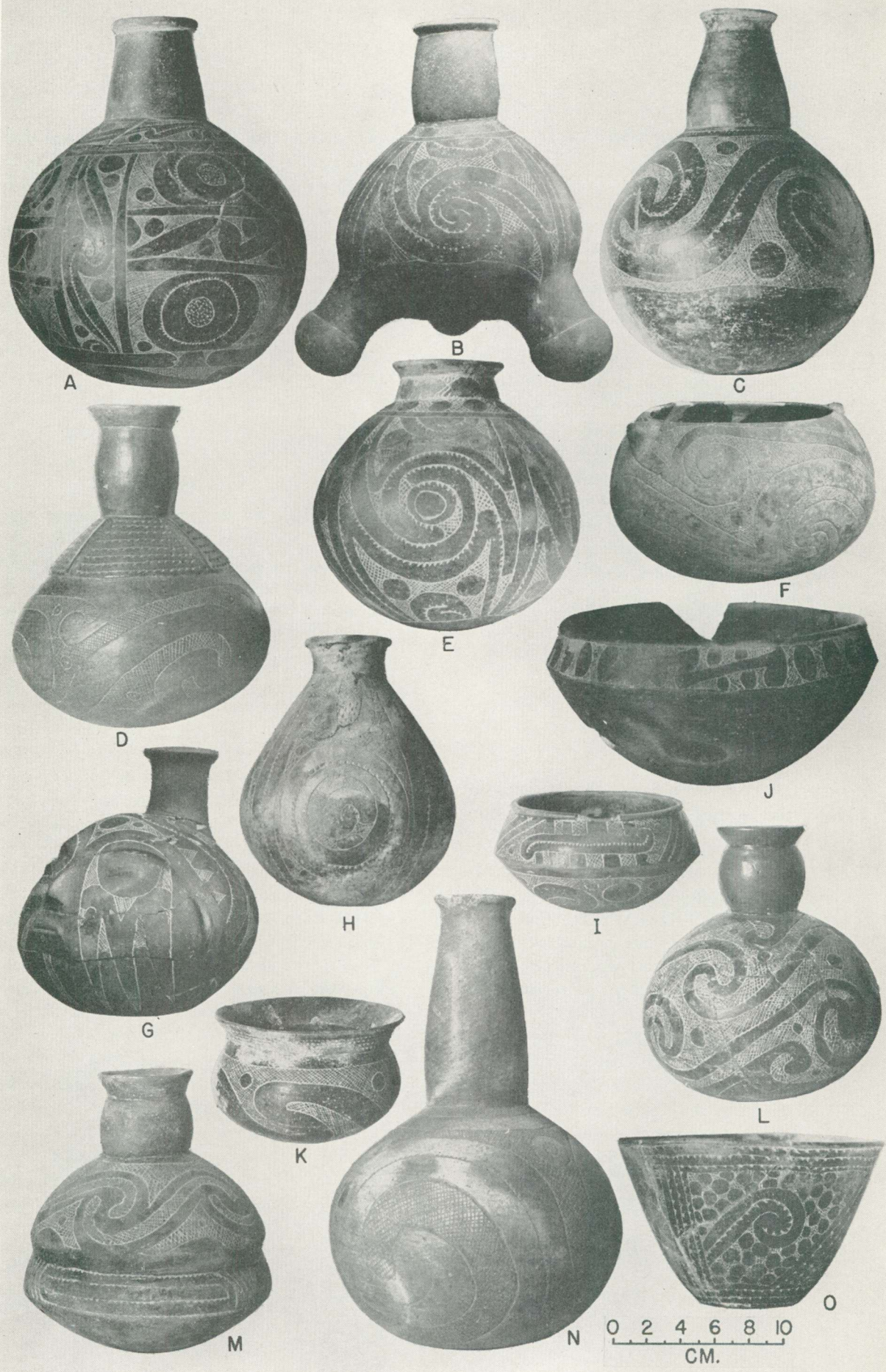
Vessel shape and size: Bottles with spool-shaped necks, both long and short (Plates 37, A, C, D, L, N; 38, I, J, M-M', O); tripod bottles with legs hollow and expanded at feet (Plate 38, B) or long and tapered (Plate 38, F); effigy bottle with neck off-center and side molded into a human face (Plate 37, G; this specimen is also illustrated with the Fulton Aspect effigies, Plate 25); bottles with lower and upper chambers (Plates 37, M; 38, K); olla-like vessels with globular to teardrop-shaped bodies and small mouths with low necks (Plates 37, E, H; 38, N); simple globular bowls with two vertically-perforated lugs just below the lip (Plate 37, F); simple conical bowls (Plate 37, O); carinated bowls with rims slanted inward (Plates 37, I, J; 38, B, D, G, H); small bowl with rim curved sharply outward (Plate 37, K); globular bowl with a short rim rising vertically, then curved outward, and four small suspension holes on opposite sides (Plate 38, A); vase-like vessels with small globular bodies and rims that are either cylindrical (Plate 38, E) or gently curving outward (Plate 38, C); deep bowls with rims gently curving outward (Plate 38, L).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: Featured principally by negative meandering scrolls which double back sharply. The place of doubling back may be pinched to a narrow neck from which the scroll swells on either side (Plates 37, A; 38, C, L). The scroll band may or may not have a ticked line in its center; the flanks are formed by cross-hatching, and blank disks of various sizes are left within the crosshatched areas. Large circles may be used, within which is a core filled with fine punctations made through the polished surface; a ticked ring or band may lie between the punctated core and the outer circle (Plates 37, A, H; 38, I). Single scroll arms may be used without a continuous meander around the vessel (Plates 37, G, I, O; 38, F, I). Crosshatched bands may be used as scrolls themselves, with the spaces between them blank (Plate 37, D, F). Bottle and jar bodies provide the largest space and therefore the freest designs. On carinated bowl rims the same doubled-back scrolls are squeezed into narrow horizontal zones, but with pleasing effect. Designs are almost always repeated four times, the exceptions being tripod bottles and effigies. Some carinated bowl rims appear to bear eight slanting scrolls but these are really four, each double. Both red and white pigments appear in lines, but cores contrast without this.

HODGES ENGRAVED



(Plate 37)

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Principally a Mid-Ouachita Focus type but also well established in the Belcher and Texarkana foci; occurs occasionally in the Titus Focus either as resident or trade ware. Probably the handsomest of all Caddoan pottery, some vessels being among the most striking achievements of any American Indian potters. Plates 37 and 38 show the range of form and workmanship rather than the finest pieces; those in Plate 37 are from Arkansas, in Plate 38 from Louisiana and Texas. Some differences in vessel form are apparent in these states but the scroll motif follows the same essential principles; red film is known so far only in Texas (Plate 38, A, L). *Means Engraved* (Plate 53) of the Mid-Ouachita Focus is a closely related type and some vessels may be difficult to classify as one type or the other (e. g., Plate 37, D); however, *Means* is not known as a resident type outside of Arkansas. *Hodges* may at times also be confused with *Natchitoches Engraved* of the historic Glendora Focus, and the doubled-back scrolls may occasionally be identical (Plate 57, A-C). The scrolls of *Natchitoches* are generally more complex, their flanks being filled with smaller scrolls; vessel forms are distinct on the whole, running more to carinated bowls with flaring rims; and shell temper is common in *Natchitoches* while absent in *Hodges*. The scrolls of *Ripley Engraved* of the Titus Focus (Plates 64, 65) are also similar, but simple and cruder, and vessel forms again differ. Both *Hodges* and *Ripley* may be regarded as ancestors of the historic *Natchitoches Engraved*. The forked-eye symbol (Plate 37, G) is a lingering element of "Southern Cult" ceremonialism.

DISTRIBUTION

Southwestern Arkansas, the northwestern corner of Louisiana, and northeastern Texas as far west as Upshur County. Not definitely reported from Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D. Perhaps there was a continuous development into the *Natchitoches Engraved* type at about 1600 A.D.

REFERENCES

Type name agreed upon at Shreveport conference, 1950. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 296, Plates 32, 33.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 37: A, C, E, H, J, O, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); B, F, G, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); D, provenience uncertain (Univ. of Arkansas collection); I, K, N, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); L, Kimes Sites, Garland County (Univ. of Arkansas collection); M, Williamson Site, Garland County (Univ. of Arkansas collection). *Plate 38*: A, Riley Site, Upshur County; B, D-I, O, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); J, provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); K, Battle Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 60); L, M, M', N, Clements Site, Cass County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HODGES ENGRAVED



HOLLY FINE ENGRAVED

(Plates 39, 40)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit, sometimes with added particles of carbonized material or bone, sometimes with no visible temper or a little fine sand.

Texture: Usually fine but ranges to fairly coarse and somewhat lumpy.

Color: Usually rich dark brown, reddish-brown, and gray-brown ranging to black. Occasionally pale gray or even cream. Cores dark gray or brown, occasionally with reddish or greenish tinges.

Surface finish: From well smoothed to fairly well polished except that interiors of bottles are unsmoothed.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 3 to 9 mm., most specimens 4 or 5 mm.

Lip: Usually rounded and flush with rim, but greatly widened and flat lips occur on carinated and simple bowls (Plate 39, B, E, I); thick, cambered lips (two convex surfaces meeting in a sharp ridge) occur on a few bowls, and some carinated bowls have a scalloped flange bent outward at right angles to the rim (Plate 39, G). Diagonal grooves across the thickened lip and into the interior of a vessel give a rope-like effect (Plate 39, C, D).

Base: Convex on bowls and most bottles; flat on some bottles and upright vessels (Plate 40, E, F). Always of same thickness as the side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Carinated bowls are most common, diameter 15 to 40 cm. or more (Plate 39, A, C, E, G; 40, A, B). Bottles are also common, the body being small and glob-

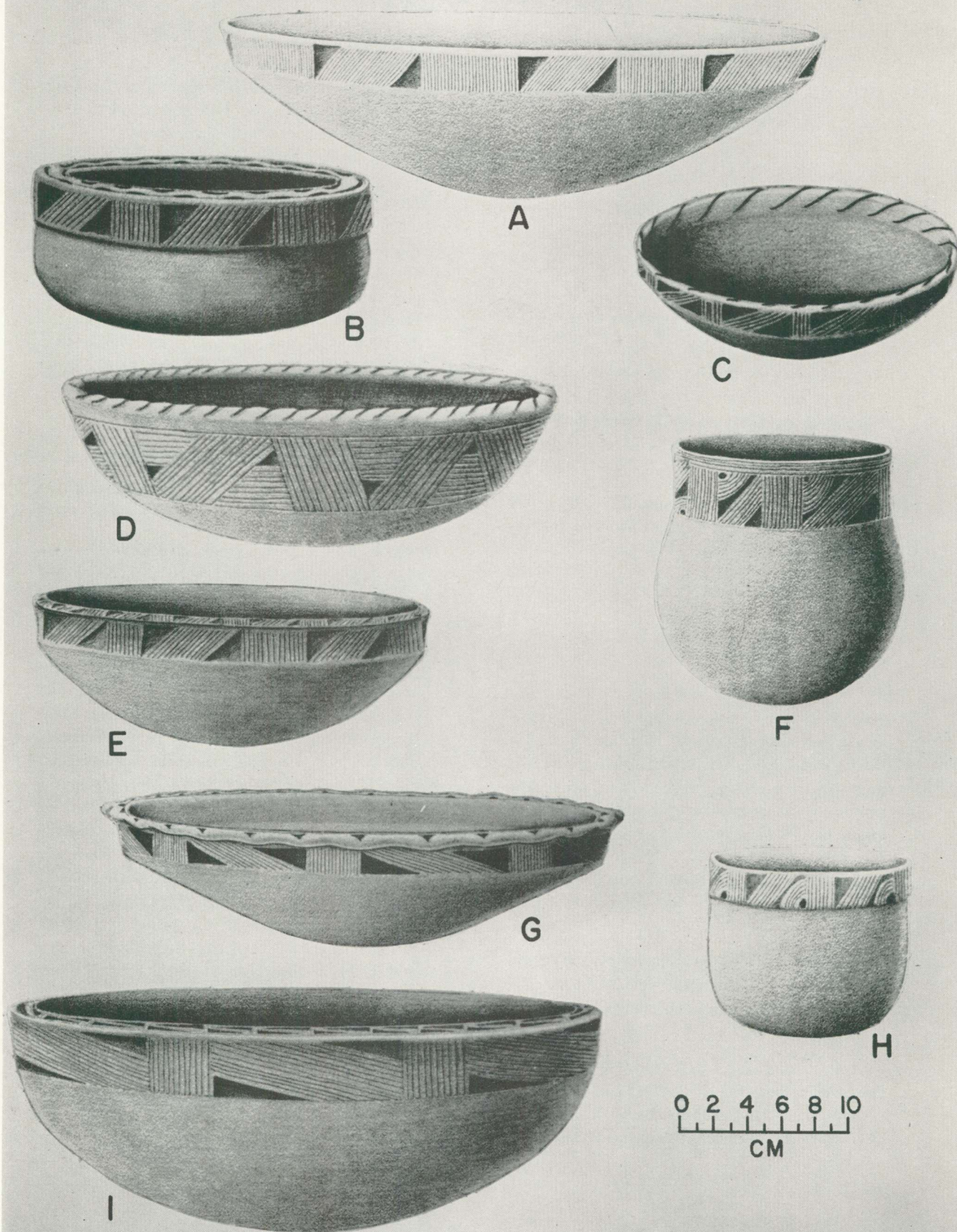
ular or rounded on the upper part and the sides straight on the lower part (Plate 40, E, G); necks probably are always well tapered. Bottle bodies may meet necks at a sharp angle or merge gently in a long curve (not illustrated). Sherds show other bottles with a horizontal ledge around the base of the neck, 2 or 3 cm. wide. Simple bowls up to 40 cm. in diameter (Plate 39, D, I); small jars with vertical rims (Plate 39, F); deep bowls with more or less vertical rims (Plates 39, B; 40, C); and a peculiar flat bowl with a small mouth (Plate 40, D) constitute other forms.

DECORATION

Treatment: Very finely engraved lines set close together; excising; lip notching.

Designs: Bowls and jars usually have the design confined to the rim or to a narrow zone near the top equivalent to a rim. The design consists of fine engraved lines in sets running alternately vertically and diagonally—i.e., parallel with one another and with one side and the hypotenuse, respectively, of right triangles formed by excising, as shown clearly by specimens in Plate 39. A few variations may be seen, such as concentric quarter-circles in place of diagonals, a small pit being excised at their center (Plate 39, F, H); or sets of straight lines in three directions, parallel to all three sides of small excised triangles (Plate 39, D). Inclined scrolls with excised cores and longitudinal bisecting lines, similar to those of *Crockett Curvilinear Incised* (Plates 16, 17) except for the technique, are tentatively included in the *Holly* type (Plate 40, D). Bottles have a few encircling lines at the top of the neck, the lowest line often deeper than the others, and other such lines at the top of the body; the remainder of the body is covered with very fine lines in full concentric circles or spirals, and the areas between these are filled with parallel straight

HOLLY FINE ENGRAVED



lines running at different angles. The cores of these sets of circles are excised, as are the corners of squares made around the outermost circles. Bowl lips, greatly widened and flat, have zigzags and meanders along the top of the lip, formed by excising. Main design units are repeated four times on bottles and cups (Plate 40, E-G), but on bowls any number fitting the space was used, from five or six to 15 or more. Red pigment is common in lines and excised areas; no other colors noted.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common Alto Focus type, also occurring in small numbers in the Gahagan Focus, both of the Gibson Aspect. Designs closely resemble those of the Spiro Focus in eastern Oklahoma, but *Holly* lines are closer together, designs generally lack punctated circles in the center of design units, and spirals are common in the *Spiro* type. The vessel forms (except for bottles with tapered necks) are quite distinct in the two types (see Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 200-201 for discussion). In the intermediate area, as around the great bend of the Red River, it is sometimes difficult to classify vessels as specifically *Holly* or *Spiro Fine Engraved*, particularly bottles. Plate 40, A-F, are from the Crenshaw Mound excavations of Judge Harry J. Lemley and belong to a component which is primarily Alto Focus in affiliation; the small bowl with three molded animal heads on the rim (C) is the

only instance of effigy work known in the *Holly* type or in the whole Alto Focus complex, and probably is due to an outside influence.

DISTRIBUTION

The central part of eastern Texas is the area of concentration, but examples have been found westward to the Chupek Site on the Brazos River in McLennan County, in northwestern Louisiana, and northward to the Red River valley in Texas and southwestern Arkansas. It may occur more widely as trade ware.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500-1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 81-90, Figs. 29-32; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 300-302, Plates 34, 35.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

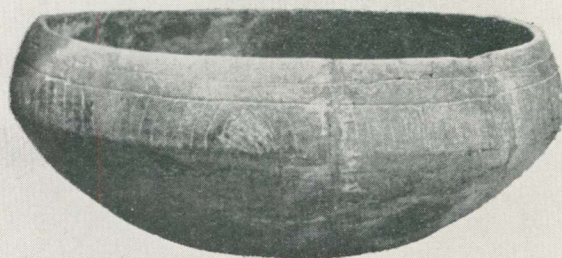
Plate 39: All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 30). Plate 40: A-F, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (H. J. Lemley collection); G, Gahagan Site, Red River Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1912, Fig. 23).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HOLLY FINE ENGRAVED



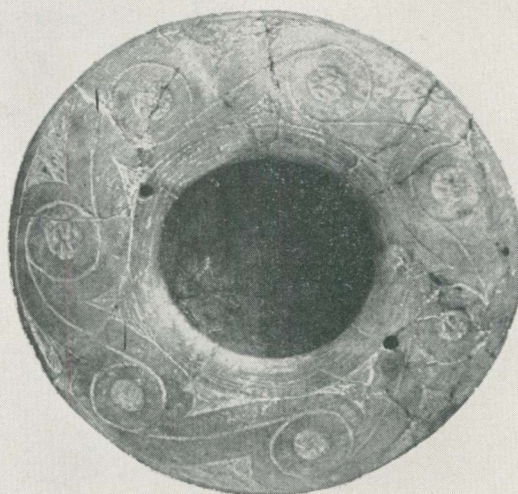
A



B



C



D



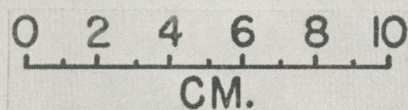
E



F



G



HUDSON ENGRAVED

(Plate 41)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Finely pulverized shell, small amount of sand, or none.

Texture: Fine. Full of tiny cavities where shell has leached out.

Color: Cream, various shades of gray, gray-brown, reddish-brown from light to dark. Cores lighter than or about same as surface.

Surface finish: Smoothed to poorly polished; occasionally well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and turned sharply outward.

Base: Convex or nearly flat; extended base fairly common.

Vessel shape and size: Principally bottles in wide variety of shapes from globular to squat. Necks usually spool-shaped but may be very high like A. Olla-like vessels with small mouths may have plain convex base (E) or extended base (G, I). Vessel forms like A, F-I are aberrant in Caddoan archeology and B-D are included only tentatively on the basis of design. Range of forms is likely to be revised with further study.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, small amount of incising and punctating.

Designs: Primarily narrow crosshatched bands in curvilinear patterns. The hatching is exceedingly fine in some cases (A, E, F, H) and may be supplemented by rows of fine punctations as borderlines (E, H). Vessels B-D have scroll bands which appear to have been incised before firing, then the whole vessel was polished afterward. Major units are usually repeated four times. Red pigment may occur in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Most specimens come from historic sites (A, E, F-J) and probably belong to the Glendora Focus. Others are from prehistoric sites (D) or association is unknown (B, C). The type

is tentative and established so far mainly as a counterpart of *Maddox Engraved* of the Bossier Focus (Plate 50). The content of the latter has been considerably confused and it is now considered to be entirely nonshell-tempered, definitely pre-European in age, and probably belonging to an early phase of Fulton Aspect. While the finely cross-hatched bands of *Hudson Engraved* are much like those of *Maddox*, the former is easily distinguished by its shell temper and different range of shapes, and it is later in time. Vessel D has four scroll arms descending from the base of the neck, alternating with four areas bending upward which resemble bird heads, with a blank disk in the body and another in the position of the eye. This conventionalized bird is very similar to a bird design commonly portrayed on Marks-ville pottery, but a direct relationship appears impossible; the vessel is heavily shell-tempered and the shape is quite distinct from that of Marks-ville vessels.

DISTRIBUTION

Mainly northeastern Louisiana and the lower Arkansas River valley, so far as known from the illustrations of C. B. Moore (1908, 1909). Specimens A-C from Red River and Upshur counties, northeastern Texas, and may be trade pieces of *Hudson* or some other type not yet recognized.

ESTIMATED AGE

1500-1800 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 304, Plate 36.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, E, F, H, Keno Place, Morehouse Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Figs. 135, 136, 153, 156); B, Red River County (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); C, Red River County (Watson collection); D, Riley Site, Upshur County; G, I, J, Greer Site, Jefferson County, Arkansas (Moore, 1908, Figs. 53, 71, 72).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HUDSON ENGRAVED



(Plate 41)

HUME ENGRAVED

(Plate 42)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit, sand, or both sand and clay-grit.

Texture: Compact, hard, does not break easily; surface may feel slightly sandy.

Color: Cream and pale buff. Abundant fire-mottling spots from light to dark gray. Cores same as surface.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed; bottles not smoothed at all on inside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded, not turned outward.

Base: Flat to slightly convex on bottles; convex on bowl (F).

Vessel shape and size: Primarily bottles with elongated bodies and short necks; necks are usually distinct from bodies (A-D) but sometimes merge gently (E). A raised flange may occur around the base of the neck (A). The one known bowl (F) has four tabs with twin lobes rising from the lip. Bottles may be quite large, up to 30 cm. high.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Bands widely spaced around the body

and placed vertically, filled with hachuring or crosshatching. On bottles, the design usually consists of three such bands (A-D). The bowl (F) has six wide bands alternated with five narrow ones. Small triangles may be pendant from the bottle necks (B, C). Both white and red pigments occur in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Complete specimens are from components of the historic Allen Focus. Possibly present in the prehistoric Frankston Focus, as shown by sherds.

DISTRIBUTION

Small area, so far as known, in northwestern Cherokee County and adjacent sections of Anderson and Henderson counties, in the upper Neches River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

1600-1700 A.D. May have existed prior to 1600.

REFERENCES

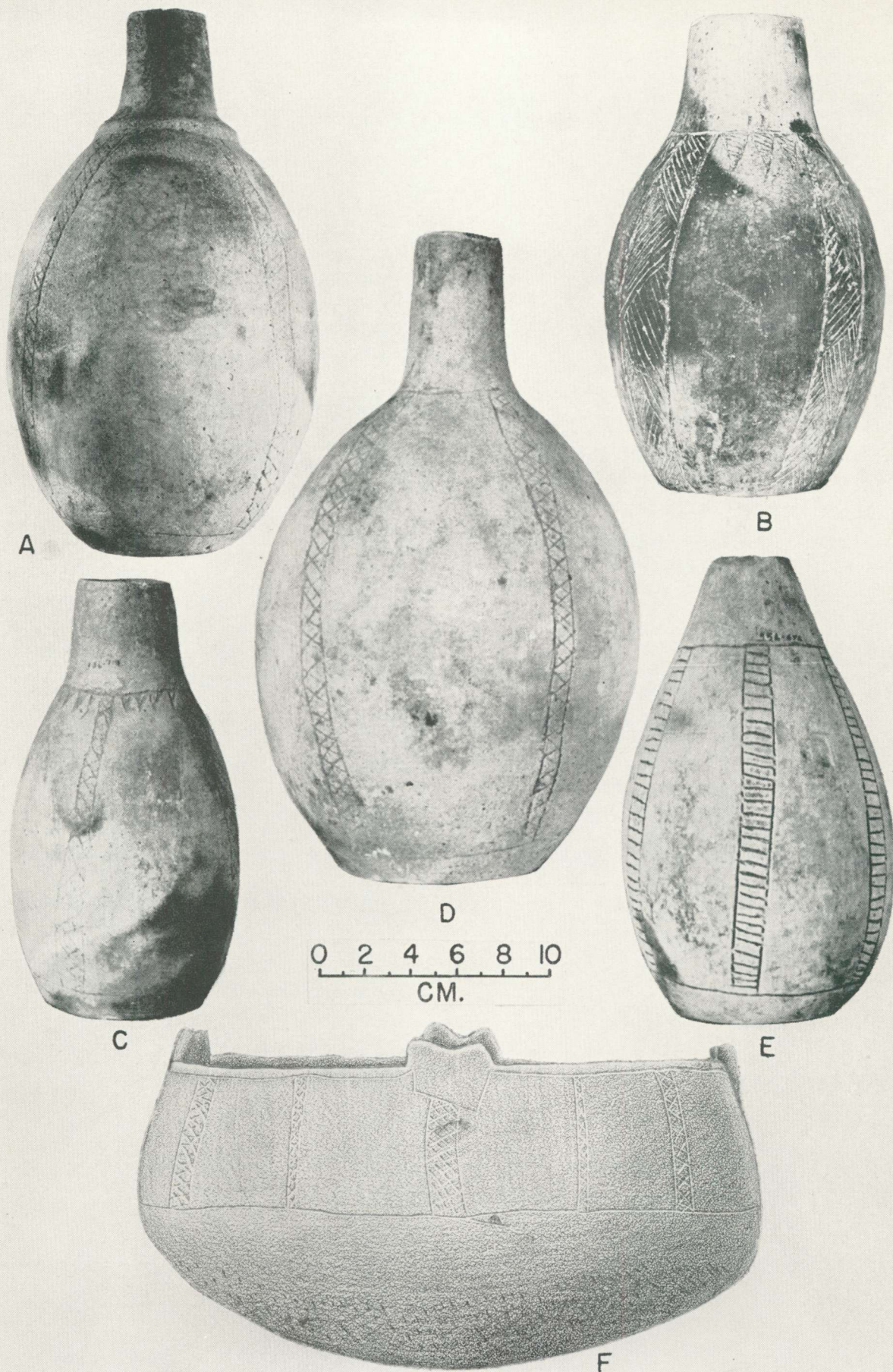
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 306, Plate 37.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C-E, Allen Site, Cherokee County; B, Henderson County (Fowler collection); F, Blackburn Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HUME ENGRAVED



KARNACK BRUSHED-INCISED

(Plate 43)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone.

Texture: Fine to coarse.

Color: Surfaces cream to shades of gray and brown to nearly black. Much fire-mottling. Cores are like surface or darker.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly smoothed; exteriors roughened by decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward.

Base: Convex or small flat area; vessels do not stand up well.

Vessel shape and size: Bodies barrel-shaped, rims low and turned outward sharply (A-C, E) or somewhat higher and turned outward less sharply (D, F).

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, brushing.

Designs: Incised lines (made individually) or brushed marks (made with grass?) run vertically or nearly so over whole body. Rim exterior has incised lines running vertically (B, D) or diagonally (A, E), or brushed lines (F) horizontally all the way around. Plain rim (C) is unusual.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Titus Focus, especially components with mixed Titus and Belcher Focus pottery, but only one vessel (C) from the Belcher Site. Closely related to *Belcher Ridged* (Plate 6) in vessel form; the decoration is probably an imitation of the peculiar ridging technique of the latter. Webb (1948a) includes such vessels in

type *Maddox Brushed* and compares the brushed lines in irregular, vertical, horizontal, or herringbone patterns, and applied nodes and ridges, between *Maddox* and *Pease Brushed-Incised*. It is suggested that such vessels in the *Maddox* type should simply be included in the *Pease* type (Plate 60) and that vessels like those illustrated in Plate 43 should be assigned to *Karnack Brushed-Incised*. These vessels are not merely variations of *Belcher Ridged*, for where they occur, the distinctive ridging of the latter is very rare, and vice versa. *Belcher Ridged* furthermore occurs in both the Belcher and the earlier Bossier Focus, while *Karnack* appears to be confined to the Titus Focus period, contemporary with the Belcher Focus; workmanship is much cruder and rims show more variety than those of *Belcher Ridged*. Webb further notes the peculiar use of brushing in the much earlier Tchefuncte complex of Louisiana, its absence in Marksville, Troyville, and Coles Creek, and its "reappearance" in the Bossier Focus, various foci of the Fulton Aspect, and the Plaquemine complex in central Louisiana.

DISTRIBUTION

Vicinity of Caddo Lake in Harrison and Marion counties, Texas; along Texas-Louisiana border.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

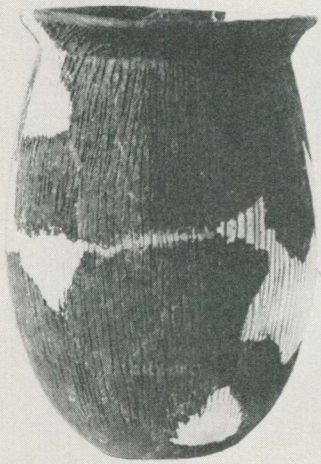
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 308, Plate 38.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; B, D, E, F, Taylor Site, Harrison County; C, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

KARNACK BRUSHED-INCISED



A



B



C



D

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM.



E



F

KENO TRAILED

(Plate 44)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Finely pulverized shell, fine sand; or none visible.

Texture: Fine, very compact.

Color: Principally shades of gray from medium to dark; also shades of gray-brown. Cores the same or lighter.

Surface finish: Exteriors smoothed to polished, over decoration as well. Interiors of bottles (nearly the only form) not smoothed.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 4 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward; may be flush on bowls.

Base: Usually convex, but flat extended base fairly common (A, B, E, G, J, K, M).

Vessel shape and size: Primarily bottles, many quite large with bodies up to 25 cm. in diameter and short necks. Necks are usually spool-shaped and swollen in the middle, but may be cylindrical with lip turned sharply outward (L, F). Globular bowl with two opposed lugs (F) is the only other form recognized so far.

DECORATION

Treatment: Trailing (incising broad lines with a blunt instrument), supplemented by a little engraving and applique.

Designs: Endless combinations of straight and curved parallel lines fitted close together to cover nearly the entire body. Motifs include scrolls, simple or doubled back on one another, spirals, guilloches, meanders, concentric circles, and arcs fitted into areas between major units. Effigy faces created with small applique nodes (K). Major units are usually repeated either two or four times.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Occurs in four foci: historic Glendora; prehistoric Mid-Ouachita, Texarkana, and Titus, being the least frequent in Titus. A distinct

division is noted in the width of lines, the narrowest and finest coming from northeastern Louisiana (A-E). Those from the Greer Site in eastern Arkansas have broader lines and somewhat simpler designs (F-I), which is also true of those from southwestern Arkansas (J-L) and northeastern Texas (M). Shell temper occurs in some specimens from historic as well as prehistoric sites in both northern Louisiana and southern Arkansas; farther west, shell temper is absent. Apparently the type flourished both before and after the earliest European contacts, but it needs to be analyzed more in specific associations. The trailing technique seems to be related to that in type *Foster Trailed-Incised* (Plate 22) of the prehistoric Belcher and Texarkana foci.

DISTRIBUTION

Across northern Louisiana to the lower Ouachita River (Glendora and Keno sites; Moore, 1909); across southern Arkansas to the lower Arkansas River (Douglas and Greer sites; Moore, 1908); and westward into northeastern Texas as far as Hopkins County.

ESTIMATED AGE

1400-1700 A.D., or later.

REFERENCES

Webb, 1945, pp. 64-67, Plate 11, Nos. 2, 4; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 310, Plate 39.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-C, E, Glendora Plantation, Ouachita Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Figs. 9, 10, 15, 25); D, Keno Place, Morehouse Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Fig. 130); F-I, Greer Site, Jefferson County, Arkansas (Moore, 1908, Figs. 54, 62, 64, 65); J-L, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); M, Culpepper Site, Hopkins County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

KENO TRAILED



KIAM INCISED

(Plate 45)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; pulverized bone sometimes added, also carbon or sand.

Texture: Coarse, ranging from compact to crumbly.

Color: Light yellowish-brown, reddish-brown, medium brown and chocolate. Cores gray, gray-brown, and same color as surface.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed to fairly well polished, except for decorated parts.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 10 mm., average 6 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded, flush with rim.

Base: Disk to which body wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: Primarily jars with rims vertical to everted (A, B, D, E), from only about 10 cm. high to as much 50 cm. or more; the latter are fairly numerous and may be regarded as storage jars. Probably some cylindrical vessels and similar ones with rims gently outcurved (C) should be included, although these would be distinguished from *Dunkin Incised* only on the basis of designs.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising; fingernail punctating; rarely stick-punctating.

Designs: Horizontal lines encircle the rim area of all vessels; rather crudely done, lines do not "overhang." Bodies are occasionally plain but usually have either vertical incised lines, closely spaced as on the rims (A, D), or fingernail punctations more or less arranged in horizontal rows (C, E). Rarely, stick punctations cover the body (B), some of which are angular as though done with the corner of a square implement. Appendages absent.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

An Alto Focus type which may also belong to

the Bossier and Haley foci. It appears to be one of the few specific types which survive from the Gibson Aspect into the Fulton Aspect. Very similar to type *Hardy Incised* of central Louisiana, differing mainly in coarser paste and greater use of body punctating, also jars rather than barrel-shaped vessels.

DISTRIBUTION

Central part of eastern Texas, also occurring sporadically in the northeastern part, and at the Crenshaw and East Mound sites in southwestern Arkansas. A close comparison is needed to determine its distribution in Louisiana in relation to *Hardy Incised*, *Dunkin Incised*, and *Coles Creek Incised*, all of which may have been misidentified in some cases in available literature.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D., but probably farther toward the end of the span than most Alto Focus types, and may have continued to 1200 A.D., or later.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger (1949, pp. 110–116, Figs. 42, B, F; 43, A-E) included this material in type *Dunkin Incised*, but it is here separated again as in Newell's original analysis; he distinguished between the pottery with sets of parallel lines in both diagonal and horizontal arrangements (*Dunkin Incised*) and those with only horizontal lines on rims and vertical lines or punctations on bodies (*Kiam Incised*). Krieger (1946, Fig. 19) referred to the latter as "Hardy Incised" but this was withdrawn in 1949. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 312, Plate 40.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949: see *Dunkin Incised*, Fig. 43).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

KIAM INCISED



KILLOUGH PINCHED

(Plate 46)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit, occasionally pulverized bone or potsherds.

Texture: Coarse but not crumbly.

Color: Surfaces cream, buff, shades of brown and gray-brown. Cores somewhat darker than surface. Some fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly smoothed; exteriors completely pinched.

FORM

Wall thickness: 5 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded to slightly flattened; flush or turned outward slightly.

Base: Disk-shaped, or slightly convex; only slightly thicker than sides.

Vessel shape and size: Principally small jars with rim vertical to everted, and set at a slight angle to the body or merged gently with it. Several of these have four legs resting on a ring base and two opposed strap handles (A-C); others have two strap handles or solid lugs (H, J). Simple bowls usually have four hollow knobs attached to the side, in which are pebbles which rattle. More elongated jars occur without appendages (F, G), and bottles are known but rare (I).

DECORATION

Treatment: Pinching and fingernail impressions placed end-to-end.

Designs: Spirals and concentric circles in sets repeated four times (A-C, G, H, J); nodes

pinched up at random (D, E); and pinched ridges running vertically on the body (F, I). Vertical or horizontal ridges appear on rims, legs, and handles no matter what the body designs are. The entire exterior surface is commonly covered except for bottle necks.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily a Frankston Focus type but appears occasionally in Titus Focus components. One somewhat atypical example (I) appears in the historic Allen Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in the drainage areas of the Neches and upper Sabine rivers, but a few specimens occur as far east as Morris County. Apparently was not traded much to tribes west of the Caddoan region, as compared with other Frankston Focus types.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D., with survival as late as 1700 A.D. possible.

REFERENCES

Jackson, 1936, Plate 25, Fig. 4; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 314, Plate 41.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, E, Cook Site, Anderson County; B, D, H, J, Hood Site, Cherokee County; C, Daly Site, Anderson County; F, Cash Site, Camp County; G, Justiss Site, Morris County; I, Allen Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

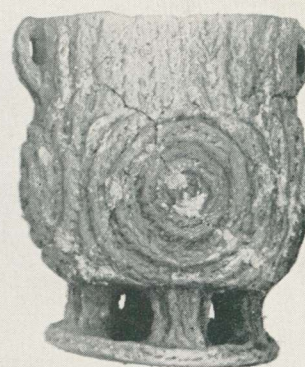
KILLOUGH PINCHED



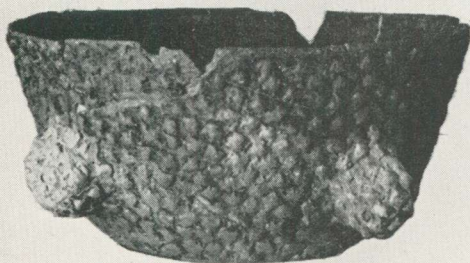
A



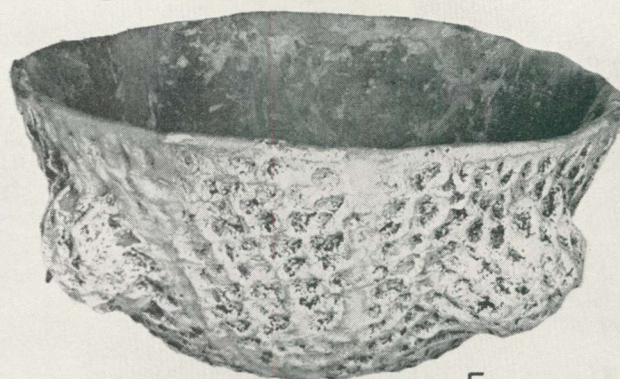
B



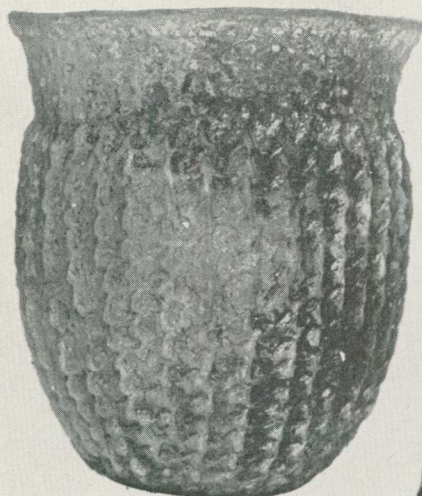
C



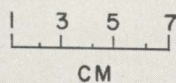
D



E



F



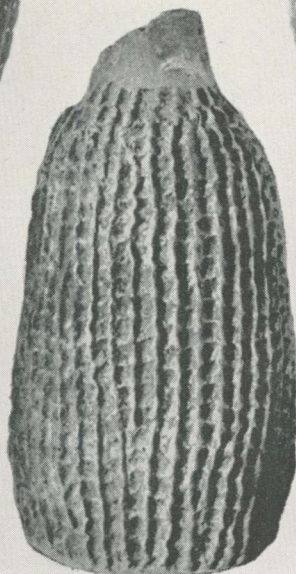
CM



G



H



I



J

LA RUE NECK BANDED

(Plate 47)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone or potsherds.

Texture: Coarse but not crumbly.

Color: Surface varies from cream to light yellowish-brown and medium brown. Considerable fire-mottling. Cores brown or gray.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly smoothed; exteriors same or roughened by brushing.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 9 mm.

Lip: Rounded, bent outward.

Base: Thick disk to which body wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: Jars with prominent rims usually meeting body at a slight angle, mouth at least as wide as body and often wider (A, C-F). More globular body with smaller mouth (B) unusual. Height usually 15 to 30 cm., but some vessels have a capacity of several gallons, a height of 40 cm. or more and correspondingly wide mouths (E). The largest vessels were perhaps for storage rather than cooking.

DECORATION

Treatment: Neck banding (crimping of neck coils), brushing, applique.

Designs: Each coil added to the neck or rim of a vessel was pinched on to the preceding coil at fairly regular intervals and the resulting crimps were not smoothed over. Such coils vary from four to eight in number. Bodies are plain (E, F), brushed vertically (A, C, D), or plain with applied fillets in simple arrangements (B).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Frankston and Titus foci. Very similar to type

Duren Neck Banded (Plate 20) of the Alto Focus, but the latter never has brushing or applique work, the bodies being plain or covered with fingernail punctations. *La Rue* is also related to *Nash Neck Banded* of the Texarkana and McCurtain foci (Plate 56), but the neck crimping is much cruder, the vessels are much larger on the average, and shell tempering is unknown in it. The three types provide a special development within the Caddoan archeological region, for which influence from the Puebloan culture of the Southwest has been postulated (Krieger, 1946, pp. 237-241). In the Caddoan area, crimping of coils is always confined to the vessel rim.

DISTRIBUTION

Found in the drainage systems of the Neches, Angelina, Sabine, and Sulphur rivers. Trade pieces occur westward into central Texas, as is the case with other Frankston Focus types. One complete vessel (C) comes from Coleman County in the upper Colorado River drainage.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, pp. 206, 238, Plates 33, 34, Fig. 18 (The type "Leesburg Neck Banded" on Fig. 18 has been abandoned and the specimens now are regarded as either *Nash Neck Banded* or *La Rue Neck Banded*.) Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 316, Plate 42.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Riley Site, Upshur County; B, Reese Site, Wood County; C, Coleman County (Bannister collection); D, F, Russell Site, Titus County; E, Taylor Site, Harrison County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

LA RUE NECK BANDED



(Plate 47)

LEON PLAIN

(Plate 48)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit and pulverized bone, the latter occurring perhaps more commonly than in any other type in Texas. The bone was very finely ground and often shows on surfaces (D, F, G, I, J).

Texture: Rather fine, very compact, tendency to break with sharp edges.

Color: Shades of brown, gray-brown, and gray from very light to very dark. A few sherds are reddish-brown to bright red from firing only, not filmed. Fire-mottling is not common. Cores darker than surfaces, brown to black.

Surface finish: Ranges from poorly smoothed to somewhat polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly.

Base: Flat and same thickness as the side walls in some cases, possibly convex and somewhat thickened in others; very few have been found.

Vessel shape and size: Sherds indicate more or less hemispherical bowls, and jars with high vertical rims, bodies bulging outward slightly below the rim zone (A, C, J; J is the largest part of a vessel of this type yet examined). A single round knob below the rim and two loop handles in the same position (B) are the only examples of appendages which may belong to this type. Holes for suspension or crack repair occur rarely (A).

DECORATION

None.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Associated with the Central Texas Aspect, and possibly with the Tonkawa Indians.

DISTRIBUTION

The central part of Texas, particularly in the drainage basins of the Colorado and Leon rivers, but also extending westward at least as far as Uvalde and San Angelo. Very scarce on most sites, often only a half dozen sherds being present; other sites have produced 100 or more, but not enough to restore individual vessels. Trade pottery from Caddoan units of eastern Texas, particularly the Alto and Frankston foci, commonly occurs on the same sites as *Leon Plain*.

ESTIMATED AGE

May have existed for several centuries prior to the 18th century; not proved to have been present in historic times but this is possible.

REFERENCES

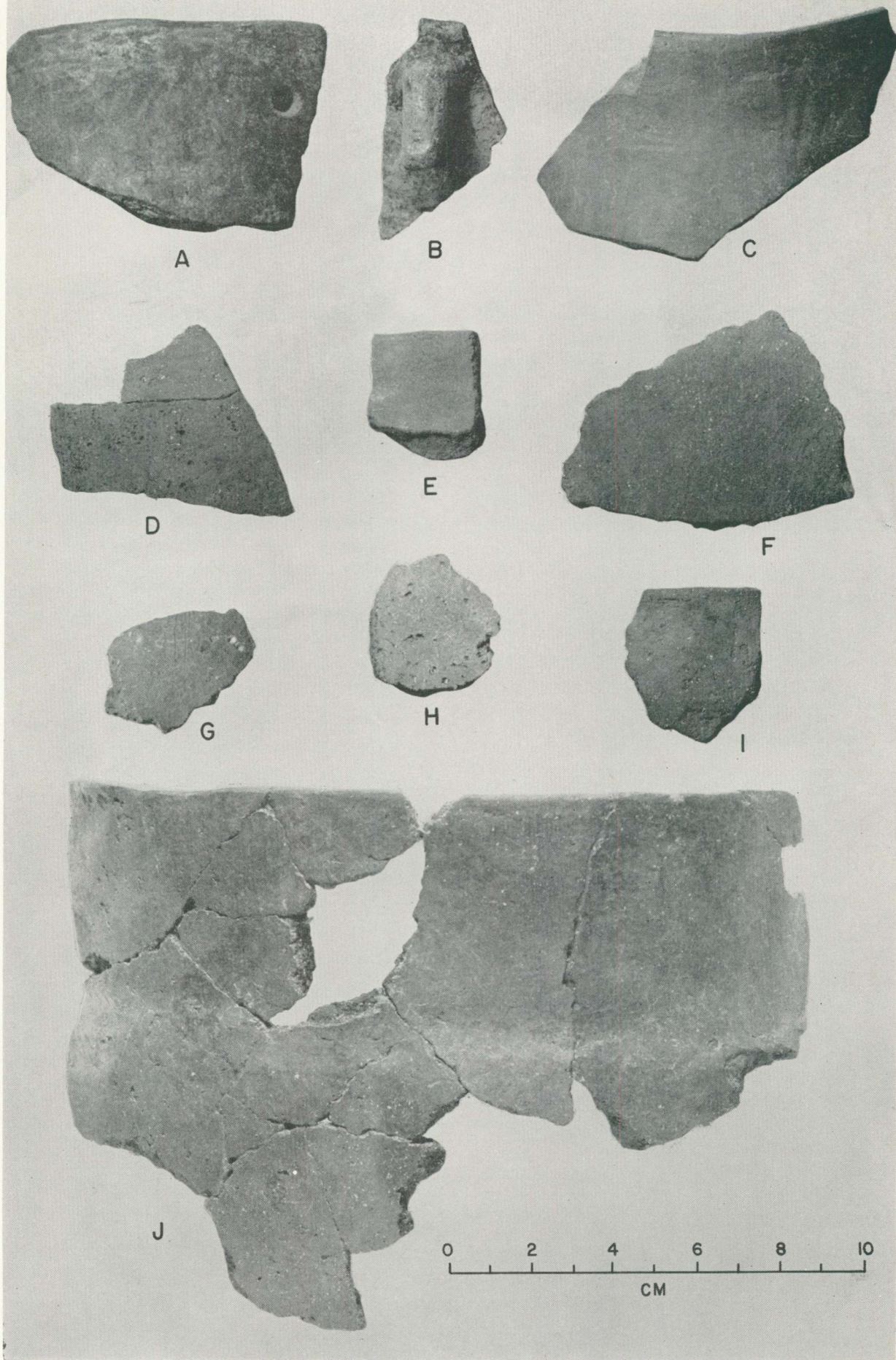
Krieger, 1946, pp. 166-167; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 386-388, Plate 74.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Jackson Site, Victoria County; B, Collins Site, Travis County; C, J, Buchanan Reservoir; F, Gonzales County (Ray Rhinehardt collection); G, Frio County. Remainder from the surface of various sites in central Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

LEON PLAIN



(Plate 48)

McKINNEY PLAIN

(Plate 49)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; rarely, pulverized shell (J). Pulverized bone particles appear occasionally as additions to clay-grit.

Texture: Granular, small to medium-sized particles; harder than most pottery in the Cad-doan area (about 3.0). Sherds do not crumble.

Color: Shades of light, medium, and dark brown, and grayish-browns. Core and surface colors frequently are the same, or core is slightly darker.

Surface finish: Interiors smoothed; body exteriors usually poorly smoothed but occasionally brought to polish; rim exteriors purposely roughened.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 4 to 12 mm., average 6 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded, may be flush or bent outward slightly.

Base: Flat to slightly convex; bumpy; only slightly thicker than side wall, if at all.

Vessel shape and size: Jars only; rim flares outward and may be joined to the body at a rather sharp angle (C, E, F, J), or very gently merged with it (A, B, D). The mouth diameter is usually at least as great as that of the body, often greater. Size ranges from very small, almost miniature vessels (C) to jars at least 30 cm. high (I); sherds indicate still larger vessels and one has a rim over 20 cm. high.

DECORATION

Treatment: Applique, intentional roughening, and (rarely) punctuation.

Designs: Quadration of vessel effected by applied nodes on rim, fillets on body, or by fillets on both rim and body (A, B, F, H, I). Occasionally the lip is lifted into four peaks (B). A row of diagonal punctations or slashes may appear at the base of the rim (J). Rims are almost always roughened and bumpy and contrast with bodies when the latter are smoothed. Bodies occasionally are roughened also, having a scoured or faintly brushed appearance (I) although never as completely or regularly as on vessels classified as "brushed."

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Texarkana Focus type, virtually unknown in other complexes. Might be expected to appear in nearby McCurtain Focus components but has not been reported as a definite trait there.

DISTRIBUTION

Northeastern corner of Texas in Red River, Bowie, and Cass counties. Probably in the southwestern corner of Arkansas in the Red River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1500 A.D. Possibly survives to the historic horizon at 1650–1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

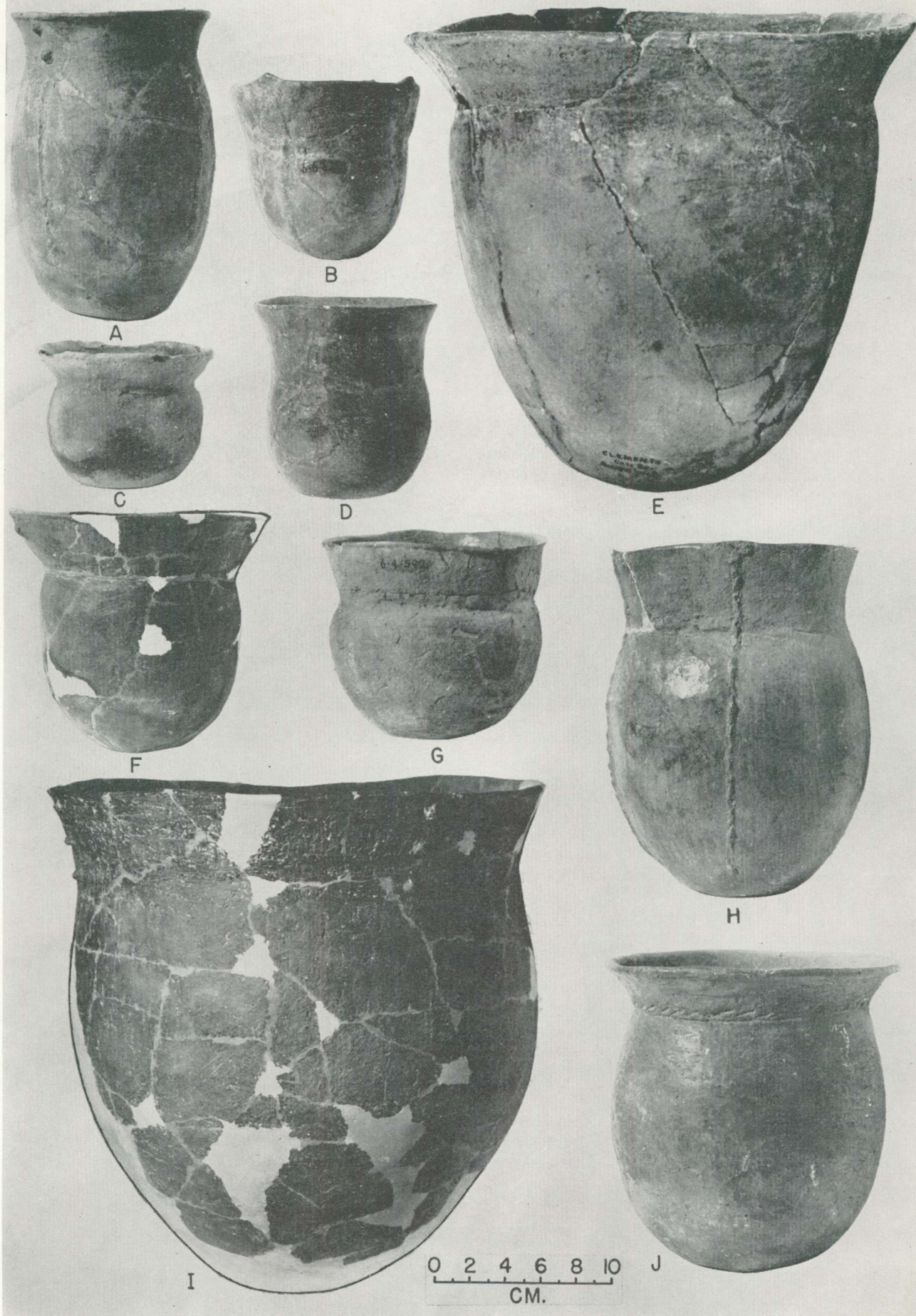
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 318, Plate 43.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, D, F-I, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; C, Knight's Bluff Site, Cass County; E, Clements Site, Cass County; J, Red River County (Watson collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MCKINNEY PLAIN



(Plate 49)

MADDOX ENGRAVED

(Plate 50)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Usually clay-grit, rarely pulverized bone.

Texture: Fine to somewhat granular; soft, friable.

Color: Surfaces usually cream to pale brown, but dark brown, reddish-brown, dark gray and black also occur. Cores are darker than surface.

Surface finish: Both exterior and interior smoothed but rarely polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: About 3 to 6 mm.

Lip: Flat to rounded. In one case (F) the lip is thickened and circular in cross section.

Base: On bowls, convex and not distinct from side wall; on bottles and barrel-shaped vessels, tends to be flatter but still convex.

Vessel shape and size: Small simple bowls, maximum diameter 15 to 23 cm.; small barrel-shaped vessels, greatest diameter below mid-section; bottles, with tapered necks in some cases; a human effigy.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving only.

Designs: Narrow bands filled with crosshatching or hachuring, usually in gracefully arranged curvilinear patterns, sometimes with "flags" or pendants attached to the main lines; also similar bands in horizontal panels or encircling upper part of vessel. Lips may be notched.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Within the Caddoan area this is primarily a Bossier Focus type although it may also belong to the Frankston and Belcher foci. In central and eastern Louisiana it may belong

to the Plaquemine complex. Concepts as to what constitutes "Maddox Band Engraved" or "Maddox Engraved" have changed several times, the greatest confusion being with what we now call *Hudson Engraved* of the Glendora Focus (Plate 41). Despite their common possession of narrow engraved bands filled with crosshatching, arranged in curvilinear and horizontal patterns, the two types can now be clearly distinguished on the basis of tempering material: *Maddox Engraved* never has shell tempering, while *Hudson Engraved* almost always does, and the vessel shapes are different as seen in the present illustrations. The definition of *Maddox Engraved* still requires more research.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in central and northern Louisiana and along the Louisiana-Texas border, occasionally extending as far west as the Frankston Focus area in the Neches River valley; unknown so far in Arkansas and Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Within Fulton Aspect times in the Caddoan area, probably in the earlier part before the Belcher Focus flourished.

REFERENCES

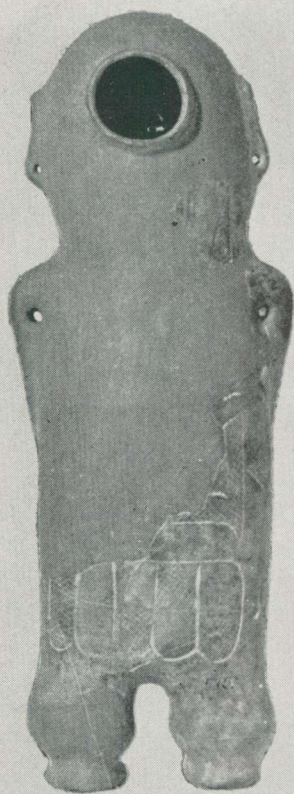
Webb, 1948a, pp. 108-109, Plates 11, 12; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 320, Plate 44. At Webb's suggestion, modifications have been made in his original description, reducing the range of forms and designs. "Band" has been omitted from the name.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, A', Vicinity of Catahoula Lake, Rapides Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); B, E, F, Sanson Site, Rapides Parish (C. H. Webb collection); C, D, Hunt Site, Cass County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MADDOX ENGRAVED



A



A'



B



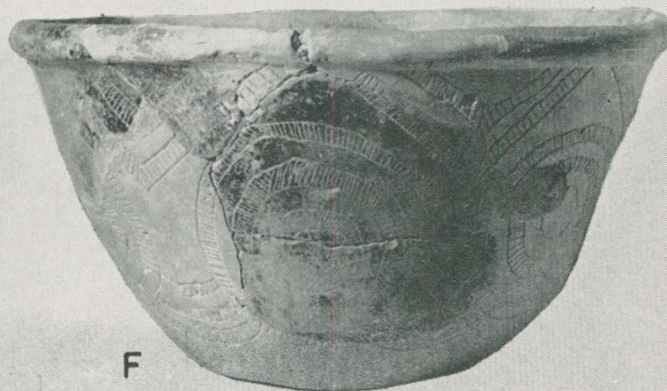
C



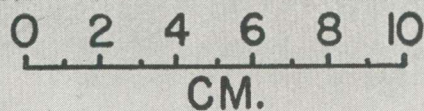
D



E



F



MAXEY NODED REDWARE

(Plate 51)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit and sand in varying proportions.

Texture: Fine to granular; compact.

Color: Basically light to dark grayish-blue, except for a thin layer of buff on the exterior under the red film. Evidently firing the vessels after the red-ochre film was applied not only baked the film but produced a buff color on the original outer surface; since all the vessels are bottles, the interiors were not exposed to as much heat and remained grayish-blue like the core.

Surface finish: From well smoothed to polished on the exterior with marks of the smoothing tool producing a finely rippled surface in some cases; interiors unsmoothed with original coiling seams still visible.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded to somewhat flattened and flush with side of neck; rarely turned outward (G).

Base: Convex bottoms, not notably thicker than body wall.

Vessel shape and size: Bottles are the only known form. At the Sanders Site these are characteristically somewhat elongated, with the greatest diameter below the middle and necks cylindrical to somewhat tapered (A-D); heights about 15 to 24 cm. From the same site there is one complete triple bottle, the bodies connected with horizontal struts. Those from other sites in Texas and Arkansas (F-I) have bodies more evenly convex from base to neck.

DECORATION

Treatment: Applique, punctating; surface always red-filmed.

Designs: At the Sanders Site, bottles usually have three sets of small oval nodes running vertically on the body, each set consisting of three rows of nodes; variations include two or four sets, each with two or four rows. In

the spaces between the nodes, and in a band around the top of the body, are slits or finger-nail punctations set vertically (B, C), but some bottles have no punctations (A) and others have punctations but no nodes (D). One triple bottle (E) and part of another have human faces modeled in low relief at the top of each bottle and below their common neck; they have no nodes, but a horizontal fillet runs around the outer side of each body, end-to-end with the struts, and two rows of punctations appear at the top of each body below the neck. Bottles from other sites (F-I) tend to have continuous fillets, one to three in a set, vertically or diagonally on the body, rather than nodes.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Sanders Focus type in Texas, not known in other complexes. Only one sherd reported from the Nelson Focus (Bell and Baerreis, 1951), but at least two complete vessels (H, I) from the Adair Site in the upper Ouachita valley in Arkansas, a component of the Mid-Ouachita Focus. A vessel from a grave at the Haley Place on Red River in Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Fig. 47) is definitely a trade piece in the Haley Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

Lamar, Hopkins, Wood, Franklin, and perhaps other counties in Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800-1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

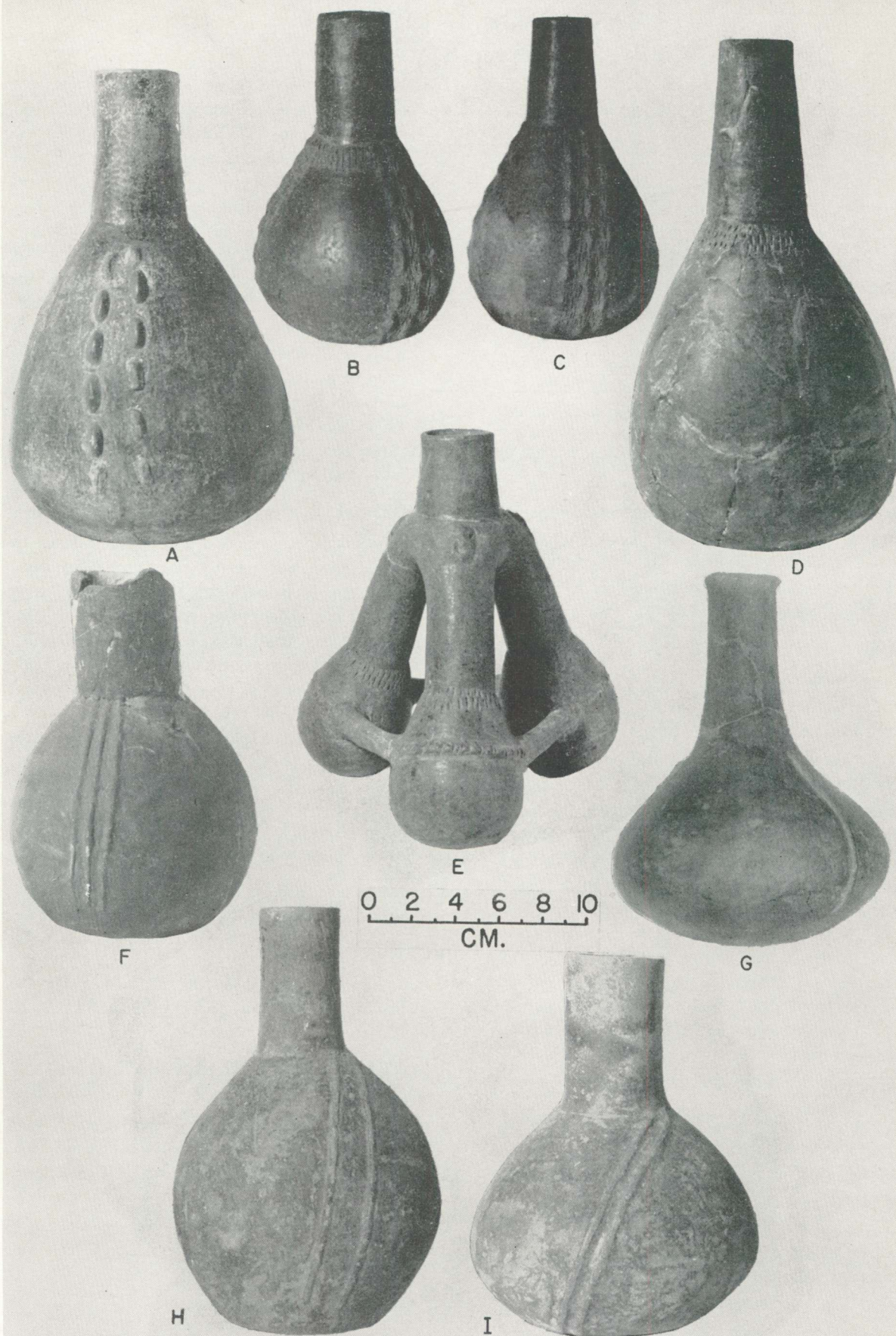
Krieger, 1946, pp. 185-190, Fig. 14, Plate 29; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 322, Plate 45.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-E, Sanders Site, Lamar County; F, Wood County (Jackson collection); G, Galt Site, Franklin County; H-I, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MAXEY NODED REDWARE



(Plate 51)

MAYDELLE INCISED

(Plate 52)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized potsherds or bone, or (very rarely) limestone particles.

Texture: Coarse and somewhat lumpy.

Color: Surfaces cream to buff, shades of brown and gray. Cores light brown, gray, black. Much fire-mottling with spots same color as core.

Surface finish: Interiors poorly smoothed; exteriors bumpy, roughened by brushing or incising.

FORM

Wall thickness: 5 to 11 mm.

Lip: Rounded, bent outward; occasionally somewhat flattened.

Base: Disk to which the side wall is attached.

Vessel shape and size: Exclusively jars with a prominent rim meeting the body at a slight angle; the mouth is usually at least as wide as the vessel body and often wider (B, C, F, G). Jars up to 30 cm. high are common and some as high as 50 cm. are indicated by sherds; most, however, are between 15 and 25 cm. high. Two very large strap handles and two or four thick, crudely molded lugs are fairly common on this type in Frankston Focus components (not shown) but apparently these are absent on very similar jars from the Titus Focus like those shown. Soot and grease stains evidence use as cooking vessels.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, punctating, brushing.

Designs: Rims are decorated with parallel incised lines, in hachures (A, B, F, G), grids of crossed diagonal lines (C, D), or diagonals pitched in alternate directions with punctations filling the areas between them (E). A row of fingernail or stick punctations may appear as borderlines along the top and bottom of the rim design (A, G). Bodies may be

plain (B, D), incised with widely spaced vertical or diagonal lines (A, E), or brushed. The brushing is usually vertical (F) but may be random (G), and in one case consists of narrow bands of brush strokes crossing one another diagonally (C).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Frankston and Titus foci. Originally, two types were defined, one in the Frankston Focus components which sometimes has strap handles and lugs, and the other in the Titus Focus which appears never to have such appendages. They are now considered as one type with the handles and lugs a variable within it. The rim designs closely resemble those of *Canton Incised* of the Sanders Focus (Plate 12) but the latter type can be distinguished by its cylindrical jars and carinated bowls, which never occur in *Maydelle Incised*; the *Canton* bodies, moreover, are always plain.

DISTRIBUTION

Found widely in northeastern Texas in the drainage systems of the Neches, Angelina, Sabine, and upper Sulphur rivers. Like *Poynor Engraved*, *Maydelle* was traded westward into central and northern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 324, Plate 46.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, G, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); B, Lone Star Steel Company Lake Site, Morris County (J. T. Hughes collection); C, Riley Site, Upshur County; D, Dooley Site, Camp County; E, Williams Site, Titus County; F, Justiss Site, Morris County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MAYDELLE INCISED



(Plate 52)

MEANS ENGRAVED

(Plate 53)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit; small amount of sand; or none.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Principally shades of gray and gray-brown from light to dark and nearly black. Lighter vessels may be fire-mottled (J, M). Cores cream to gray.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed to well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward.

Base: Tends to be convex on bottles, flat on bowls. Protruding or "extended" base occurs on bottles (F).

Vessel shape and size: Effigy bottles (A, K, L); tripod bottles with legs expanded at feet (M); bottles with a thickened area around the top of the body (G, I); compound bottle with two distinct shoulder areas (H); small carinated bowls (B, J); effigy bowls (D, animal head facing upward on one edge, tail opposite; E, bird head and tail, two wings at sides); squash (?) effigy with stem below mouth and small suspension holes (C). Possible other shapes will be added.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, applique.

Designs: Recognized mainly by extensive use of fine, even ticking on curved and straight parallel lines. Also plain lines (A, C), alternating plain and ticked lines (F, H, K, L), and narrow bands instead of ticked lines (I). Designs are very gracefully executed at

times; they may be repeated two times, as on sides of effigy; three times, as on sides of tripod; four times on bottles and bowls; or continuously horizontal without breaks. Bottles sometimes have a thickened area at the top of the body, divided into four parts by vertical applique fillets (G-I). Tiny applique eyes, nose, lips, and ears form two highly conventionalized faces on opposite sides of bottle F. Vessel A has a single applique ridge on the back; K has three rows of nodes on the back; and C has four applique ridges lengthwise on the top, bottom, and two sides. Red pigment is common in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Mid-Ouachita Focus type not yet known in other complexes. Affiliation is seen with types *Friendship Engraved* (Plate 23) and *Hodges Engraved* (Plate 37) in occasional mixing of designs on the same vessel: vessel H has a *Friendship* design on the upper shoulder, a *Hodges* design on the lower shoulder.

DISTRIBUTION

Southwestern Arkansas, especially in the Ouachita River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Type name suggested by Mrs. T. L. Hodges; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 326, Plate 47.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, F-H, J, M, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); B-E, I, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MEANS ENGRAVED



MILITARY ROAD INCISED

(Plate 54)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit, sand, fiber. Shell particles, not necessarily intentionally added.

Texture: Compact, fine to somewhat coarse.

Color: Shades of brown and gray-brown or reddish-brown. Cores about the same.

Surface finish: Smoothed to slightly polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded, turned outward; may be notched on the outer edge.

Base: Convex to flat but not much thicker than the side wall.

Vessel shape and size: Jars exclusively, from quite small to very large; height 6 or 7 cm. to more than 40 cm. The rim usually forms a definite angle with the body and curves or slants outward so that the mouth diameter is more or less equal to that of the body.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, punctating.

Designs: Most common are sets of parallel lines around the rim or body, or both, either horizontal and/or meandering. Spaces between these sets of lines are filled with slit or fingernail punctations set vertically or at right angles to the meandering lines (A). The punctations are sometimes so close together as to give an impression of rocker stamping and perhaps they were sometimes intended to simulate this technique. Round punctations made with a blunt instrument were also used (E). Diagonal lines and single rows of punctations, herringbone patterns with one or more rows of punctations (B, H), and vari-

ous similar combinations (D, F, G, I) may belong to the type although they are not common.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Mid-Ouachita Focus type, particularly common in Clark and Hot Spring counties, Arkansas, where the best and most regular designs are found (A, E). The typical meandering lines do not occur in any other focus but the designs that grade into diagonal lines and horizontal rows of punctations occur in Texarkana and perhaps other foci.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in Clark and Hot Spring counties, Arkansas, extending northward to Garland County, Arkansas, with less regularity of design (B, C-I), and southward as far as the great bend of the Red River where mergings into other utility types occur.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

T. L. and Mrs. Hodges, 1945, pp. 104-107, Plate 18, No. 2, described as "Military Road Meander Incised." Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 328, Plate 48. Although meander is characteristic, this is dropped from the name to allow for straight-line motifs as alternatives.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, E, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); B-D, F-I, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MILITARY ROAD INCISED



(Plate 54)

MONKSTOWN FINGERNAIL IMPRESSED

(Plate 55)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Abundantly tempered with clay-grit, sometimes including pulverized potsherds; pulverized bone occasionally added.

Texture: Coarse but quite firm.

Color: Surfaces are principally shades of brown from tan to dark; a rich chocolate is characteristic; gray-browns also occur. There is some fire-mottling, usually resulting in different shades of brown. Cores are darker than surfaces, dark brown or gray to black.

FORM

Wall thickness: 5 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly.

Base: Disk to which body wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: So far as known, includes only jars about 10 to 20 cm. high, rim joining body at a shallow angle and flaring outward slightly; body and mouth diameter are about the same. These jars usually have two opposed loop handles, their upper ends attached to the lip, and one or two peaks rising above the lip (B, C), or two opposed, small, solid lugs rising slightly above the lip (A).

DECORATION

Treatment: Lines made by placing fingernail impressions end-to-end, or pinches placed in rows.

Designs: Parallel lines, usually both straight and curved, placed in sets in various ways around the body and over the handles or lugs. Some of these sets are well spaced, concentric lines or arcs (A); others cover practically

the whole surface except the base (B, C). Although the sampling is small, there appears to be a tendency for the smaller jars (B, C) to be completely covered with such decoration, and the larger ones (A) to be decorated around the upper part only.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Sanders Focus type in Texas. The particular jar shape with loop handles or lugs, and the set of the punctated lines, are distinctive and not duplicated elsewhere, although *Killough Pinched* of the Frankston Focus (Plate 46) is similar, and most Caddoan foci have fingernail punctations of some kind.

DISTRIBUTION

The Sanders Focus area from the Red River valley in northern Lamar and Fannin counties southward to the upper Sabine River valley in Van Zandt County. May occur elsewhere as trade ware, but it is difficult to distinguish from similarly decorated pottery of other Caddoan foci unless the shape and presence of handles or lugs can be ascertained.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800–1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, pp. 185–191, Fig. 14, Plate 29; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 330, Plate 49.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Sanders Site, Lamar County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MONKSTOWN FINGERNAIL IMPRESSED



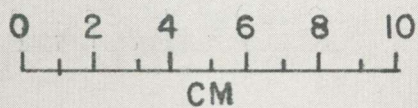
A



B



C



NASH NECK BANDED

(Plate 56)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit or pulverized shell.

Texture: Compact, granulated; porous and soft when shell particles have leached out.

Color: Various shades of brown, gray, and gray-brown; some light yellow-brown. Mottling due to uneven firing is common. Cores are generally darker than surfaces.

Surface finish: Interiors usually rather well smoothed; exteriors about the same.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 3 to 10 mm., average 5 or 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded, bent outward slightly.

Base: Convex on small vessels, flatter on large vessels (I-K).

Vessel shape and size: Occurs only in the form of jars. Some bodies are squat, others are globular or somewhat elongated. Raising of the rim into four peaks is common, either very pronouncedly (A) or with small lobes rising from the rim (B, C, F-I). Rims bend outward from slightly (F) to sharply (A) so that mouths are sometimes broader than bodies. Loop handles (C), strap handles (H), or lugs (G), are all fairly common, always four in number. Most vessels are 10 to 25 cm. high, but the range is from 5 or 6 cm. to about 60 cm.

DECORATION

Treatment: Crimping of neck coils, applique, incising, fingernail punctations.

Designs: The type is recognized chiefly by rather careful, regular crimping of the rim coils, giving a corrugated effect or "neck banding." The number of coils or bands varies from one to six with no particular number preferred. A simulation is sometimes produced with vertically-placed fingernail punctations in unsmoothed neck coils (C, D, H).

Vertical rows of applied nodes or fillets usually occur on the rim and the upper body of these vessels, dividing each into four segments; those on the rim are sometimes in line with those on the body, sometimes equidistant between them. Applied chevrons occur on upper bodies (not shown). Incising as on body of K is unusual.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type in both the McCurtain and Texarkana foci. Specimens J, K are from Titus Focus components, where shell temper and careful execution of crimping mark them as trade pieces. Relationship with *La Rue Neck Banded* (Plate 47) of the Titus and Frankston foci is obvious, but the latter type includes only large (cooking?) vessels, the neck crimps are carelessly done, and handles, lugs, applique, rim quadration, and shell temper are absent.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily the Red River valley above the great bend: in McCurtain and Choctaw counties, Oklahoma; Lamar, Red River and Bowie counties, Texas. No neck banding of any kind is known to be indigenous to Arkansas or Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

1400-1700 A.D. Extends into European contact period at the Kaufman Site (Harris, 1953).

REFERENCES

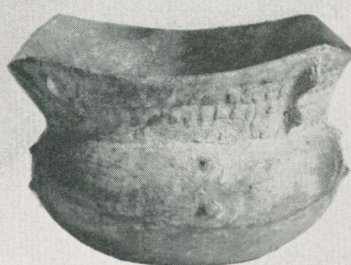
Krieger, 1946, pp. 238-239, Plate 35; Bell and Baerreis, 1951, Plate 10; Harris 1953, *passim* and Plate 7; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 332, Plate 50.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-D, F-I, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; E, J, Red River County (Univ. of Oklahoma collection); K, Riley Site, Upshur County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

NASH NECK BANDED



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



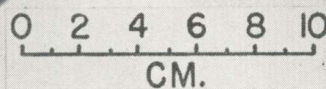
I



J



K



NATCHITOCHES ENGRAVED

(Plate 57)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Almost always finely pulverized shell; otherwise none.

Texture: Fine, compact.

Color: Buff, yellowish-brown, gray-brown. Red film fairly common (B, B', C) and contrasts with lighter surface exposed by engraved lines. Cores buff, gray.

Surface finish: Fair to good polish.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 4 mm.

Lip: Rounded and usually turned outward.

Base: Convex on bowls, somewhat flatter on bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Principally small carinated bowls of special form, rim being low, slightly concave, and so attached as to make an almost continuous recurve with body wall; the mouths are thus considerably wider than the bodies (D, F, I-K). A similar body may occur with a higher, more vertical, but still concave rim (G). Animal-effigy bowl (B, B') and four-legged effigy bottle (C) are unusual forms. Bottles with large bodies and short, spool-shaped necks are fairly common (A, H). A peculiar platter decorated on the inner surface has a hollow, conical pedestal base with several large holes in the sides (E).

DECORATION

Principally scroll bands, outlined by cross-hatched areas and with a ticked line bisecting each band down the middle; bands may be single arms running outward and curling at the end, S-shaped elements with a curl at each end, meanders which fold back on one another at intervals, or variations of the scroll motif. Between the crosshatched areas are blank disks of different sizes, usually touching the scroll bands. Most elaborate designs include scrolls of several sizes cleverly arranged to fill spaces and maintain perfect balance. Rims have rectilinear designs, usu-

ally two panels in which upright lines alternate with horizontal ticked lines. Major units are repeated three, four, or five times. White and (rarely) red pigments occur in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Confined to the Glendora Focus and an important diagnostic type for the historic Caddo. One of the few Caddoan types with designs on the bottoms of bowls, a trait noted on a few specimens of *Ripley Engraved* (Plate 64, K-O) of the Titus Focus. The *Ripley* designs are simpler, however, and the vessels are never shell tempered. The scrolls of *Hodges Engraved* (Plates 37, 38) are on the whole distinct from those of *Natchitoches*, as are the vessel forms, but occasionally it would be difficult to classify a vessel as either *Hodges* or *Natchitoches* except for the presence or absence of shell temper. The bottle forms (A, H) show affinity with those of type *Keno Trailed* (Plate 44).

DISTRIBUTION

From the city of Natchitoches in central Louisiana over northern Louisiana, extending into northeastern Texas as far as Lamar County. May occur in adjacent corners of Arkansas and Oklahoma but not reported there yet.

ESTIMATED AGE

1500-1800 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

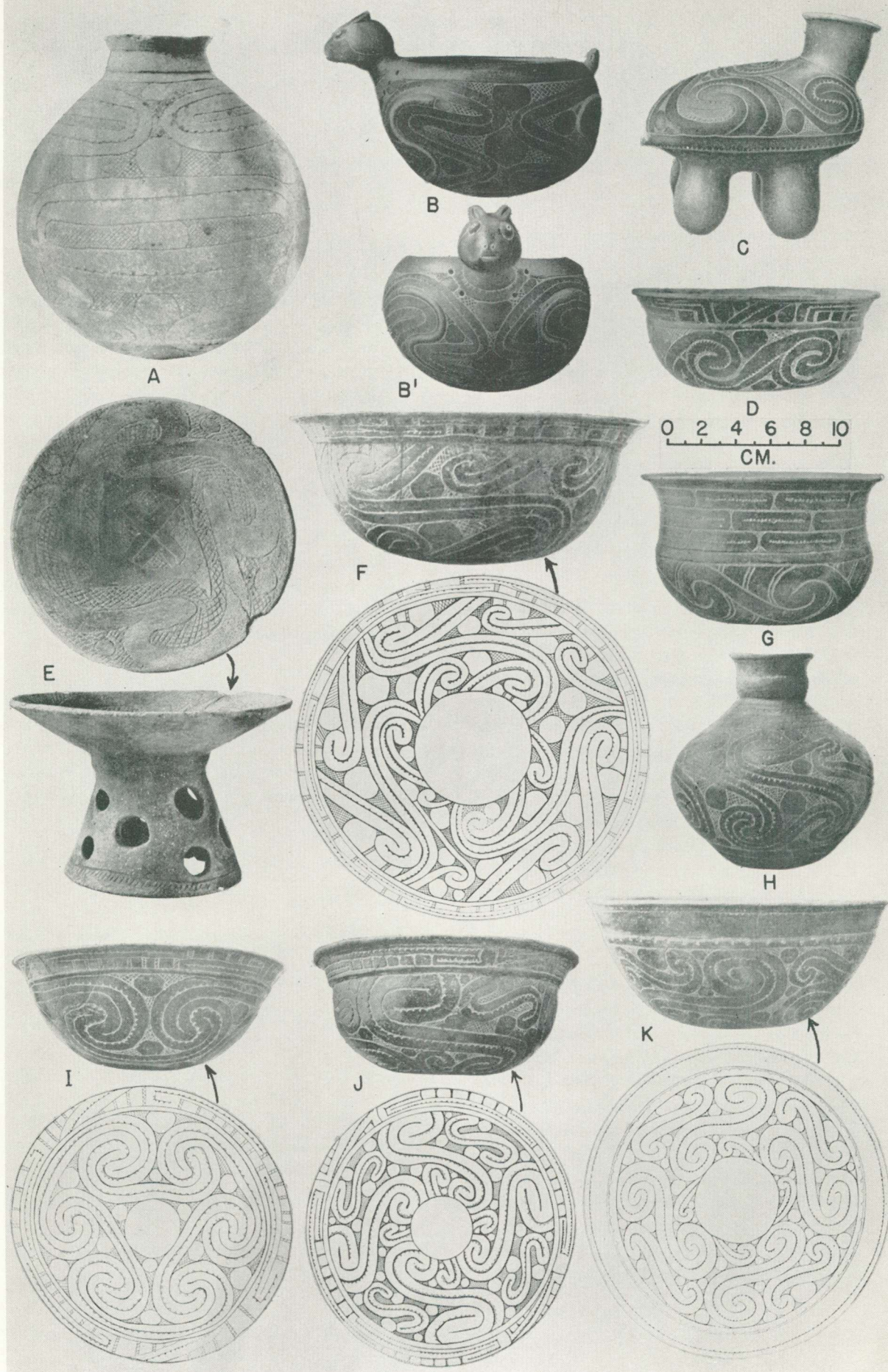
Webb, 1945, pp. 63-64, Plates 11-14; Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 334, Plate 51.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, D, F-K, Glendora Plantation, Ouachita Parish, Louisiana (Moore, 1909, Plate 1, Figs. 13, 20, 27, 28, 33, 34, 41, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50); C, Keno Place, Morehouse Parish, Louisiana (Moore 1912, Plate 7); E, Greer Site, Jefferson County, Arkansas (Moore, 1908, Figs. 57, 58).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

NATCHITOCES ENGRAVED



NOCONA PLAIN

(Plate 58)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Probably coiled but does not break regularly in a horizontal direction.

PASTE

Temper: Usually abundantly tempered with crushed mussel shells; in rare cases no temper is visible.

Texture: Fairly compact to crumbly; shell particles occasionally leached out, leaving a porous paste.

Color: Mainly shades of brown, gray-brown, reddish-brown, orange-brown, etc., but ranging from dark cream to nearly black. Not much fire-mottling; cores about the same color as the surface or darker.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed and uneven, suggesting possible use of paddle-and-anvil, but some exterior surfaces are fairly smooth, satiny.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 8 mm.

Lip: Usually rounded and flush with rim or turned outward slightly; there may also be a quite sharp edge, and in rare cases the lip is flat (D).

Base: Rounded bottoms, merging with side walls of the same thickness.

Vessel shape and size: Almost exclusively jars, so far as can be determined from sherds; more or less hemispherical bowls also suggested. Jar rims may meet body at a definite angle or merge gradually; rims 1 to 4 cm. high, bodies unknown; mouth diameters probably are more or less equal to maximum body diameters.

DECORATION

Treatment: Usually none, but small amounts of applique, punctating, or incising may occur.

Designs: A row of small applique nodes may occur around a vessel just below the rim (E) or at the rim-body juncture; rarely, scattered fingernail punctations or striations appear on the body or rim; in a few cases, shallow depressions were made with a very blunt tool.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Henrietta Focus type, also occurring in the Wylie Focus farther east, but difficult to determine whether made by Wylie Focus people or obtained by trade (Caddoan pottery from eastern Texas also occurs in the Wylie Focus, where it is rather clearly all trade ware). Similar pottery occurs in south-central Oklahoma in the Bryan Focus (Bell and Baerreis, 1951), where applique nodes and fillets, as well as handles, are more commonly found.

DISTRIBUTION

North-central Texas, extending from near the junction of the Red River with the Panhandle boundary eastward down the Red River valley to Fannin and perhaps Lamar County, and southward into the upper drainage systems of the Brazos and Trinity rivers.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

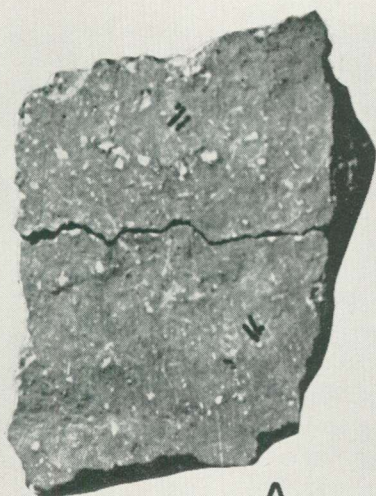
Krieger, 1946, pp. 109–111, Fig. 5, Plates 4, 5; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 389.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

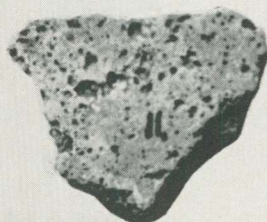
A-C, Red River valley (N. C. Dorchester collection); D, Harrell Site, Young County (Krieger, 1946, Fig. 5); E, Goss Farm, Fannin County (Krieger, 1946, Plate 5, c); F, Russell Site, Titus County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

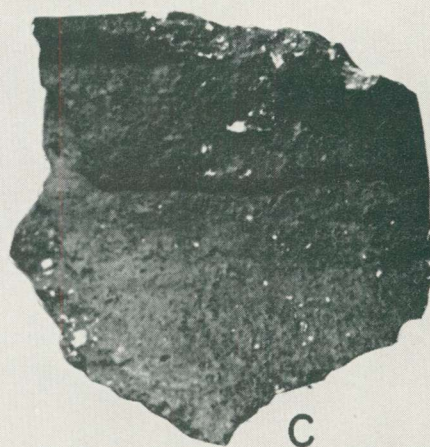
NOCONA PLAIN



A



B

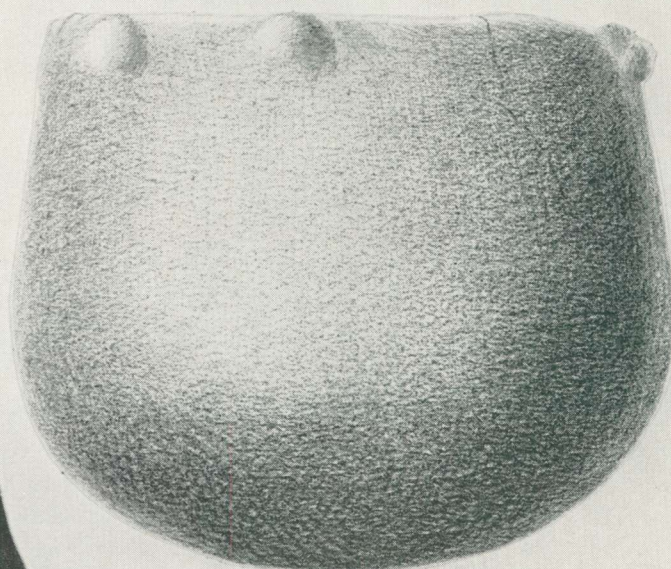


C



D

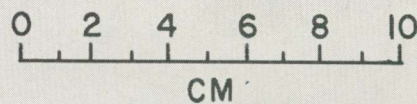
(Exterior to right)



E



F



PATTON ENGRAVED

(Plate 59)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit or mixed fine sand and grit; occasionally bone particles.

Texture: Fine, compact to somewhat coarse; surfaces may feel slightly sandy.

Color: Surfaces cream, buff, gray, and light to dark brown. Cores same as surfaces or somewhat darker. Fire-mottling. Traces of a thin, burnished, black film appear on many specimens of *Patton*, suggesting that they originally had black surfaces which have largely eroded away.

Surface finish: From poorly smoothed to fairly well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 3 to 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded and usually flush but sometimes turned outward slightly.

Base: Slightly flattened; square bowl (C) has a flat base.

Vessel shape and size: Primarily small squat bowls with rims vertical or slanted slightly inward or outward (A, B, E-J). Bodies are sometimes pushed out into four lobes (H). A double vessel (D) consists of one such bowl built on top of another. Also olla-like vessels with larger, globular bodies and small mouths (K). Carinated bowls are common, with high rims that are slightly to pronouncedly convex (L). One small ladle-like vessel (M). Lugs, perforated horizontally, are present on two sides of a square bowl (C).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Usually ticked horizontal lines around rim; body plain (E, F, J). Concentric circles and spirals on body, frequently combined with two horizontal lines at top and bottom of rim; in these cases, the design unit is usually repeated three times (A, D, G, I, K, M), occasionally four times (H). Carinated bowl rims commonly have two large arms curving

toward one another from the upper and lower margins, each arm consisting of two, three or four parallel lines (L). These units likewise are usually repeated three times and are separated by two sets of arched lines placed back-to-back. White pigment occurs commonly in the lines and ticks; red ochre is occasionally present. Bodies of carinated bowls below the rim commonly have brushing running horizontally (L).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Allen Focus exclusively. The squat bowls (A, etc.) are similar to those of the largely prehistoric Frankston Focus type *Poynor Engraved* (Plate 62) except that *Poynor* has a series of oval panels around the rim and has little if any ticking. The large carinated bowls with convex rims are again similar to those of the *Poynor* type but the designs are easily distinguished. Frankston Focus pottery does not have the sandy feel of Allen Focus polished ware.

DISTRIBUTION

Small area in the upper Neches River drainage system, principally in Cherokee, Anderson, Henderson, and Smith counties. May occur in Nacogdoches, Rusk, and other counties. Wherever found, it is a "marker type" for the historical Hasinai or Tejas tribes of the Caddo family.

ESTIMATED AGE

1600-1800 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18. (Krieger included this type with the Frankston Focus; a separate Allen Focus for the historic material was created later.) Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 336, Plate 52.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Allen Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

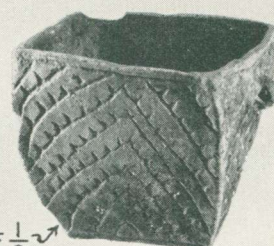
PATTON ENGRAVED



A



B



SIZE $\frac{1}{2}$ →

C



D



E



F



H



I



J

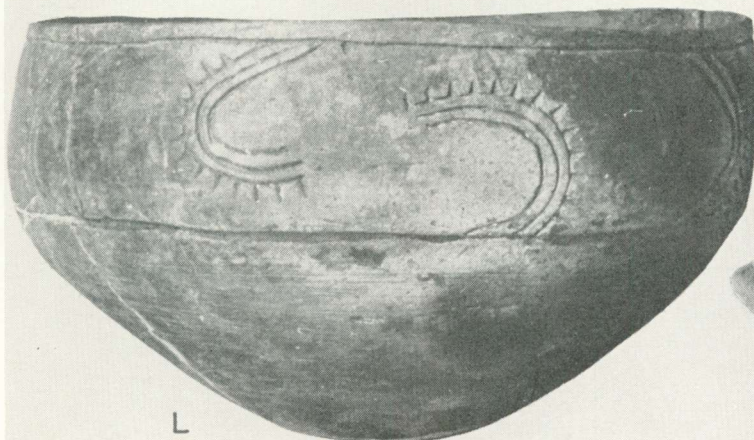


K



L

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM.



M



SIZE $\frac{1}{2}$ →

N

PEASE BRUSHED-INCISED

(Plate 60)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone added.

Texture: Granular with medium-sized particles.

Color: Surface colors shades of buff, light gray, occasionally dark gray to black; mottling due to uneven firing. Core usually darker than surface.

Surface finish: Interior smoothed; exterior roughened by decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 4 to 10 mm., average about 6 mm.

Lip: Sharply convex to flat but not widened.

Base: Disk to which wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: Jars with rims varying considerably in height and slightly outflaring. Oral diameter is usually less than that of the body. Most known specimens are between 12 and 24 cm. high; no very large examples or miniature vessels have been noted.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, brushing, applique, and punctuation in various combinations.

Designs: The entire exterior, except for the base, is decorated. Body is divided into panels with vertical applied fillets or rows of punctations, or punctations made in applied fillets; number of panels varies from six to 20 or more. Panels filled with brushing or parallel incised lines are set diagonally in alternating directions producing a "herringbone" effect. Lines are often deeper at one end than at the other. Rim decoration is similar, except that brushing or incised lines may run in a different direction from those on the body. Almost always there are from one to three rows of punctations around the rim, made through brushed or incised lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily associated with the Bossier Focus, but may also occur in the Haley Focus and related components. The type appears to be closely related to *Haley Complicated Incised* (Plate 30), but is simpler and lacks the circles and scrolls of this type. The panels of diagonally-placed lines are similar to *Dunkin Incised* of the Alto Focus (Plate 19), but the latter type lacks brushing, applique, and punctating; and cylindrical vessels are unknown in the *Pease* type. The general arrangement of design is reminiscent of *Sinner Linear Punctated* of the Bossier Focus (Plate 72).

DISTRIBUTION

Extreme northeastern edge of Texas and much of northwestern Louisiana, extending up the Red River valley into the southwestern corner of Arkansas and possibly farther north.

ESTIMATED AGE

Precedes the Belcher and Texarkana foci of the Fulton Aspect; may extend from Haley Focus time approximately to the beginning of the Belcher Focus.

REFERENCES

Webb, 1948a; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 338, Plate 53. Sherds of this type were previously included in "Smithport Incised" by Webb and Dodd (1941, Plate 18, Nos. 4, 6-10, 12, 13).

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, uncertain; B, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); C, D, I, K, provenience uncertain (H. J. Lemley collection); E, G, East Site, Clark County, Arkansas (Vere L. Huddleston collection); F, Caldwell Site, Titus County; H, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; J, Williams Point Site, DeSoto Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PEASE BRUSHED-INCISED



A



B



C



D



E



F



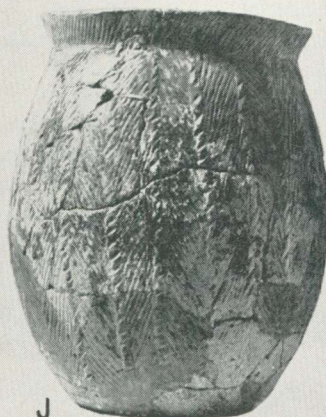
H



G



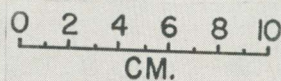
I



J



K



PENNINGTON PUNCTATED-INCISED

(Plate 61)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally pulverized bone added.

Texture: Coarse, lumpy, often crumbly. Temper particles often show on surface.

Color: Light, medium, and dark brown; reddish-brown; gray-brown; rarely black.

Surface finish: Smoothed to polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 4 to 9 mm., average 6 or 7 mm.

Lip: About equally divided between rounded and flat, some of latter sloping to the exterior. Some carinated bowls have greatly widened flat lips, up to 21 mm. wide, most of widening being on the inside rather than the outside of the rim. One rim is circular in cross section (E).

Base: On cylindrical vessels (C) bases are flat except for rounding at the edge; on all bowls they are convex and not differentiated from the body.

Vessel shape and size: Variations of large carinated bowls are most common, diameters up to 40 cm. or more, heights up to 12 cm. or more; rims are flat to slightly convex on the exterior and vertical to slanting somewhat outward, as reconstructed from sherds (A, B, E-G, I, J). There are a few apparently cylindrical vessels up to 20 cm. or more in height (C). Two small bowls have wide, shallow, convex bottoms and high, concave rims, one slanted inward (D), and one outward (H). Appendages absent.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising, punctating, both sometimes smoothed over.

Designs: Primarily straight-line motifs consisting of slanting bands, triangles, diamonds, triangles within triangles, and diamonds within diamonds; on rims of carinated bowls, whole sides of other small bowls, and apparently all but the extreme tops and bottoms

of the cylindrical vessels. Slanting bands and other figures may be filled either with punctations or short parallel lines, or these may be alternated with one another and with plain areas in various combinations. The broad, flat lips may be plain or have spaced punctation-filled triangles, or bear *engraved* designs like those of *Holly Fine Engraved*. Between *Crockett* and *Pennington* an arbitrary line was drawn, and the definitely curvilinear motifs were assigned to the former, the straight-line motifs to the latter. However, a few designs consisting of gently curved meanders, the flanks filled with punctations or excised (F, G) cannot be easily assigned to either type. Lines and punctations sometimes have traces of red ochre, but more often of a white pigment.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

An Alto Focus type found in Louisiana as well as Texas components. Occurs as trade ware as far north as the Crenshaw Site in Miller County, Arkansas. Closely affiliated with the *Crockett* type in the Alto Focus, but unlike the latter, does not extend into either the Haley or the Spiro Focus as a resident type. Widened lips and some vessel shapes are similar to those of the *Holly* type.

DISTRIBUTION

Alto Focus components in Texas from the Chupек Site near Waco eastward into northwestern and north-central Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

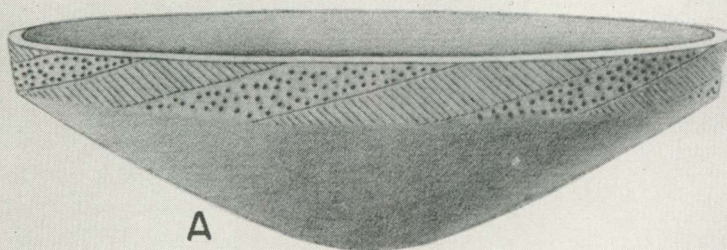
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 104–108, Figs. 38, 39; Ford, 1951, pp. 83–85; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 340, Plate 54.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

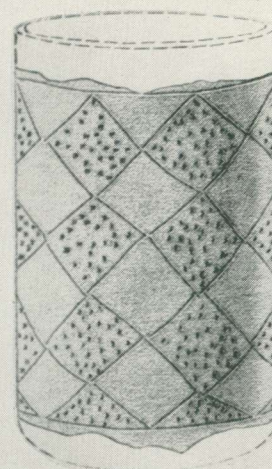
All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Figs. 37, 39).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

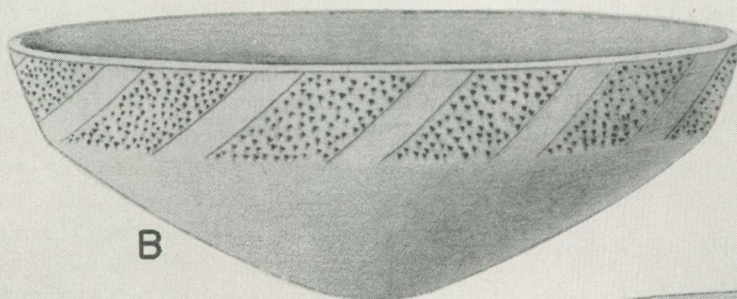
PENNINGTON PUNCTATED-INCISED



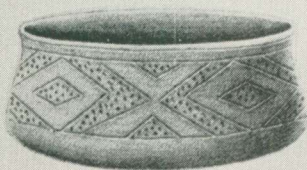
A



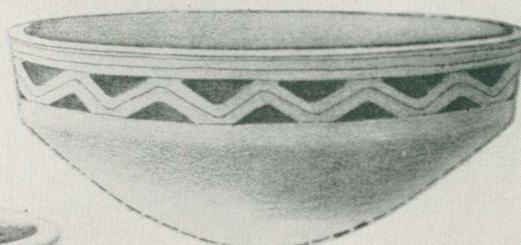
C



B



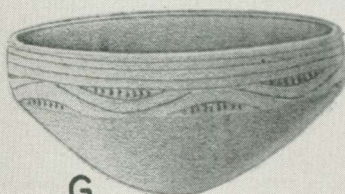
D



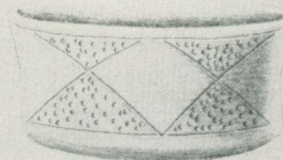
F



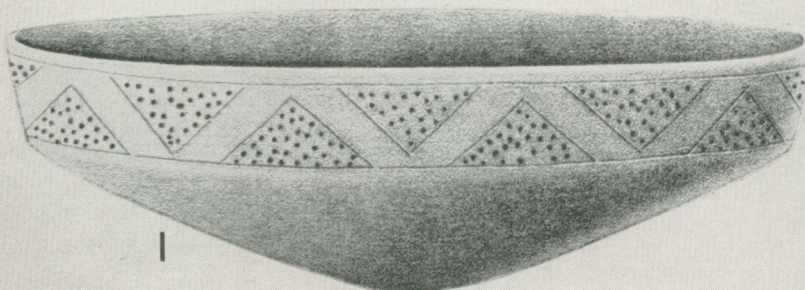
E



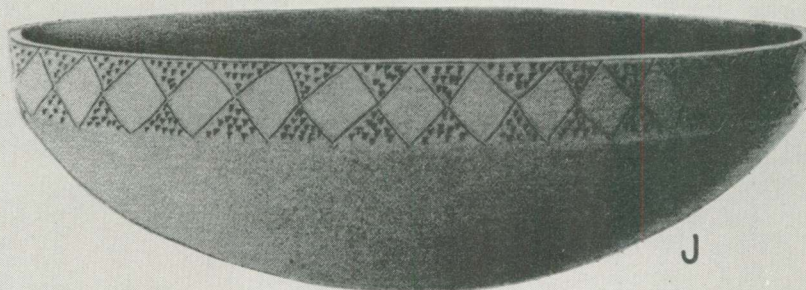
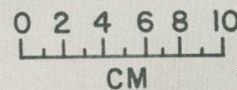
G



H



I



J

POYNOR ENGRAVED

(Plates 62, 63)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; occasionally a few bone particles.

Texture: Coarse but compact.

Color: Surfaces are commonly light yellowish-brown and buff, with a range from cream to dark reddish-brown. Gray spots produced by fire-mottling were possibly done intentionally at times. Cores are gray.

Surface finish: From poorly smoothed and bumpy to well smoothed and at times fairly well polished. Interiors and exteriors about the same.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 3 to 8 mm., average 4 to 5 mm.

Lip: Plain, rounded, usually flush with rim but occasionally turned outward; notching occurs.

Base: Thick disk to which wall was attached.

Vessel shape and size: Most common form is a bowl with rounded body and rim either vertical or somewhat everted (Plate 62, B, J) and with the mouth diameter notably smaller than that of the body. These bowls are from 12 to 20 cm. in maximum diameter although miniatures occur as small as 5 cm. across. In one case such a bowl has four long legs joined by a clay ring at their feet, as in Plate 26, A, C, H, except that the "ring" is a rounded square. Carinated bowls are also common, usually with high rims which slant inward (Plate 62, A, D-I); the rims may be quite flat but are usually slightly to strongly convex, and the vessel bodies also present various degrees of flatness and convexity between rim and base. Bowls such as Plate 62, C, with

rim slanted outward and body of considerably less height than the rim, are very exceptional. Carinated bowls range from 18 to as much as 40 cm. in diameter. Bottles occur in two varieties: elongated, with short necks hardly distinguishable from the bodies (Plate 63, A-G); and globular with long necks (Plate 63, H-J). The former form is unique for the entire Caddoan archeological area, while the latter is more in keeping with bottles occurring in many other types. In both groups, heights range between 20 and 30 cm.

DECORATION

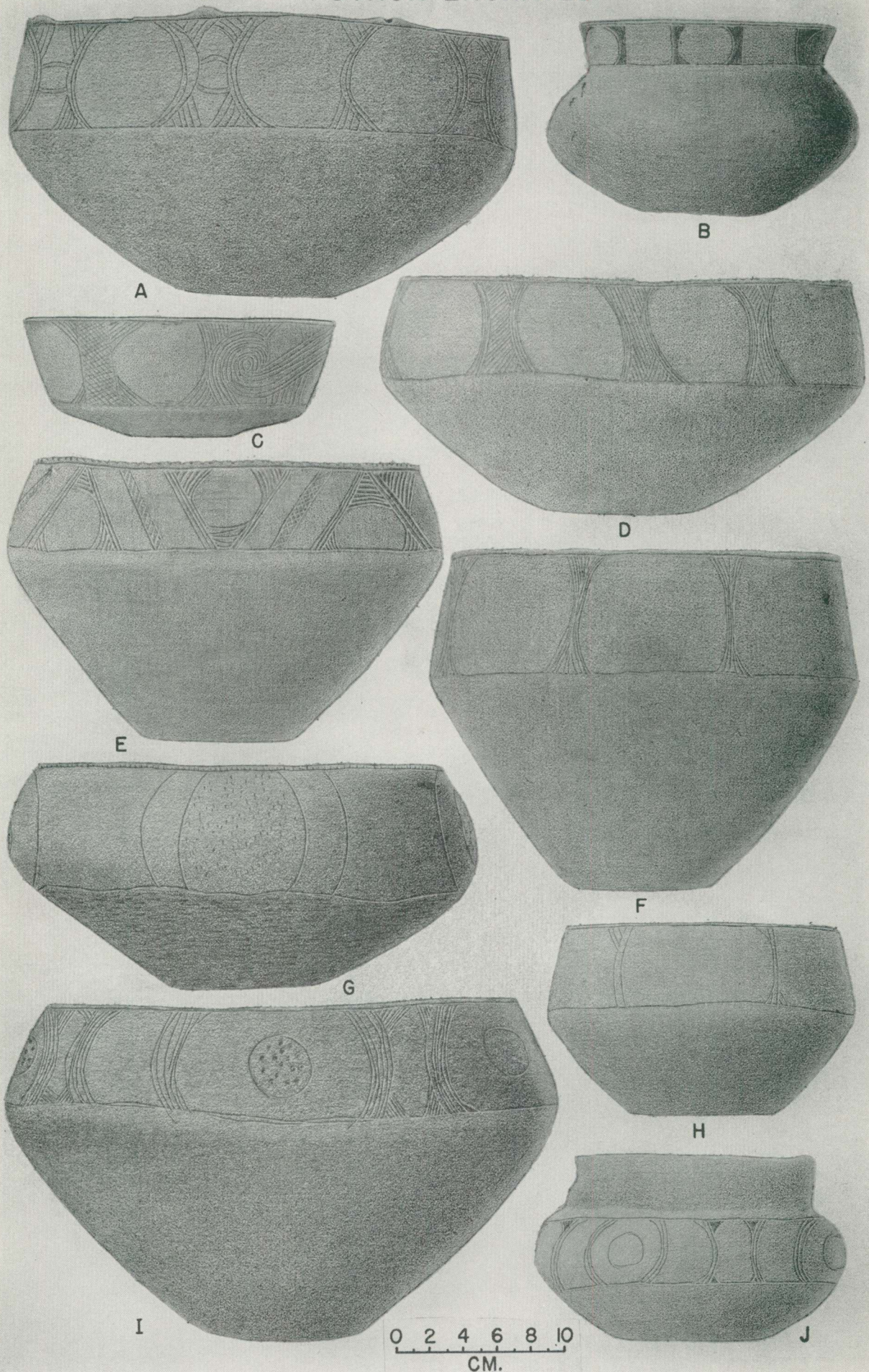
Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: On bowl rims the most common motif is a series of negative ovals made with concentric lines arched back-to-back; these may be spaced somewhat apart and the area between them filled with other lines (Plates 62, A), crosshatching or scrolls (Plate 62, C, D). Punctated areas or small punctated circles may occur within the ovals (Plate 62, G, I). The bottles show a wide variety of motifs involving negative ovals and circles, but these may run in vertical panels (Plate 63, A, E, F) instead of horizontally as on the bowls. Designs are usually poorly executed, with little contrast between surface colors and the cores exposed by engraving; red ochre pigment appears occasionally in the lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

This type is the most diagnostic trait of the Frankston Focus. It seems never to have been manufactured in other foci, although numerous sherds have been found in central and north-central Texas, where they appear to have been carried as trade pieces among people who made little or no pottery of their own. Bowls of shapes and designs similar to those on Plate 62 have been found in graves of the historic Allen Focus, showing that the type survived until European articles reached

POYNOR ENGRAVED



eastern Texas; but these are infrequent and bottles such as those on Plate 63 have not yet appeared in Allen Focus association. The design on Plate 63, D, with reversed S-shaped elements in the panels, shows influence from the type *Ripley Engraved* of the Titus Focus. Unlike Titus Focus pottery, in which design units are almost invariably repeated four times, those of *Poynor Engraved* may be repeated only twice (Plate 62, C; Plate 63, C, E, F, H), three times (Plate 63, A), four times (Plate 62, G; Plate 63, D, J), or any number up to a dozen or more. In this respect, *Poynor Engraved* appears to bear a relationship with several Alto Focus types which existed in the same general area at an earlier time; in that complex, designs (whether incised or engraved) were also repeated with whatever frequency best fitted the rim, yet in design motifs there is hardly any resemblance between Alto and Frankston Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

The Neches River valley in eastern Texas, from its headwaters to its junction with the Ange-

lina River. *Poynor* was carried westward, probably as trade ware, to the Colorado River valley of central Texas and northwestward to Dallas County or perhaps farther. Some components are known in Smith and Van Zandt Counties in the upper Sabine River valley. Despite relatively poor quality it appears to have been the most widely traded Caddoan pottery among tribes living west of the Caddo.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200–1600 A.D., surviving infrequently until perhaps 1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

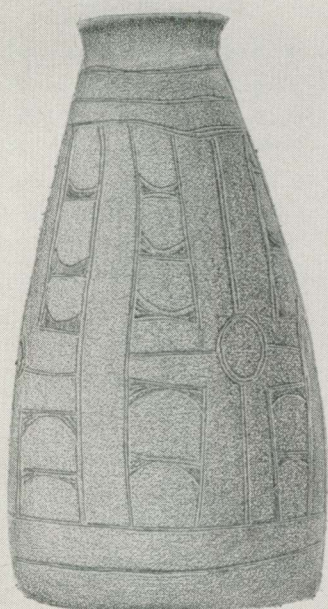
Krieger, 1946, p. 206, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 342, Plates 55, 56.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

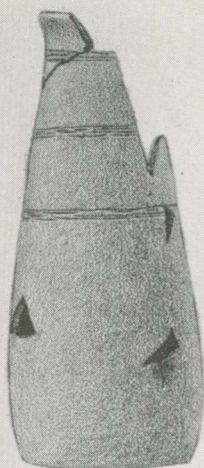
All from Hood Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

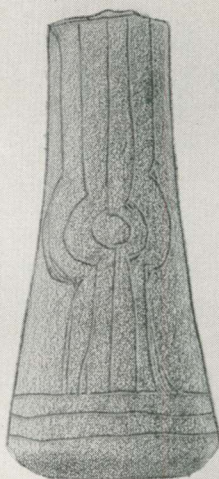
POYNOR ENGRAVED



A



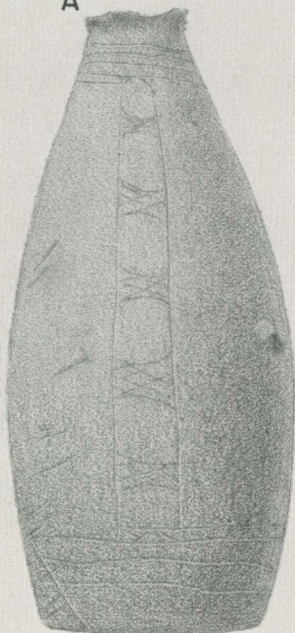
B



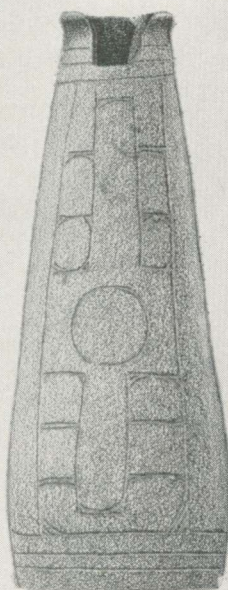
C



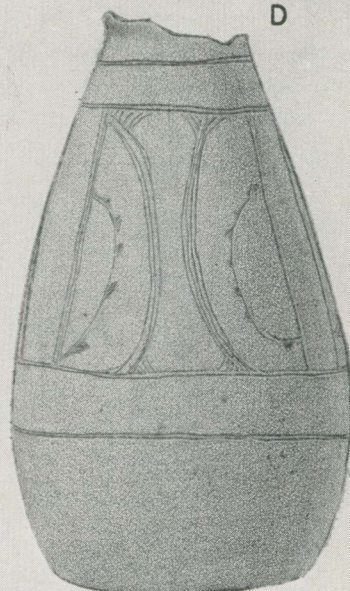
D



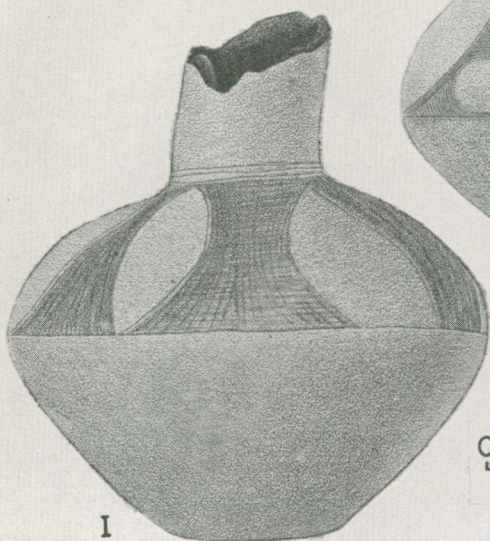
E



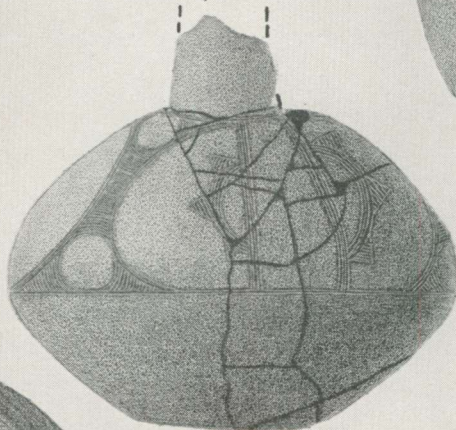
F



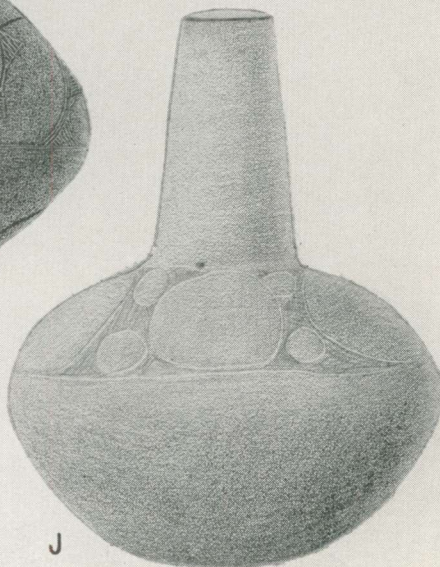
G



I



H



J

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM.

RIPLEY ENGRAVED

(Plates 64, 65)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit; occasionally pulverized white or gray kaolin.

Texture: Compact and firm in some vessels, grading to coarse and crumbly in others.

Color: Various shades of buff, tan, and medium to dark brown. A hard, baked red film sometimes occurs (Plates 64, I, J; 65, F, H). Cores are gray or brown.

Surface finish: From poorly smoothed to fairly well polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded and almost always rolled outward.

Base: Disk thicker than side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Great variety includes carinated bowls with rims usually slanted outward but sometimes vertical or slanted inward (Plate 64, A-E, G, I, J); compound bowls with high convex shoulders and everted rims; deep, nearly cylindrical bowls (Plate 64, F); simple bowls (Plate 64, H); small jars with rims curved outward (Plate 65, A, G); bottles of various forms (Plate 65, B-D, F, H-J); ollas (Plate 65, K, L); and one instance of a square box (Plate 65, E). Four rim peaks occur on compound bowls and jars (Plate 65, G); four-lobed bodies on bottles (Plate 65, B, F, J) and small jars.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, excising, brushing.

Designs: Slanted scrolls repeated four times on rims of carinated bowls and shoulders of compound bowls (Plate 64, C, D, I). Flanks

of scrolls have graded circles or small excised areas; a simulation consists of whole excised triangles. Scrolls often end in a circle in the center of which is a small circle, diamond, or cross. Other designs are horizontal with S-shaped elements formed by excising (Plate 64, F, H), or diamond-in-circle alternated with diamond-in-diamond and small excised triangles pointing up and down along the borderlines (Plate 64, A, B, J). Four-armed interlocking scrolls occur on the bottoms of five carinated bowls, as shown in Plate 64, K-O (the rim design is at the top of each drawing; the body design is in the circle below). Carinated bowls are occasionally brushed vertically on the body between rim and base (Plate 64, A). Bottles, small jars, ollas, and a square box have concentric circles with ticking or pendant triangles on the lines (Plate 65, A, B, E, F, H, J), plain circles with a cross in the central one (Plate 65, K, L), and scrolls with a circle-and-cross in the center (Plate 65, C, D, I). There are many other combinations too numerous to mention. Red and white pigments occur in the lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Titus Focus. Scrolls on bowl rims are sometimes similar to *Hodges Engraved* but less well done, with the lines wider apart. Scrolls on bowl bottoms (Plate 64, K-O) suggest a prototype for *Natchitoches Engraved*.

DISTRIBUTION

Very common in Titus, Morris, Franklin, Upshur, Camp, and Hopkins counties; also occurs northward to Red River and southward to Smith, Gregg, and Harrison counties.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18. The type is less inclusive

RIPLEY ENGRAVED



(Plate 64)

now (see *Wilder Engraved*). Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 346, Plates 57-59.

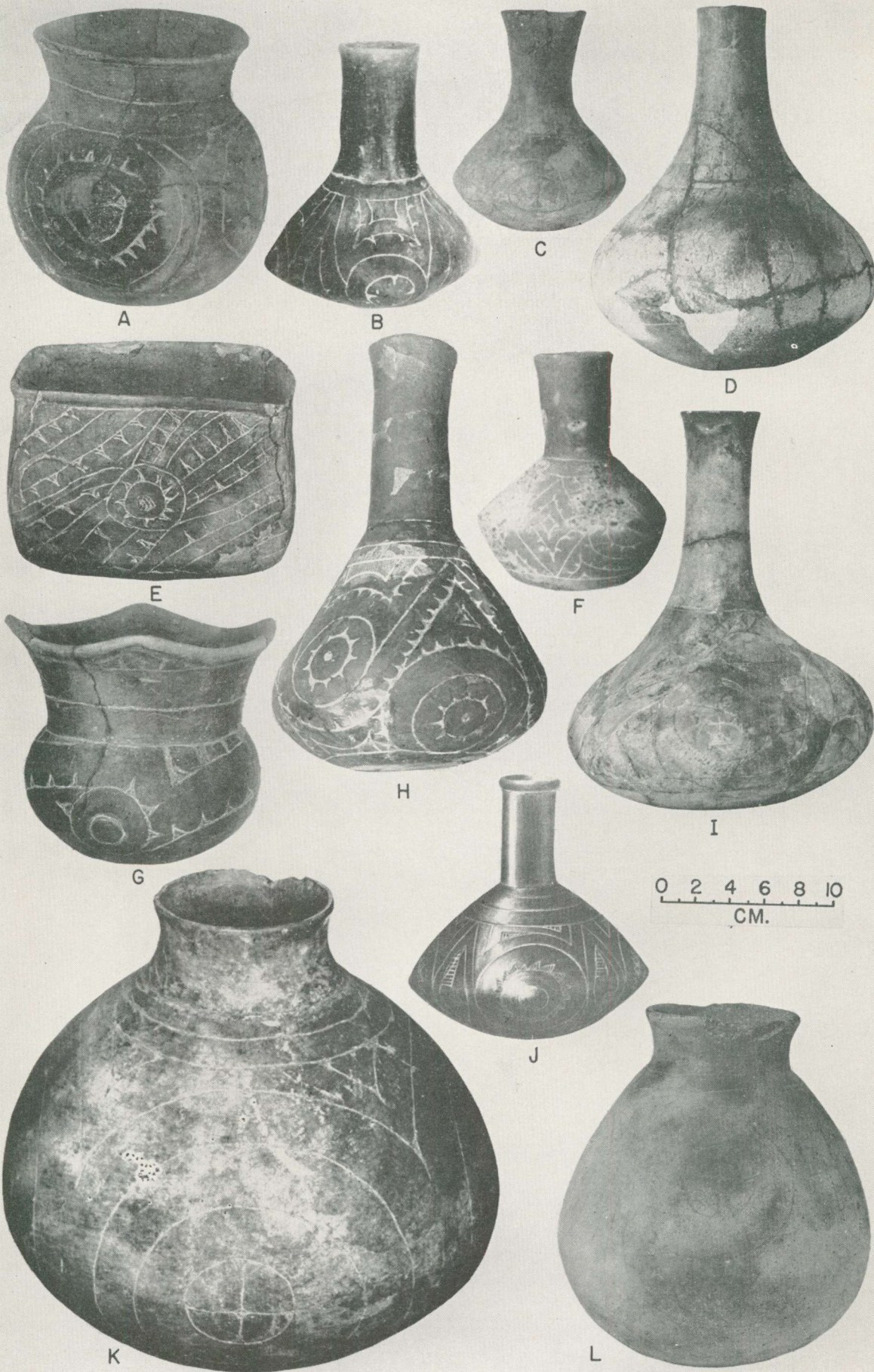
PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 64: A, Cash Site, Camp County; B, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); C, F, J, Russell Site, Titus County; D, Culpepper Site, Hopkins County; E, Galt Site, Franklin County; G, Justiss Site, Morris County; H, Titus County (site unknown); I,

Rumsey Site, Camp County; K-O, Taylor Site, Harrison County. *Plate 65:* A, E, G, Russell Site, Titus County; B, F, H, Williams Site, Titus County; C, Atkinson Site, Franklin County; D, Gandy Site, Franklin County; I, Galt Site, Franklin County; J, Foster Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Plate 44); K, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); L, Riley Site, Upshur County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

RIPLEY ENGRAVED



ROCKPORT BLACK-ON-GRAY

(Plate 66)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Probably coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Most sherds have a fine sandy appearance with no visible tempering material.

Texture: Generally fine, compact, homogeneous; hard, does not crumble or break easily.

Color: Predominantly dark gray and brown; light gray, buff, reddish-brown, yellowish-brown also occur. Cores dark brown to black. Areas of soot may darken parts of surface. Some fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed, uneven, to fairly well smoothed. Interiors are sometimes deeply striated (F', K, P), perhaps in scraping with coarse grass or twigs.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 1.5 to 7 mm., 2 to 4 mm. being common near Gulf shores while farther inland the walls are thicker.

Lip: Rounded or flat, often notched or crenelated.

Base: Little data; some convex, others possibly conical.

Vessel shape and size: Hemispherical bowls; bowls and jars with vertical or slightly out-curving rims; bottles with narrow necks. Crack-lacing holes are common. Loop handles, round in cross section, occur occasionally.

DECORATION

Treatment: Painting with asphaltum; occasional punctating; rarely, red wash.

Designs: Narrow squiggles or bands (A, B, E, J, T), usually running vertically on bowl rims and bottle necks, sometimes alternated with vertical rows of punctations. Also broader meandering or zigzag bands (C, D, F, G, L, M) and random streaks (H, R); large dots (V, W) which may be arranged in vertical rows around the upper parts of ollas. A narrow band may cover the lip, extending down the sides a short distance (S), or a wide band may encircle the vessel on the inside (N) or the outside of the rim. Some interiors are almost covered with asphaltum, probably to waterproof them (U). Other smears lie alongside of and partly over broken edges (I, Q), indicating attempts to waterproof cracked vessels. In rare cases, a red wash covered at least part of the exterior surface before the asphaltum lines were applied, giving a polychrome effect (F, L).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Rockport Focus type, closely linked with *Rockport Plain* and *Rockport Incised*, the three types constituting a ware which contrasts strongly with all other wares in Texas. As yet, the origin of this ware has not been traced to any particular source in other regions—that is, to other culture complexes in the Southeast or Southwest United States, or Middle America. The deeply striated interiors of some vessels are quite like those of *Goose Creek Plain* and *Goose Creek Incised* (Plate 29, H, I), but in other respects these types are quite unlike.

DISTRIBUTION

Central portion of the Texas Gulf Coast, particularly around Baffin, Corpus Christi, Aransas, Copano, San Antonio, and Matagorda bays, and extending inland as far as Goliad, where two missions and a presidio were established in the middle 18th century.

ESTIMATED AGE

From an unknown date prior to 1400 A.D. until at least as late as 1750, perhaps after 1800. At Mission Espiritu Santo, established in 1749 at Goliad, Texas, there are not only sherds of this type which must have been carried inland from the coastal bays, but a thicker pottery made at the mission and decorated with asphaltum in exactly the same manner as on the coast. The ware also agrees closely with pottery made by the Karankawa in the 19th century, as described by Gatschet (1891, p. 59). Probably several coastal tribes such as Mariames, Copano, Cojane, etc.—as well as the so-called “Karankawa”—made this pottery.

REFERENCES

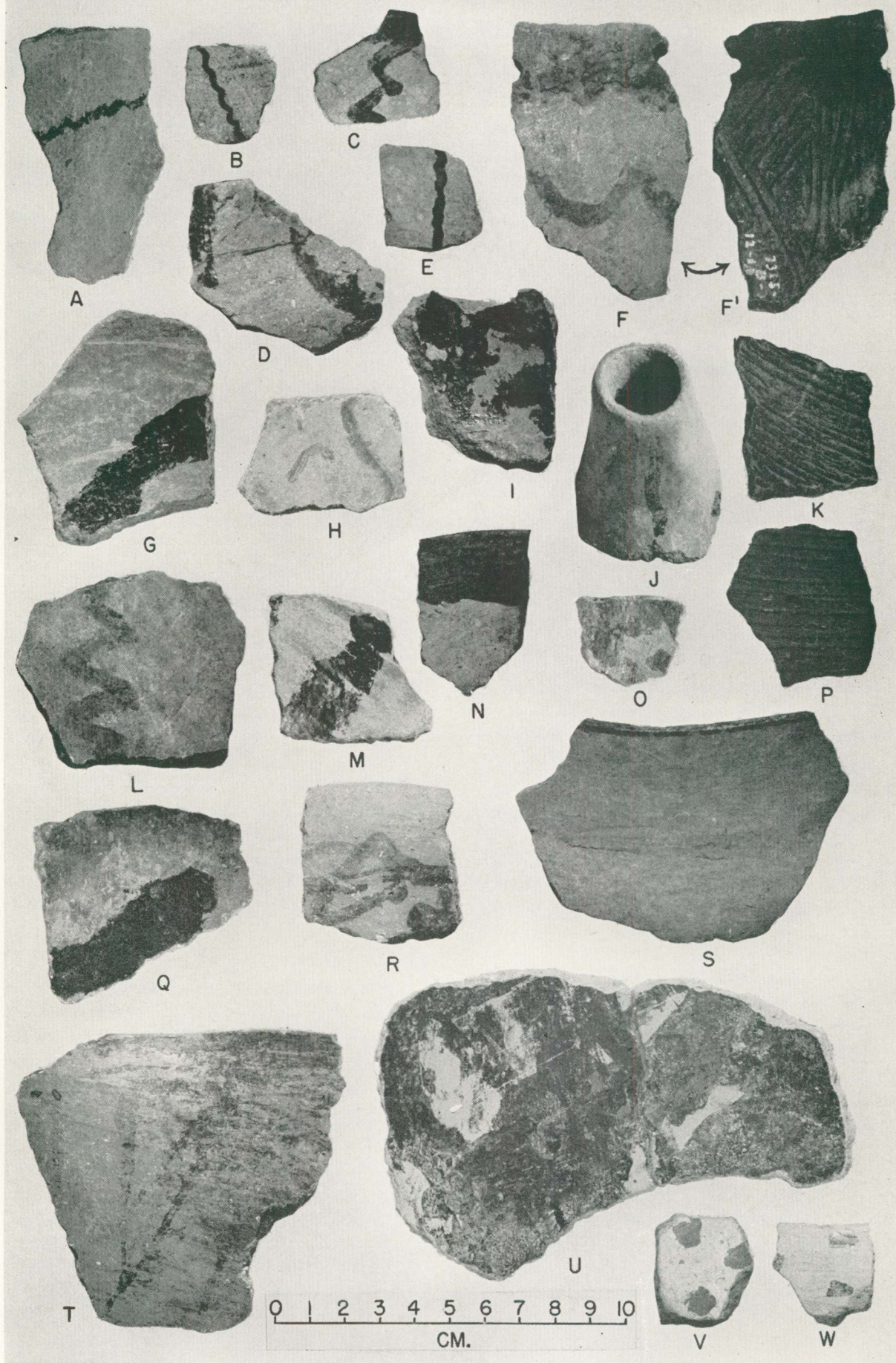
Potter, 1930, Plate 8 (describes techniques and illustrates designs under “Class III”); Martin, 1931, pp. 53–56; Campbell, 1947, pp. 60–61, 1956, Plate 5, 1958, pp. 435–438, Fig. 5, a-v; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 382–384, Plate 73.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, F, K, L, N, V, Mustang Lake Site, Aransas County; P, Webb Island Site, Nueces County. Remainder from Aranama (Espiritu Santo) Mission, Goliad County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ROCKPORT BLACK-ON-GRAY



ROCKPORT INCISED

(Plate 67)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Probably coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Most sherds have a fine sandy appearance with no visible tempering material.

Texture: Generally fine, compact, homogeneous; hard, does not crumble or break easily.

Color: Predominately dark gray and brown; light gray, buff, reddish-brown, yellowish-brown also occur. Cores dark brown to black. Areas of soot may darken parts of surface. Some fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed, uneven, to fairly well smoothed. Interiors are sometimes deeply striated perhaps in scraping with coarse grass or twigs.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 1.5 to 7 mm., 2 to 4 mm. being common near Gulf shores while farther inland the vessel walls tend to be thicker.

Lip: Rounded or flat, often notched or crenelated.

Base: Little data; some convex, other possibly conical.

Vessel shape and size: Hemispherical bowls; bowls and jars with vertical or slightly out-curving rims; bottles with narrow necks.

DECORATION

Treatment: Incising.

Designs: Simple geometric elements in a narrow zone around the rim: horizontal (A-C) or diagonal lines (K), crossed lines, (I, J, K), triangles (D-F), etc. They compare with

those of *Goose Creek Incised* (Plate 28) except that punctations were seldom, if ever, used.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Rockport Focus type, closely allied to *Rockport Black-on-gray* and *Rockport Plain*, but much less common than either of them. Undecorated body sherds cannot be distinguished from those of the other two types in the present state of analysis. Detailed comparisons have not been made between the design elements of *Rockport Incised* and *Goose Creek Incised*, but it appears likely that those of the former were derived from the latter by a diffusion of ideas along the coastal plain; neither has any close relative elsewhere, so far as known.

DISTRIBUTION

Central portion of the Texas Gulf Coast, particularly around Baffin, Corpus Christi, Aransas, Copano, San Antonio, and Matagorda bays.

ESTIMATED AGE

From an unknown date prior to 1400 A.D. until at least as late as 1750, perhaps even to 1800.

REFERENCES

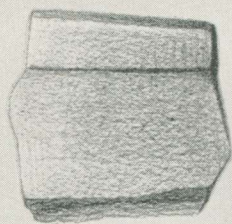
Potter, 1930, Plate 7, 1-4; Martin, 1931, pp. 53-56; Campbell, 1956, p. 40, Plate 5, A; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 385.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

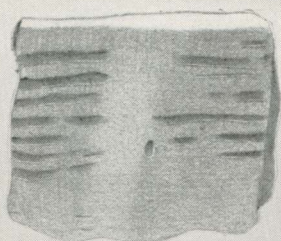
B, Webb Island Site, Nueces County; all others from Mustang Lake Site, Aransas County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

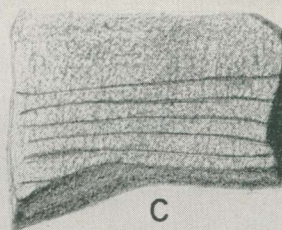
ROCKPORT INCISED



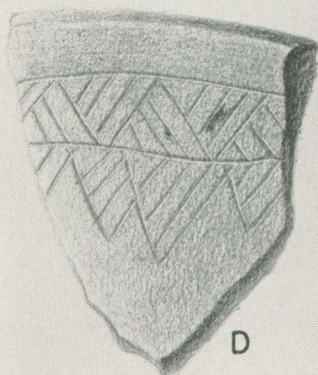
A



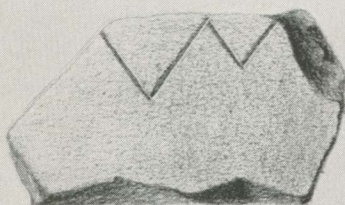
B



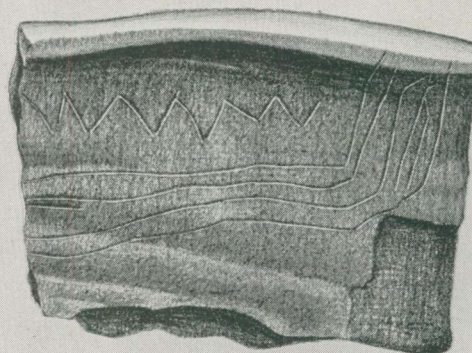
C



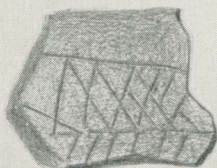
D



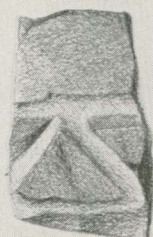
E



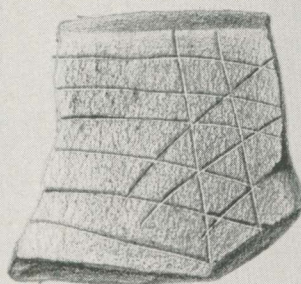
F



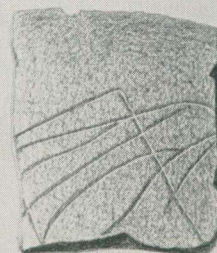
G



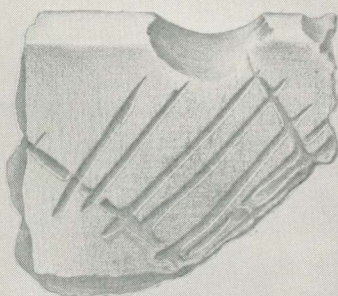
H



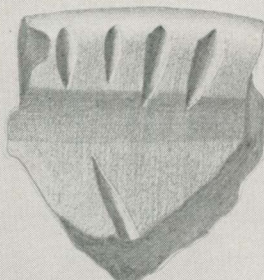
I



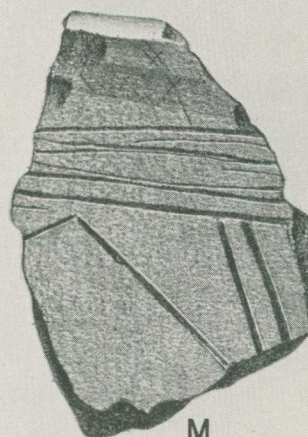
J



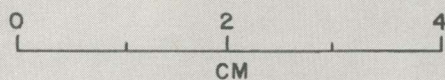
K



L



M



ROCKPORT PLAIN

(Plate 68)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Probably coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Most sherds have a fine sandy appearance with no visible tempering material; occasionally, however, bone temper was added.

Texture: Generally fine, compact, homogeneous; hard, does not crumble or break easily.

Color: Predominately dark gray and brown; light gray, buff, reddish-brown, yellowish-brown also occur. Cores dark brown to black. Areas of soot may darken parts of surface. Some fire-mottling.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed, uneven, to fairly well smoothed. Interiors are sometimes deeply striated (B, C), perhaps in scraping with coarse grass or twigs.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 1.5 to 7 mm., 2 to 4 mm. being common near Gulf shores while farther inland the walls are thicker.

Lip: Rounded to flat (D-K), often notched or crenelated (L).

Base: Little data; some convex, others possibly conical.

Vessel shape and size: Hemispherical bowls; bowls and jars with vertical or slightly out-curving rims; bottles with narrow necks. Crack-lacing holes are common. Loop handles, round in cross section, occur occasionally (A).

DECORATION

Aside from some notches (L) and crenelated lips, the vessels are plain. The type is based only on rim sherds large enough to indicate that the entire vessels were undecorated; the body sherds alone could not be distinguished from the undecorated parts of *Rockport Black-on-gray* (Plate 66) and *Rockport Incised* (Plate 67) vessels.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Rockport Focus type, somewhat similar to *Goose Creek Plain* (Plate 29) of the Galveston Bay Focus, but thinner, with much finer and more compact paste, harder (with sharper edges where broken), and vessel forms on the whole are probably quite distinct.

DISTRIBUTION

Central portion of the Texas Gulf Coast, particularly around Baffin, Corpus Christi, Aransas, Copano, San Antonio, and Matagorda bays, and extending inland as far as Goliad, where two missions and a presidio were established in the middle 18th century.

ESTIMATED AGE

From an unknown date prior to 1400 A.D. until at least as late as 1750, perhaps after 1800. At Mission Espíritu Santo, established in 1749 at Goliad, Texas, sherds of this type were found. The ware also agrees closely with pottery made by the Karankawa in the 19th century, as described by Gatschet (1891, p. 59). Probably several coastal tribes such as Mariames, Copano, Cojane, etc., as well as the so-called "Karankawa," made this pottery.

REFERENCES

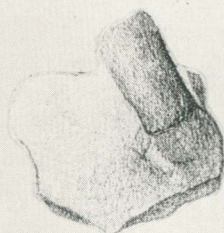
Potter, 1930, Plate 7, 5-10; Martin, 1931, pp. 53-56; Campbell, 1956, pp. 16, 36, Plate 5, 1958, pp. 437-438, Plate 5, W-C; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 385.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

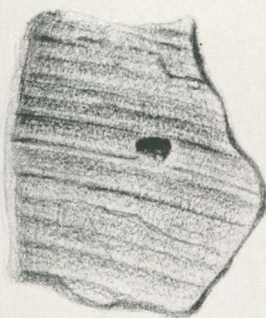
A, L, Live Oak Point Site, Aransas County; B, Mustang Lake Site, Aransas County; C, M, Webb Island Site, Nueces County; D-K, Webb Island Site (Campbell, 1956, Plate 5, T, V-AA, GG).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

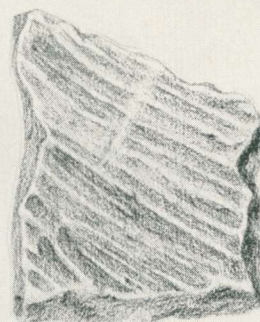
ROCKPORT PLAIN



A



B



C



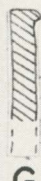
D



E



F



G



H



I

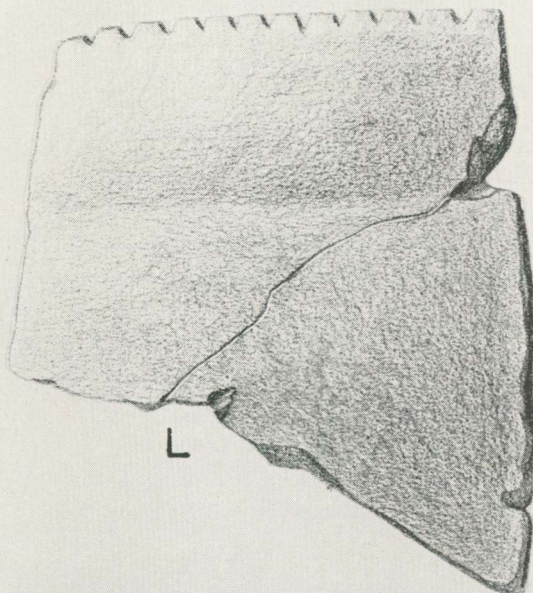


J

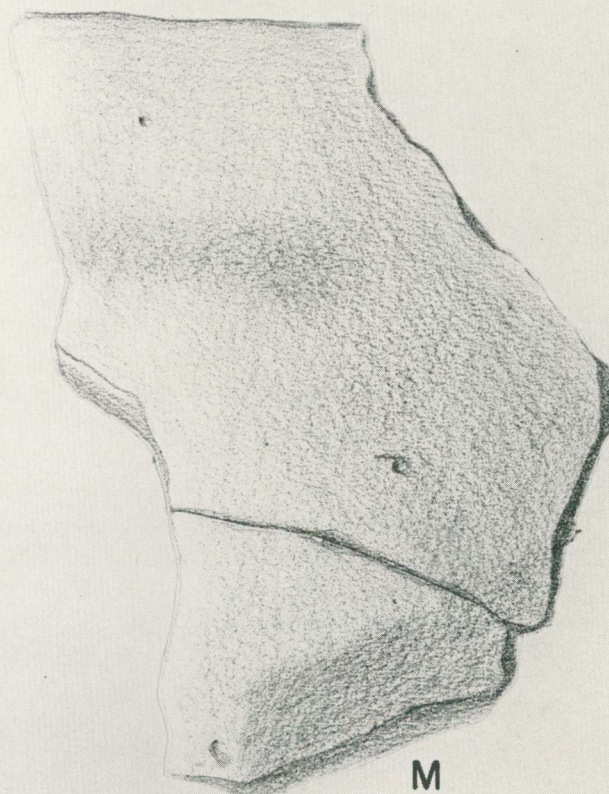


K

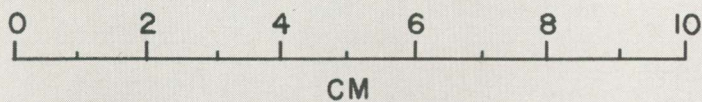
(Exterior to right)



L



M



CM

SANDERS ENGRAVED

(Plate 69)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Abundantly tempered with clay-grit, sometimes including pulverized potsherds; pulverized bone occasionally added. Some bottles have sand as well as clay-grit.

Texture: Coarse but quite firm.

Color: Surfaces are principally shades of brown from tan to dark; a rich chocolate is characteristic; gray-browns also occur. There is some fire-mottling, usually resulting in different shades of brown. Baked red film occurs on perhaps 15 per cent of the vessels, primarily bowls. Cores are darker than surfaces, dark brown or gray to black.

Surface finish: Usually poorly to well smoothed but seldom well polished; bottle interiors are not smoothed. Surfaces are often evenly rippled from marks of smoothing tools.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 4 to 10 mm., average 6 or 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded or slightly flattened and flush with the rim.

Base: Thick disk on larger bowls; evenly convex bottom on smaller bowls and bottles.

Vessel shape and size: Carinated bowls range in diameter from about 18 to 36 cm., in height about 8 to 12 cm.; rims 2 to 6 cm. high (A, E, G, I). Peculiar deep bowls are also relatively common, broadest near the bottom, with slightly convex sides slanting somewhat inward, and with two small lugs on opposite sides of the mouth jutting upward and outward from the rim (C, D). Large neckless, gourd-shaped bottles, with heights up to 30 cm. and greatest diameter somewhat below the middle (H). Engraved sherds are also found which suggest the more ordinary bottle forms of Caddoan foci, but none have been restored. Unusual shapes include a small "goblet" with a cylindrical upper part and a small body (B), and a globular bowl with a sharply outflaring rim (F). The "goblet" (B) and all known examples of the large neckless bottles (H) have two opposed suspension holes not far beneath the lip.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Only very simple straight-line motifs in a single zone around rims of carinated bowls, upper parts of deep bowls, interior of rim of bowl (F), the cylindrical part of the "goblet" (B), and the uppermost part of the large neckless bottles (H). The designs may consist only of parallel lines pitched in opposite directions at intervals (G), groups of vertical lines at intervals (rim interior of F), and a continuous series of triangles filled with hachuring or crosshatching; such triangles may lie point down (A-D), point up (H, I), or in opposed pairs (E). There may be two or three horizontal border lines above the triangles (C, D) but usually there are no borders either above or below. Design motifs are repeated whatever number of times fits the vessel best; while four may occur (as on H), this appears to be incidental. Red ochre pigment is commonly found in lines.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Sanders Focus type, following *Sanders Plain* in frequency. Reported in the Nelson Focus, southeastern Oklahoma (Bell and Baerries, 1951), and in the "Late Component" at the Spiro Site in eastern Oklahoma (Orr, 1946).

DISTRIBUTION

Sanders Focus area in Texas, from the Red River valley in northern Lamar and Fannin counties, southward to the upper Sabine River valley in Van Zandt County; also in Choctaw County, Oklahoma. Found as trade ware in Wylie Focus sites in Dallas and Collin counties, and in Central Texas Aspect sites in the middle Brazos River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800-1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, pp. 185-190, Fig. 14, Plates 27, 28; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 352, Plate 61.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Sanders Site, Lamar County.
Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

SANDERS ENGRAVED



SANDERS PLAIN

(Plate 70)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Abundantly tempered with clay-grit, sometimes including pulverized potsherds; pulverized bone occasionally added. Some bottles have sand as well as clay-grit.

Texture: Coarse but quite firm.

Color: Surfaces are principally shades of brown from tan to dark; a rich chocolate is characteristic; gray-browns also occur. There is some fire-mottling, usually resulting in different shades of brown. Baked red film occurs on perhaps 15 per cent of the vessels, primarily bowls (D, E). Cores are darker than surfaces, dark brown or gray to black.

Surface finish: Usually poorly to well smoothed but seldom well polished; bottle interiors are not smoothed. Surfaces are often evenly rippled from marks of smoothing tools.

FORM

Wall thickness: Range 4 to 10 mm., average 6 or 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded to flat, flush with rim; may be notched along the outer edge or boldly scalloped (H).

Base: Thick disk to which side wall was attached; on bottles it may be more convex.

Vessel shape and size: More or less conical simple bowls, ranging up to 42 cm. across and 18 cm. high (D, H). Carinated bowls even larger, up to 50 cm. or more across and 20 cm. high, with rims 2 to 8 cm. high, flat on the outer face, and vertical or slanted slightly inward or outward (F). A hemispherical bowl form has two lugs projecting upward and outward from the lip on opposite sides of the mouth; other such bowls do not have lugs. Bottles are rather poorly made (I); vessels with small bodies and large cylindrical necks

sometimes have two opposed suspension holes near the top (C, G); barrel-shaped vessels (A) are rare.

DECORATION

None, except for occasional red film, lip scalloping or notching.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A dominant type of the Sanders Focus, constituting 60 per cent or more of the total pottery, a unique situation in Caddoan archeology, where most foci have very little plain ware. Reported also in the Nelson Focus, a mixture of Sanders and Spiro Focus traits in southeastern Oklahoma (Bell and Baerreis, 1951), and in a "Late Component" at the Spiro Site (Orr, 1946).

DISTRIBUTION

The Sanders Focus area in Texas, from the Red River valley in northern Lamar and Fannin counties, southward to the upper Sabine River valley in Van Zandt County; also in Choctaw County, Oklahoma. Found as trade ware in Wylie Focus sites in Dallas and Collin counties, and in Central Texas Aspect sites in the middle Brazos River valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800-1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1946, pp. 185-186, Fig. 14, Plates 24-26, 28, A, B, D; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 350, Plates 49, 60.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Sanders Site, Lamar County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

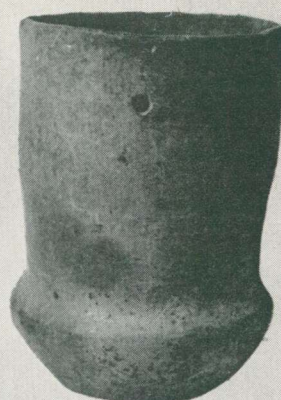
SANDERS PLAIN



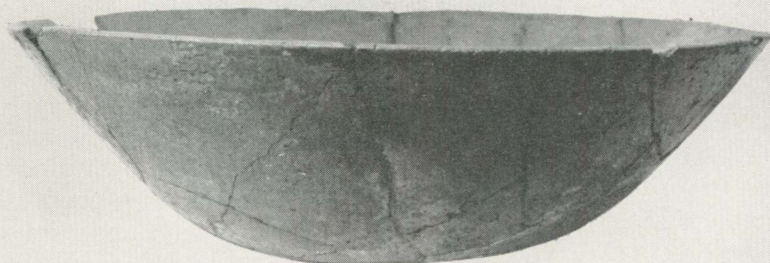
A



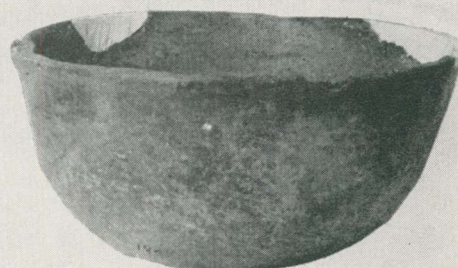
B



C



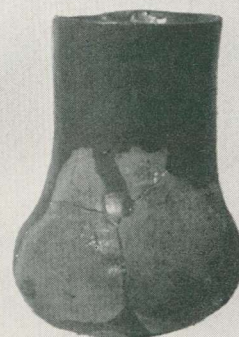
D



E



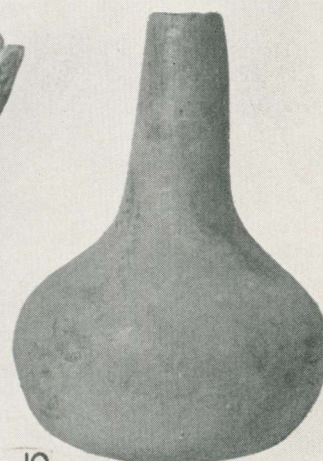
F



G



H



I

0 2 4 6 8 10
CM.

SIMMS ENGRAVED

(Plate 71)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Frequently shell tempered; otherwise fine clay-grit or (rarely) fine white pulverized substance which may be bone.

Texture: Fine and compact to somewhat granular. Well fired, fairly hard.

Color: Surfaces are usually various shades of dark brown and dark grayish-brown, ranging to nearly black. Lighter shades of brown and gray appear, particularly with mottling due to uneven firing. A film of powdered red ochre, applied after firing, occurs occasionally. Cores are dark gray to black.

Surface finish: Exterior and interior are both well smoothed to highly polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Thin and rounded, turned sharply upward or outward from an inward-slanting rim.

Base: Shallow bowls have no distinct bases, but broad convex bottoms. The very deep nearly cylindrical bowls (E) have flat to slightly convex bases of about the same thickness as the side walls.

Vessel shape and size: Bowls are of a peculiar carinated form in that the rim is very narrow and bends inward sharply, at times almost at a right angle (C, E), and the lip turns upward or outward at a right angle to the rim. The principal variation in form is in the depth of the bowls, most being shallow while occasionally one is as deep as E. Maximum diameters are about 30 cm., maximum height about 20 cm.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving.

Designs: Decoration is confined to the narrow rim zone and consequently consists of drastically compressed designs. Sketches G-R illustrate some of the patterns, most of which are rectilinear. Ticking is common and tiny punctations made through the polished surface sometimes occur as in *Barkman Engraved*

(Plate 4). Red ochre pigment is found in lines frequently, white pigment occasionally.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Type belongs primarily to the McCurtain and Texarkana foci; occurs occasionally in the Titus and perhaps the Belcher Focus, probably as trade ware. In at least two cases it extends into association with European trade objects: at the Kaufman Site in Red River County (Harris, 1953), and as trade ware at the Jim Allen Site in Cherokee County, type site for the historic Allen Focus in east-central Texas. It is present also at the Hunt and Clements sites near Atlanta, Cass County, where some of the graves had European objects of iron and glass beads. It is not well known, or even definitely present, in the historic Glendora Focus components in Louisiana, and thus it appears to be primarily a late prehistoric type in the Fulton Aspect, surviving until the beginning of European trade contacts, but not much longer.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily close to the Red River in Choctaw and McCurtain counties, Oklahoma; Little River, Lafayette, and Miller counties, Arkansas; and Red River, Bowie, and Cass counties, northeastern Texas. Elsewhere probably trade ware. Occurs seldom, if at all, in Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

1500–1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

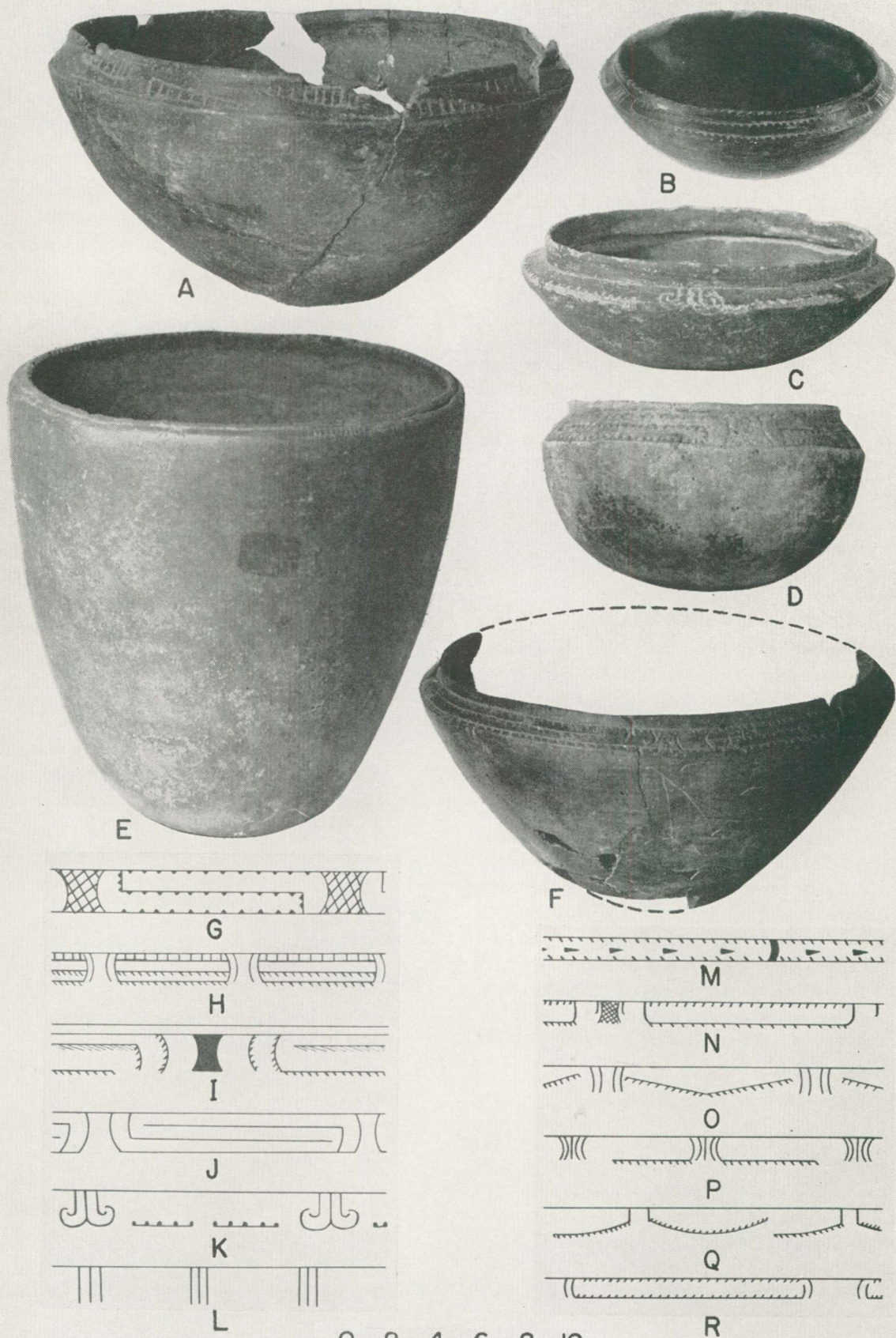
Krieger, 1946, p. 230, Fig. 18; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 354, Plate 62.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, F, Clements Site, Cass County; B, D, Hunt Site, Cass County; C, Red River County (Texas Technological College Museum collection); E, Red River County (Watson collection); G-R, various sites in Red River, Bowie, and Cass counties.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

SIMMS ENGRAVED



SINNER LINEAR PUNCTATED

(Plate 72)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; rarely some pulverized bone added.

Texture: Compact, firm.

Color: Surfaces cream, buff, shades of brown and gray to nearly black in fire-mottled spots. Cores same as surface or darker.

Surface finish: Interiors smoothed; exteriors nearly covered by decoration.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded; usually notched along outer edge.

Base: Disk.

Vessel shape and size: Small jars about 10 to 15 cm. high, rims meeting bodies at a slight angle and vertical to everted. Globular bodies with rim varying from low and everted to high and vertical (B). Webb (1948a) includes small "cups."

DECORATION

Treatment: Punctating, applique.

Designs: Body and rim are almost completely covered with punctations set close together in closely spaced rows, so regular as to give the suggestion of cord marking. Punctations apparently were made individually with a round-tipped tool, although possibly they were made in rows with a carved stamp at times (C). Less often they were made with the tip of the fingernail, small and carefully done in neat rows. The rows are arranged in parallel sets, pitched at different angles and either straight (C-E) or slightly curved (A, B). Quadrations was sometimes effected with four single rows of nodes running vertically on the body (E), or sets of fillets (D).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Principally a Bossier Focus type, possibly Haley

Focus also. Use of sets of parallel lines pitched in different directions is somewhat similar to decoration of *Pease Brushed-Incised*, also of Bossier and possibly of the Haley Focus (Plate 60). Webb (1948a, p. 117) states that occasionally the decorative techniques of *Sinner* and *Pease* are combined, with regular fields roughened by linear punctations, separated by nodes, appliqued ridges, or single rows of heavy punctations. Some similarity in design arrangement is also apparent with *Dunkin Incised* of the Alto Focus (Plate 19) although the latter completely lacks applique and punctuation. Webb also compares *Sinner* with type *Lake Borne Incised* of the Tchefuncte period in the lower Mississippi valley, pointing to the "startling similarity of decoration technique and design arrangement," even though the intervening complexes of Marksville, Troyville, and Coles Creek lack these features.

DISTRIBUTION

Not found in quantity in any known site, but occurs widely in central and northern Louisiana and southern Arkansas. Apparently did not reach the Bossier or Haley Focus components in eastern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Transitional between the Gibson and Fulton aspects, possibly 1000-1200 A.D. Stratigraphically older than the Belcher Focus at the Belcher Site in Louisiana.

REFERENCES

Webb, 1948a, pp. 114-117, Plates 11, 14; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 356, Plate 63; Webb, 1959.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); B-D, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); E, Washington Site, Hempstead County, Arkansas (Harrington, 1920, Plate 57, b).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks, 1954.

SINNER LINEAR PUNCTATED



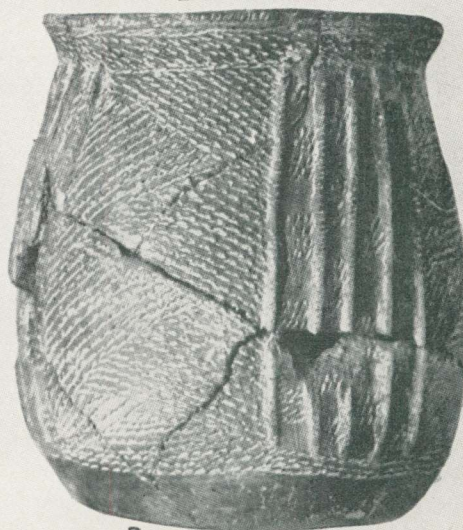
A



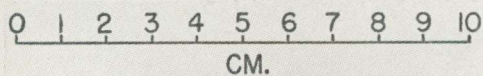
B



C



D



E

SMITHPORT PLAIN

(Plate 73)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay in coarse and fine particles; occasionally small accidental inclusions of sand or tuff. Bone rarely; no shell.

Texture: Medium to moderately coarse, often with small lumps of clay temper (possibly ground sherds). Hardness, 2 to 3.

Color: Surfaces are gray to buff, with some portions dark brown to black from differential firing; occasional reddish or orange tint. Cores are gray to brown, rarely black.

Surface finish: Exteriors are smoothed but not polished; interiors are smoothed.

FORM

Wall thickness: Usually 6 to 8 mm.

Lip: Rounded, unmodified.

Base: Convex in most vessels; disk-like in bottles with pear-shaped bodies.

Vessel shape and size: Bottles with globular or pear-shaped bodies (D, F) and tapering (F) or (rarely) vertical necks. Some necks appear to have been cut or broken short and the edges smoothed (D). Bowls with deep vertical walls (C); shallow plates or platters with narrow vertical walls; small simple bowls (B). Small bowls sometimes have out-turned or in-turned rims; but most vessels have no rim differentiation. Bottles are 17 to 33 cm. high and 11 to 18 cm. wide; bowls are 8 to 18 cm. wide and 5 to 6 cm. high.

DECORATION

None.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

The Alto and Haley foci of the Gibson Aspect. Several of the vessel forms are similar to those of Gibson Aspect decorated vessels. The bottles have shapes like *Hickory Fine Engraved* (Plate 36) and *Holly Fine Engraved* (Plate 40).

DISTRIBUTION

Northwestern Louisiana and southwestern Arkansas. Not yet recognized in Texas, although *Bowles Creek Plain* (Plate 10) is similar or possibly identical.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500 to 1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 103-104, Plate 17, No. 4; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 377; Webb, 1959, p. 139, Figs. 115, 116.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

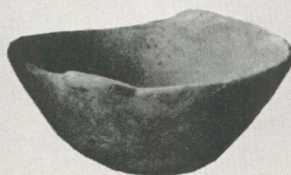
A, F, Smithport Landing Site, DeSoto Parish, Louisiana (Webb, 1959, Fig. 116, h, j); B, C, E, East Mound, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection; Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 64, A, C, D); D, Belcher Mound, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (Webb, 1959, Fig. 116, b).

Description by Clarence H. Webb; 1959.

SMITHPORT PLAIN



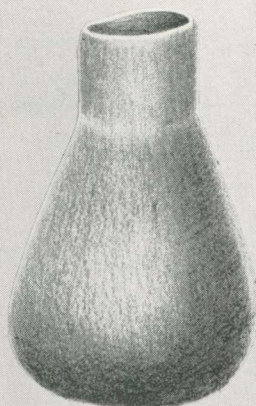
A



B



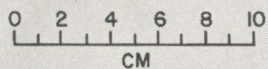
C



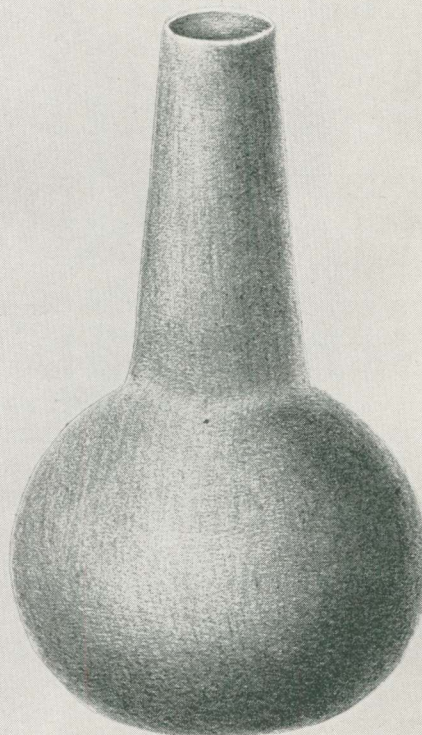
D



E



CM



F

(Plate 73)

SPIRO ENGRAVED

(Plate 74)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit; rarely bone.

Texture: Very fine, compact, contorted; hardness 2.5 to 4, average 3.

Color: Darker shades of brown; black; a few red-orange.

Surface finish: Smoothed to polished.

FORM

Wall thickness: 5 to 8 mm., average 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded and "contracting."

Base: Disks predominate; convex bottoms rare.

Vessel shape and size: (1) cylindrical jars; (2) jars with short, straight, and outflaring rims, and inverted pear-shaped bodies (I); "spittoon" shape, globular body and tall rim (one case); (4) bottles with tall conical necks and spherical bodies (A, C, D, F-H); (5) hemispherical bowls; (6) vertical-rimmed bowls with rim $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of vessel height; (7) hemispherical bowls with two opposite open spouts on rim (B, E); (8) globular bowls with two opposite tabs on rim.

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, incising, punctating.

Designs: Concentric circles with parallel diagonal lines between the sets (A, B, E); tight spirals (C); sets of concentric or nested squares, with diagonals breaking across them or between different sets (G); and various similar combinations of striking beauty. Parallel horizontal lines always occur around the top of bottle bodies, sometimes at the top of the neck (G), and rims of other forms (B, E, I). Designs are characteristically engraved through the polished surface, but some may have been incised in the still-plastic clay, then polished over. Fine punctations appear

in circles and corners of the designs (B, F, I). Red ochre pigment was used in lines and punctations. Design units are repeated four times most commonly; two, three, and five times also.

AFFILIATIONS

A Spiro Focus type, closely related to *Holly Fine Engraved* of the Alto Focus (Plates 39, 40), particularly in the bottle form with a tapered neck, and design layout. The *Spiro* type lacks carinated bowls, common in *Holly*; the lines are bolder and spaced farther apart; incising may be substituted for engraving; and where the *Holly* type has design corners excised, the *Spiro* type uses punctating instead. The *Holly* type lacks "open spouts" on bowl rims (B, E); and several of its special features of rim and lip contour are lacking in the *Spiro* type.

DISTRIBUTION

Eastern Oklahoma; southwestern Arkansas to the Crenshaw Site on Red River; Jagers Site, Franklin County, Texas; Mustang Creek Site, southern Red River County, Texas; scattered specimens in private collections mainly from the Red River valley in northeastern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Orr, 1946 ("Spiro 5 Type"); Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 199–201 ("Spiro Fine Engraved" in these references); Bell, 1953; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 358, Plate 64.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Craig Mound, Spiro Site, LeFlore County, Oklahoma (Bell, 1953, Plates 12, 18).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

SPIRO ENGRAVED



(Plate 74)

TAYLOR ENGRAVED

(Plates 75, 76)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Often none visible; otherwise, fine clay-grit or small amount of sand; rarely, finely pulverized bone or tuff.

Texture: Fine, compact, usually does not break easily.

Color: Various shades of gray and brown from very light to very dark and almost black. There is some fire-mottling on the lighter-colored vessels but the best ones are evenly dark gray or brown. Bright red, baked film occurs occasionally (Plate 75, B, D, G, L). Soft, flaky red film (Plate 7, K) may have been applied after firing. Cores are gray to black.

Surface finish: From smoothed to well polished; bottles are not smoothed inside.

FORM

Wall thickness: 2 to 5 mm. but most are 4 or 5 mm.

Lip: Rounded, almost always rolled outward.

Base: Disk on a few vessels (Plate 75, M-O); usually convex or somewhat flattened. Some bottles have an extended base (Plate 76, D, E, I, K), probably solid.

Vessel shape and size: Variety of small bottles, bowls, jars. Some bowls have small bodies and high, outward-flaring rims (Plate 75, A, C, H) with the mouth diameter considerably greater than the body. Very deep bowls with rim gently flaring outward but not distinct from the body (Plate 75, D, G, M). Simple bowls (Plate 75, N). Carinated bowls with rim slanted inward or outward (Plate 75, I, L, O). Small polished jars with rims low to high and vertical to flaring outward, but with the mouth diameter less than that of the body (Plate 75, B, E, F, J). Compound bowl (Plate

75, K). Hemispherical bowl (Plate 76, J). Bottles with necks vertical, slightly tapered, slightly outflaring, or spool-shaped with a bulge in the middle (Plate 76, B, C, E, I). In one case, a bottle mouth is covered with a node-studded cap except for a small opening (Plate 76, G).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, punctating.

Designs: Featured principally by tight scrolls, lines close together, and spirals which look almost like concentric circles. Almost invariably the center of the scroll or spiral shows two arms hooked toward one another but separated by a short gap (seen most clearly in Plate 76, A). The scrolls sweep gracefully around the vessel and sometimes are very evenly spaced. Ticks occur on lines (Plate 75, E, F, H, I; Plate 76, F) and occasionally small triangles are pendant from the lines (Plate 75, B, J, P, Q). Scrolls—adjusted to the narrow horizontal space available on a carinated bowl (Plate 75, I, L, O)—are naturally not handled as freely as those on jar and bottle bodies with more space. In at least one case (Plate 76, I) a bottle with tight concentric circles has been included because the appearance is almost like that of the scrolls on bottles K and L. In Texas and Louisiana the design is almost invariably repeated four times; specimens from west-central Arkansas (Plate 76, H, J, K) usually repeat the design three times, but two and four are known. An area around the base of the neck, a square when seen from above, may be filled with small punctations (Plate 76, D, E, I). Both white and red pigments appear in the lines with some frequency.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Most commonly associated with the Titus and Belcher foci, less frequently with Texarkana and Mid-Ouachita. Conceptions of what is to

TAYLOR ENGRAVED



(Plate 75)

be included in the type have altered several times. Webb and Dodd (1941) considered such vessels to be one of the numerous subtypes of *Belcher Engraved*. Krieger (1946, Fig. 18) labeled some vessels "Taylor Engraved" in the Titus and Belcher foci which contrasted in several ways with *Ripley Engraved* on the one hand, and *Belcher Engraved* (as it was then restricted by Webb) on the other. Webb (1948a) then labeled some Belcher mound vessels as "Taylor Engraved" but he and the authors have recently decided that this was too inclusive also as it embraced specimens which we would now call *Hodges Engraved* (Plates 37, 38) and *Glassell Engraved* (Plate 27). Thus, in Webb, 1948a, Plate 11, Nos. 3 and 4 would still be regarded as *Taylor Engraved* but No. 5 is clearly *Hodges Engraved*; and on Plate 12, Nos. 7-11, the sherds would probably now be called *Glassell Engraved*. Future research will require that a clearer distinction be made between *Taylor Engraved* and what we have called *Wilder Engraved* of the Titus Focus as a new type (Plate 78). The latter does not occur in Louisiana or Arkansas as a resident type but it shares with *Taylor Engraved* some designs with the two hooked arms in the center of the scrolls. Webb (1948a, p. 110) reported that "Taylor Engraved" sherds are found on the majority of Bossier Focus sites, as well as in the Titus and Belcher foci, but association of this type with the Bossier Focus should be re-examined.

DISTRIBUTION

Found widely in northeastern Texas, northwestern Louisiana, and southwestern Arkansas. Occurrence in Oklahoma may be ex-

pected, if only as trade ware.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D. (the span allowed for the Titus and Belcher foci). If in Bossier Focus, it might be dated somewhat earlier at beginning.

REFERENCES

Webb and Dodd, 1941, pp. 90-95 (see subtypes of "Belcher Engraved"); Krieger, 1946, pp. 230, 232, 236, Fig. 18; Webb, 1948a, pp. 109-110, Plates 11, 12; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 360, Plates 65, 66; Webb, 1959.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 75: A, H, Friday Place, Lafayette County, Arkansas (Moore, 1912, Figs. 82, 83); B, Russell Site, Titus County; C, M, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); D, Culpepper Site, Hopkins County; E, K, Taylor Site, Harrison County; F, N, Riley Site, Upshur County; G, Clements Site, Cass County; I, O, Cash Site, Camp County; J, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; L, Hunt Site, Cass County; P, Knight's Bluff Site, Cass County; Q, Sherwin Site, Cass County. Plate 76: A, G, L, M, Taylor Site, Harrison County; B, C, Culpepper Site, Hopkins County; D, E, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); F, Hot Spring County, Arkansas (T. L. Hodges collection); H, J, K, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); I, Cash Site, Camp County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

TAYLOR ENGRAVED



(Plate 76)

WECHES FINGERNAIL IMPRESSED

(Plate 77)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Clay-grit; rarely, bone.

Texture: From granular and compact to coarse and crumbly.

Color: Various shades of brown, reddish-brown, and brick red. The largest and thickest vessels tend toward yellowish-brown and reddish-brown; the smallest toward medium to very dark brown, almost black. Cores are darker than surfaces.

Surface finish: Many vessels covered with designs; others smoothed, but not polished, over plain areas.

FORM

Wall thickness: Extreme range 3 to 11 mm., average about 6 mm.

Lip: Rounded and flat in about equal numbers, some flat ones sloping to the exterior. Most are the same thickness as the body and rim, a few widened to as much as 17 mm., flat and horizontal on top.

Base: Disk, 6 to 9 mm. thick, in all cases except one; a flat square base on a cylindrical vessel.

Vessel shape and size: Most common are small jars 7 to 20 cm. high with more or less globular bodies and short rims from vertical to slightly outflaring (A, C, D, I). Next most frequently are carinated bowls up to 30 cm. or more across (F), and cylindrical vessels from 14 to 22 cm. or more in height (B, G). A few compound bowls indicated by sherds appear to be as much as 25 cm. in diameter (E, H). Appendages are absent.

DECORATION

Treatment: Arched punctations, done with the thumbnail in most cases, with a reed pressed in at an angle in others; pinching; incising.

Designs: The type is most easily identified by from one to eight or nine rows of evenly spaced arched impressions around the rim of vessels, except in one case where they are on the shoulder of a compound bowl (H); these rows of arches are alternated with horizontal incised lines in most cases but are free in others; impressions are usually arched upward but occasionally downward. Vessel bodies are plain (D, E, F, H), covered with vertical incising closely spaced (B, C), pinched impressions running in vertical rows (A, G), fingernail impressions placed end-to-end or overlapping to make spiraling lines (I), etc. Spiral designs are repeated four times. Other bodies have grids of diagonal and horizontal lines like those of *Dunkin Incised* (Plate 19). Designs are not smoothed over.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Exclusively an Alto Focus type.

DISTRIBUTION

Central parts of eastern Texas and northwestern Louisiana; extends as far west as the Chupek Site near Waco. Occurs as trade ware in the Wylie Focus in the Dallas area.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 500–1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

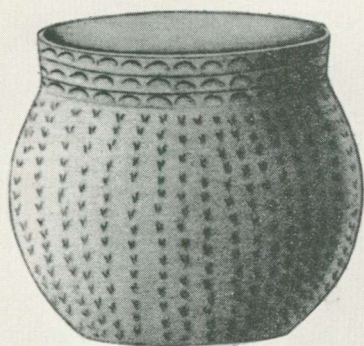
Krieger, 1946, Fig. 19; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 118–120, Fig. 46; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 364, Plate 67.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

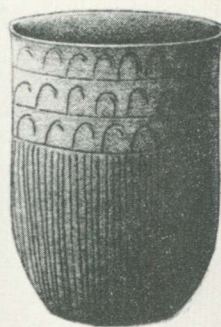
All from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County (Newell and Krieger, 1949, Fig. 46).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

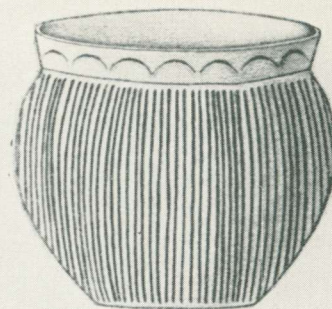
WECHES FINGERNAIL IMPRESSED



A



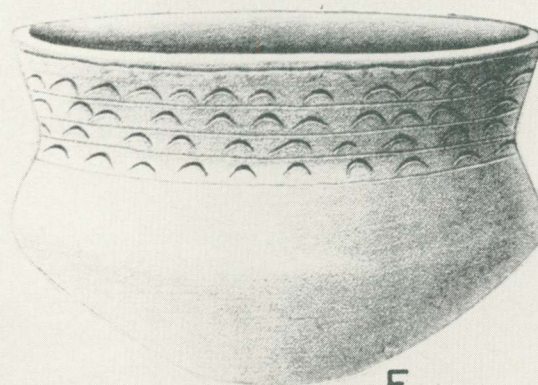
B



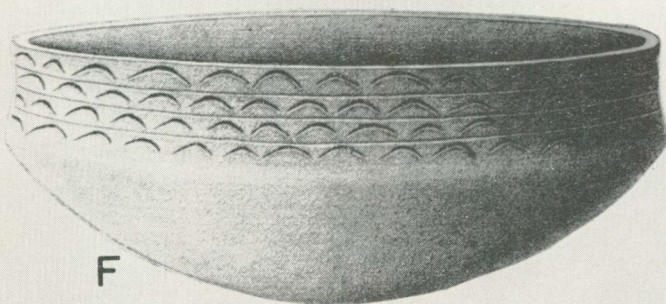
C



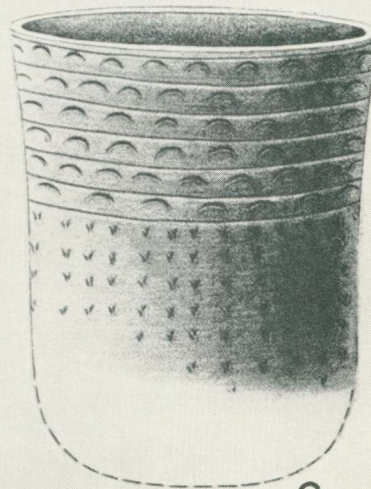
D



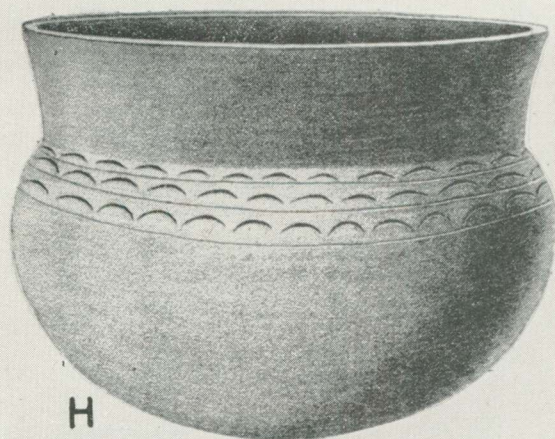
E



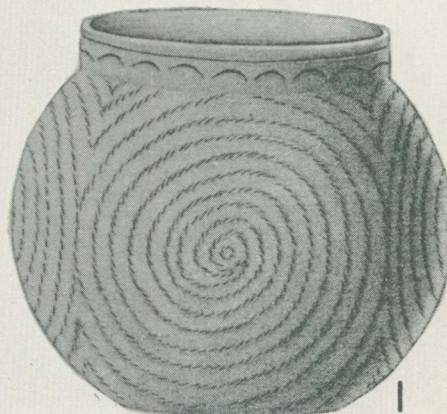
F



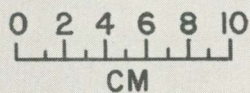
G



H



I



WILDER ENGRAVED

(Plate 78)

METHOD OF MANUFACTURE

Coiled.

PASTE

Temper: Fine clay-grit; sometimes no visible temper.

Texture: Compact, seldom crumbly.

Color: Various shades of buff, light brown, gray. Some fire-mottling. Occasionally a bright red film (D, M). Cores gray to brown.

Surface finish: Poorly smoothed to fairly well smoothed.

FORM

Wall thickness: 4 to 7 mm.

Lip: Rounded, rolled outward.

Base: Disk on ollas; on bottles, flat to convex.

Vessel shape and size: Mainly bottles and small jars. Some ollas (K).

DECORATION

Treatment: Engraving, excising, punctating.

Designs: Scrolls, repeated four times around vessel. Each scroll consists of two arms, one beginning at the upper margin, the other at the lower margin. They circle into one another, sometimes not meeting at the center but separated by a gap (E, F, J, K, M), at other times meeting at opposite sides of a small circle (D, H, L). This circle may be excised or crosshatched or have a cross in it (D). Where the two scroll arms pass above and below this circle, they are widened considerably by excising (D, H, L). These swellings may occur even when there is no circle joining the two scroll arms (A-C, E, I, K). Sometimes the two arms that hook toward one another are plain single lines (J), ticked lines (M), or narrow crosshatched bands (G, I). Punctated areas may appear around the

top of the body as in J. Red pigment seldom occurs.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A Titus Focus type. These vessels were originally included in *Ripley Engraved* (Krieger, 1946, Fig. 18) but have now been separated because of the peculiar scroll arms and the much smaller range of vessel forms. The *Wilder* type requires more research for more precise distinction from both *Ripley Engraved* (Plates 64, 65) and *Taylor Engraved* (Plates 75, 76).

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in the Cypress Creek drainage and the middle part of the Sulphur River drainage, in northeastern Texas. Specimen H, from the Belcher Site in Caddo Parish, northwestern Louisiana, is probably a trade piece from northeastern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200-1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 366, Plate 68; Webb, 1959.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Willeford Site, Upshur County; B, C, L, Riley Site, Upshur County; D, Russell Site, Titus County; E, Connally Site, Franklin County; F, Gandy Site, Franklin County; G, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); H, Belcher Site, Caddo Parish, Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection); I, K, Taylor Site, Harrison County; J, Cash Site, Camp County; M, Wood County (Reese collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

WILDER ENGRAVED



(Plate 78)

MISCELLANEOUS FULTON ASPECT
UTILITY POTTERY
(Plate 79)

GENERAL NOTES

Plate 79 attempts to provide a bare indication of the variety of rough utility pottery which is to be found in northeastern Texas in the foci of the Fulton Aspect. Many hundreds of complete vessels and thousands of sherds collected in this area have not yet been analyzed by type, but others are described above (see: *Belcher Ridged*, Plate 6; *Bullard Brushed*, Plate 11; *Cass Appliqued*, Plate 13; *Clements Brushed*, Plate 14; *Harleton Appliqued*, Plate 33; *Karnack Brushed-Incised*, Plate 43; *Killough Pinched*, Plate 46; *LaRue Neck Banded*, Plate 47; *McKinney Plain*, Plate 49; *Maydelle Incised*, Plate 52; *Military Road Incised*, Plate 54; *Nash Neck Banded*, Plate 56; *Pease Brushed-Incised*, Plate 60. Some others, such as *Cowhide Stamped* and *Foster Trailed-Incised*, Plates 15 and 22, often have soot on the inside, indicating use for cooking, but are too well made to be classed as "rough" cooking ware).

The vessels shown are entirely of clay-grit temper, occasionally with bone added, as is the case with all utility wares of the Frankston, Titus, Allen, and Bossier foci, and nearly all of that of the Texarkana, Belcher, and Mid-Ouachita foci. The remaining utility ware of the latter foci, and most of that of McCurtain and Glendora, is tempered with pulverized shell (see Plate 80, A-G). The techniques of incising, pinching, fingernail punctations, stick punctations, applique, and brushing are

all found in various combinations, often two or three on the same vessel, so that classification into types is quite arbitrary—much more so than the polished and engraved wares—and will generally depend upon whichever technique covers the greater part of the vessel surface or provides the dominant part of the design.

The cultural associations are as follows: A, B, Frankston Focus; C, N, probably Glendora Focus; D-K, Titus Focus; L, M, Texarkana Focus. These specimens do not, however, provide even a rough indication of the variety of styles to be found in these foci.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 368, Plate 69.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, Hood Site, Cherokee County; C, Hunt Site, Cass County; D, Rumsey Site, Camp County; E, G, K, Russell Site, Titus County; F, Morris County (Texas Memorial Museum collection); H, Caldwell Site, Titus County; I, Reed Site, Upshur County; J, Taylor Site, Harrison County; L, M, Hatchel Site, Bowie County; N, Clements Site, Cass County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MISC. CADDOAN UTILITY POTTERY



(Plate 79)

PROJECTILE POINT TYPES

LARGE STEMMED POINTS

(Chipped stone artifacts that resemble dart points, but which seem too large to have functioned as dart points)

As a group, the large stemmed points are greater than 6 cm. in length, and are thicker and heavier than dart points. On the other hand, they resemble the latter in that they are stemmed; in fact, stem shapes may even duplicate those of certain dart point types.

The only two types of large stemmed points recognized thus far, *Almagre* and *Pogo*, were formerly designated as spear points (Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 396-399). However, the use of these large artifacts remains highly speculative—more so than the dart and arrow points—and, consequently, the term “spear points” has been dropped. Additional research may indicate that they served a number of purposes: for example, knives, spear points, or ceremonial blades.

All specimens illustrated are actual size.

MISCELLANEOUS FULTON AND GIBSON ASPECT
UTILITY POTTERY
(Plate 80)

GENERAL NOTES

Specimens A-G illustrate selected utility vessels from the Mid-Ouachita Focus, all shell-tempered except B, G, which are clay-grit tempered. Shell-tempered vessels are infrequent in this focus, the greater part of the utility ware consisting of the clay tempered type *Military Road Incised* (Plate 54). These vessels are shown for contrast with those in Plate 79, which see for remarks on Fulton Aspect utility pottery in general.

Specimens H-N represent a few selected examples of utility ware from the Haley Focus of the Gibson Aspect which have not been formally analyzed by type. No shell-tempered pottery is known in this aspect, it being entirely tempered with coarse clay-grit, to which pulverized bone was sometimes added. While specimens H-N show some consistency in being decorated either with punctations or vertical incised lines, not enough vessels are available for establishing new types. For types now recognized in various foci of the Gibson Aspect, see those described above: *Canton Incised*, Plate 12; *Dunkin Incised*, Plate 19; *Haley Complicated Incised*, Plate 30; *Kiam Incised*, Plate 45; and the jars, at least,

included in *Weches Fingernail Impressed*, Plate 77. On the whole, there is much less variety of decorative technique in the Gibson Aspect than in the Fulton Aspect; and there is a greater tendency to use only one technique on each vessel, so that they are more easily classified.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 370, Plate 70.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-E, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); F, G, Adair Site, Garland County, Arkansas (Univ. of Arkansas collection); H, I, Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (H. J. Lemley collection); J, Crenshaw Site, Miller County (M. P. Miroir collection); K, L, N, East Site, Clark County, Arkansas (Robert Proctor collection); M, East Site, Clark County (Vere L. Huddleston collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MISC. CADDOAN UTILITY POTTERY



ALMAGRE

(Plate 81)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Broad triangular to leaf-shaped blade with edges fairly straight in some cases but usually convex. Chipping is very crude, and one edge may be straighter than the other. Shoulders vary from weak to wide and right-angular; there are no definite barbs. Stems are contracting and sometimes are pointed. Bases may be convex, concave, or pointed, but they are seldom straight because of crude workmanship. *Almagre* points are usually thick and heavy; they might be considered as unfinished examples of *Gary* (Plate 99) or *Langtry* (Plate 103) points, but their distribution is distinct from both of those types.

Dimensions: Total length 6 to 10 cm., average 7 or 8 cm. Maximum width is 3 to 5 cm.; thickness 0.5 to 1.5 cm. While the thinnest and smallest examples are well within the range of "dart points," as described in other types herein, the largest and thickest ones appear far too heavy for such function and could have served better as spear or lance points, or knives.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

The distribution overlaps that of *Langtry* and *Shumla* points (Plates 103, 124). All three types are characteristic of the Pecos River Focus and also occur as minor types in the Falcon Focus; the *Almagre* type, however, continues as far south as southern Tamaulipas (MacNeish, 1958, p. 65, Plate 24, Nos. 45-48).

An ancient connection with the *Gary* type of eastern Texas seems possible, but if so this basic form was never used to any extent in the large intervening area of central Texas; both *Gary* and *Almagre* points are exceedingly rare there, and the few known specimens appear to be intrusive from both east and west, as seen in the grade of flint used.

DISTRIBUTION

See paragraph above.

ESTIMATED AGE

May have appeared earliest in southern Tamaulipas, some thousands of years before Christ, and may have lasted longest in the Pecos River Focus, until perhaps 500 A.D. In the Falcon Reservoir area on the lower Rio Grande, the type apparently is associated with the middle post-glacial Rosita Terrace, roughly between 3000 B.C. and the time of Christ.

REFERENCES

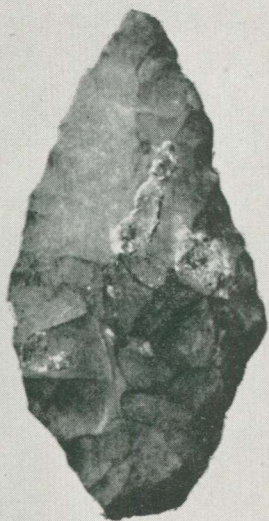
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 396, Plate 77;
MacNeish, 1958, p. 65, Fig. 24, Nos. 45-48.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

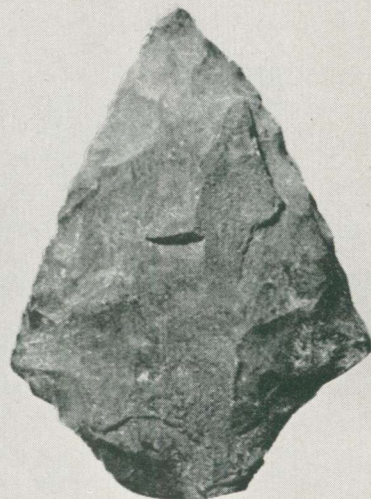
ALMAGRE



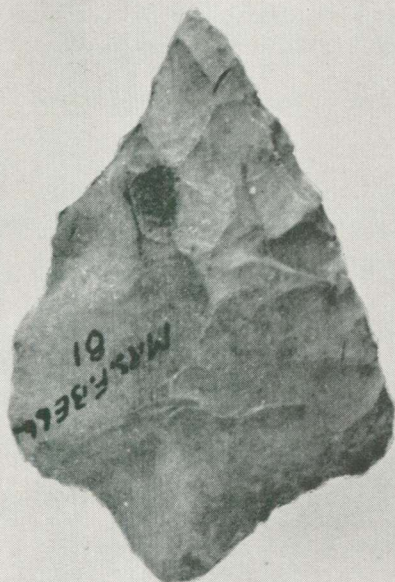
A



B



C



D



E



F

POGO (Plate 82)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Large triangular to leaf-shaped blade with considerable variation in edges from concave to straight and convex. Shoulders vary from square (D) to well barbed (A-C). Stems are slightly contracting in some cases, parallel-edged in others. Bases are straight to convex.

Dimensions: Total length varies from about 8 to 15 cm. Stem $1/4$ to $1/7$ of total length. Maximum width is 4 to 7 cm., usually across the shoulders. *Pogo* points appear much too large for use on atlatl darts, for in addition to large dimensions they are thick and heavy; it is supposed they were used on spears or lances, or possibly as knives. Perhaps more than one type is indicated, for some may be nothing more than very large dart points.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Some are found on nonpottery sites and are presumed to belong to the East Texas Aspect of the Archaic Stage. Others occur on pottery sites which appear to belong exclusively to one or another of the Caddoan foci, from which it is suspected that the type may have been made until historic times, or nearly so.

Many of the specimens are made of novaculite, a material found in western Arkansas and eastern Oklahoma; others are ferruginous sandstone, flint, or chert.

DISTRIBUTION

Occurs sporadically in northeastern Texas, never common on any one site. Also occurs in the adjacent parts of Louisiana, Arkansas, and Oklahoma, and perhaps more widely; no comprehensive distribution study has been made.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly from some time before Christ to early European times.

REFERENCES

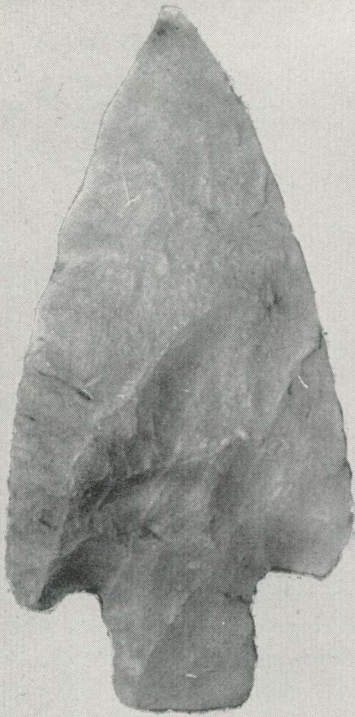
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 398, Plate 78.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various sites in eastern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

POGO



A



B



C



D

DART POINTS

(Points, stemmed or unstemmed, which appear to have been suitable for hafting onto darts or light javelins; most such darts were probably hurled by means of a spear-thrower or atlatl.)

Although individual specimens may sometimes be difficult—if not impossible—to distinguish from knives and, to a lesser extent, from arrow points, dart points on the whole constitute a distinct morphological group with historical significance (that is, they are characteristic of the Paleo-American and Archaic stages but not of the Neo-American Stage). Whether or not all were actually used to tip darts is uncertain; however, the evidence suggests that they could have been so used.

All specimens illustrated are actual size.

ABASOLO

(Plate 83)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blade with straight to slightly convex edges. Base is weakly convex to well rounded, almost semi-circular, which is the chief distinction from the closely related *Tortugas* points (Plate 125). The blade is often beveled, either along the right or left edge of each face; in some cases the edges are not so much beveled as steeply chipped on both edges of one or both faces. The base may be thinned to facilitate hafting.

Dimensions: Length is generally about 4 to 6 cm. but may range as high as 8 cm. Width is generally 2 to 3 cm. but may range as high as 5 cm. Very similar to *Catán* points (Plate 88) but distinctly larger. Also similar to *Desmuke* points (Plate 91) but the base is rounded rather than having converging edges.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

One of the principal types (with *Tortugas* points) of the Falcon Focus in southwestern Texas, continuing southward to southern Tamaulipas and northern and eastern Nuevo Leon in Mexico. Going northward into Texas, it appears in the Pecos River Focus, but only sporadically elsewhere, as in the Aransas Focus on the central Gulf coast, the Edwards Plateau Aspect, and possibly the East Texas Aspect.

DISTRIBUTION

Most common in the Rio Grande valley below Laredo and continuing into Tamaulipas, Mexico. Becomes progressively less frequent eastward along the Gulf coast and northward into central Texas and the lower Pecos River, but may be expected to occur occasionally in all parts of Texas except perhaps the extreme north and the Panhandle.

ESTIMATED AGE

Began between 5000 and 3000 B.C. and survived until perhaps 500 A.D. in most of the distribution area, but may have survived until the 18th century along the lower Rio Grande.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 400, Plate 79; MacNeish, 1958, p. 62, Fig. 23, Nos. 15-21; Bell, 1958, p. 2, Plate 1.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Possum Kingdom Reservoir; B, C, E, G, H, J, Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs; D, I, K, from Morhiss Site, Victoria County; F, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ABASOLO



A



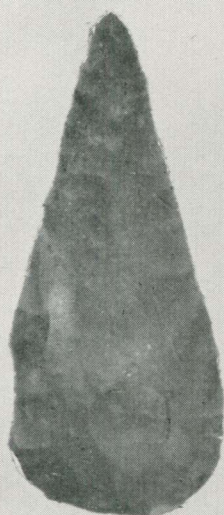
B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K

ANGOSTURA

(Plate 84)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Basically a narrow leaf shape with convex edges and with the base considerably narrower than in other early, lanceolate forms. In many cases there is a distinct inward curve below the midsection (B, E). In other cases, there is a very faint shoulder below which the smoothed stem edges are quite straight as they converge toward the base (F). The broadest part is usually approximately at midsection but may be slightly above or below; rarely, it is well toward the tip or near the base.

Dimensions: Texas specimens range in length from about 5 to 10.5 cm., in maximum width from 1.8 to 4.2 cm., and in base width from about 1.2 to 1.8 cm. The bases are thus distinctively narrower than those of *Plainview* points although the midsections are of about equal width.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Undefined. In general, such artifacts are late Pleistocene or early post-glacial, about the same age and association as *Plainview*, *Scotts-bluff*, *Eden*, and *Meserve* points.

DISTRIBUTION

Great Plains, from central Texas northward probably into Canada.

ESTIMATED AGE

6000 to 4000 B.C., perhaps surviving later in central Texas.

REFERENCES

First described by Hughes (1949) as *Long* points at the Long Site in the Angostura Reservoir basin in South Dakota. Now generally referred to as *Angostura* points. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 402, Plate 80; Wormington, 1957. Plate 84 has been examined by Hughes, who accepts all specimens as of this type. Present description is for Texas specimens; a complete survey of the type throughout the Great Plains is needed.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, DeWitt County (R. E. Lemke collection); B-D, F-H, various sites in central Texas; E, Morhiss Site, Victoria County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ANGOSTURA



A



B



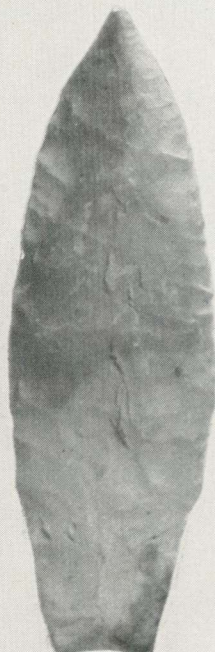
C



D



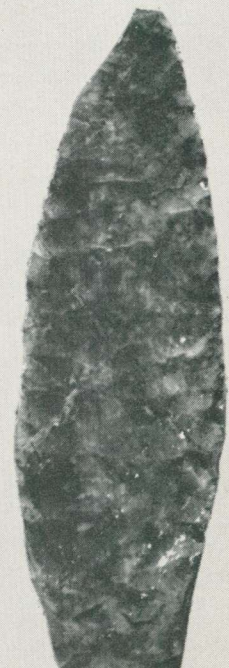
E



F



G



H

BULVERDE

(Plate 85)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade is usually triangular with straight to slightly convex edges, but occasionally is strongly convex to leaf-shaped. Shoulders are sometimes squared (G) but usually have short barbs. The stem is usually rectangular or slightly contracting (B) and is characterized by its wedge shape; that is, from the shoulder area, the stem is thinned evenly to a very sharp edge at the base, with the stem edges finely chipped. The base is usually straight, but may be very slightly concave or convex.

Dimensions: Total length ranges from about 4.5 to 9 cm., average about 6 cm. Stem usually 1/3 to 1/4 total length. Stem width is fairly uniform at 1.5 to 2 cm.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily an Edwards Plateau Aspect type, occurring less frequently in adjoining pre-ceramic complexes from the Pecos River Focus to the East Texas Aspect and the Aransas Focus on the coast. Closely related to *Carrollton* points (Plate 86) but lacks the stem smoothing of the latter type. Occurs in association with pottery in the Alto Focus of the Gibson Aspect in eastern Texas. Also similar to *Travis* points (Plate 126) except for more prominent shoulders and barbs, and the

wedge-shaped stem which is lacking in the *Travis* type. When slightly concave bases occur, the *Bulverde* type tends to approach the *Pedernales* type (Plates 118–119).

DISTRIBUTION

Common in central Texas, less so in adjoining areas.

ESTIMATED AGE

3000 B.C. to 500 or 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, 1947b, Plate 14, J; Newell and Krieger, 1949, p. 170, Fig. 59, L-Q; Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 176, Plate 59, No. 8; Bell and Hall, 1953, p. 9, Plate 4; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 404, Plate 81; Bell, 1960, p. 12, Plate 6. "Strawn Stemmed" (Kelley, 1947b, Plate 14, C) would probably be included in the *Bulverde* type as here defined.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BULVERDE



A



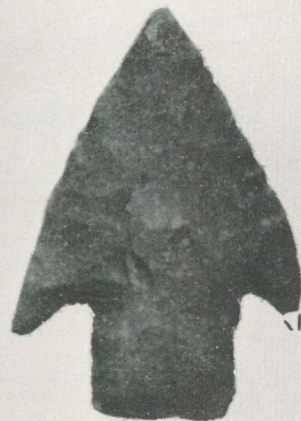
B



C



D



E



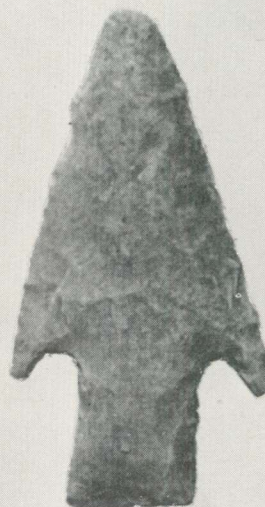
F



G



H



I



J

CARROLLTON

(Plate 86)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with prominent shoulders, squared or barbed; blade edges straight to slightly convex. Stem roughly rectangular, base straight to slightly convex. Stem edges commonly smoothed; bases sometimes smoothed.

Dimensions: Total length ranges from about 3 to 6 cm., but the shortest specimens (A-C) were probably reworked after the tips were shattered. Stem 1/3 to nearly 1/2 total length. Maximum width across shoulders 2.5 to 4 cm.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Reported as a major type in the Carrollton Focus of the Trinity Aspect, Archaic Stage. Occurs as a minor type in the East Texas Aspect of the Archaic Stage. Similar to *Bulverde* points of the Edwards Plateau Aspect (Plate 85), but there is much less variation in form, especially barbs, workmanship generally crude, stems not wedge-shaped in longitudinal section, and the *Bulverde* type lacks smoothing of the stem edges and base.

DISTRIBUTION

Center of distribution appears to be in the Dallas area, near the junction of the East Fork and the Trinity River, with frequency decreasing toward northeastern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

2000 to 1000 B.C. (Crook and Harris, 1952).

REFERENCES

Crook and Harris, 1952, 1954, p. 3, Plate 1, Nos. 1-4, who call the type "Carrollton Stemmed;" Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 406, Plate 82, A-L; Bell, 1958, p. 12, Plate 6.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various surface collections from sites in eastern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

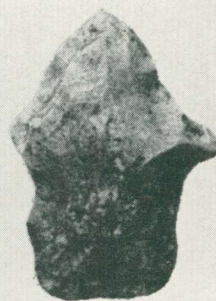
CARROLLTON



A



B



C



D



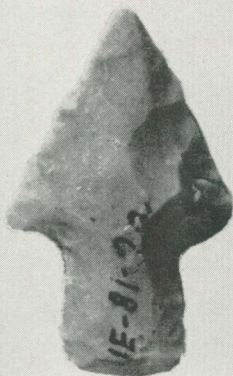
E



F



G



H



I

CASTROVILLE

(Plate 87)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Large triangular blade with edges often quite straight, but sometimes slightly convex (C, D, H) or concave (E, I). Shoulders are occasionally small (A, B), but strong barbs are common. Barbs grade from long, narrow (C, G) to massive with tips in line with stem base (F). In latter cases, the artifact was probably blocked out first as a large triangle with convex base, then the notches were cut inward from base. One barb is often longer than other. Stems are very broad and usually expand with rather straight edges; they may also be nearly parallel-edged (A, C, E, I). Bases are straight to convex. The broad stems and general straightness of both stem and blade edges usually form an easily recognized combination.

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 9 or 10 cm., average about 7 cm. The width across shoulders or barbs ranges from 3 to 6 cm. The maximum stem width ranges from 2.4 to 3.6 cm. Stem length is usually 1/4 to 1/3 total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage. Closely associated with *Williams* points (Plate 130), but distinguished by greater width and angularity of stem, and

larger barbs; also similarities with *Lange* points (Plate 102).

DISTRIBUTION

Common in central Texas, decreasing toward the north-central area and toward the central coast.

ESTIMATED AGE

4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

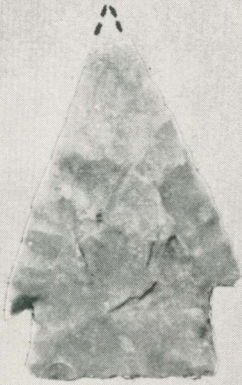
Kelley, 1947b (not illustrated); Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 176, Plate 23, No. 6 (Plate 23, No. 7 would now be classified as a *Lange* point, however); Bell and Hall, 1953, report this type as "common throughout Oklahoma, especially in eastern section of state," but the examples they illustrate look like *Williams* points; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 408, Plate 83; Bell, 1960, p. 14, Plate 7.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

D, Cedar Park Site, Williamson County; remainder from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

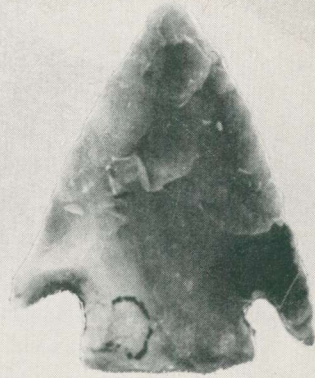
CASTROVILLE



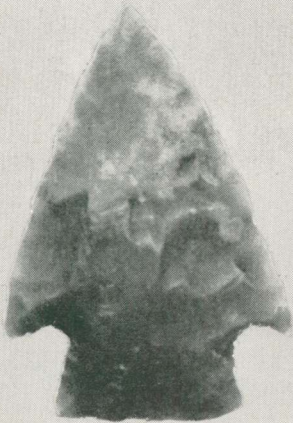
A



B



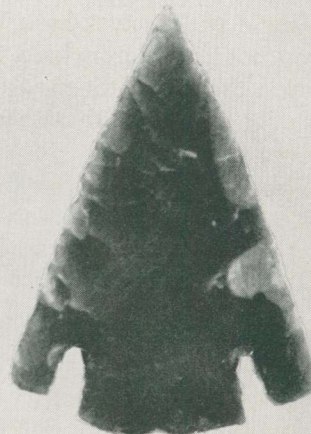
C



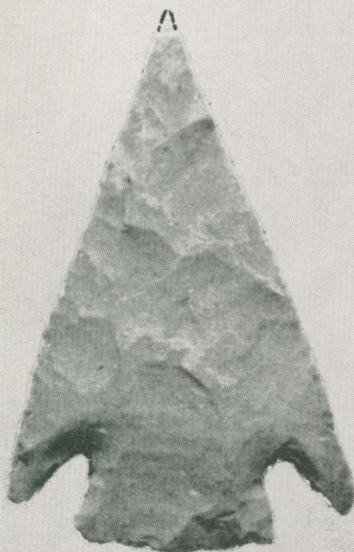
D



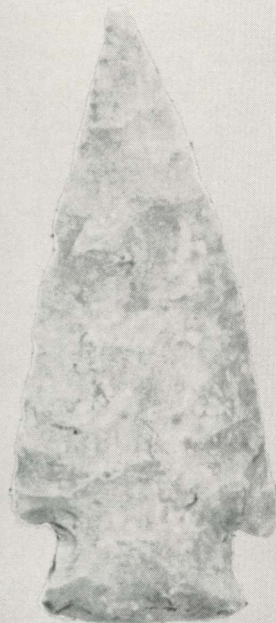
E



F



G



H



I

CATÁN

(Plate 88)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blades with straight to slightly convex edges. Base is weakly convex to well rounded, almost semi-circular. Usually beveled on either right or left edge of both faces, occasionally on both edges of one or both faces. Outline the same as *Abasolo* (Plate 83).

Dimensions: Smaller than *Abasolo* points, ranging from 2 to 4 cm. in length and 1.5 to 2.5 cm. in width. In dimensions they could be classed as arrow points, but in thickness and use of bevels they are like other dart points. Between 4 and 4.5 cm. in length, they overlap the smallest *Abasolo* points.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Linked with *Matamoras* points (Plate 108) as diagnostic types of the Mier Focus, Archaic Stage, in southwestern Texas. The two types are small counterparts of the *Abasolo* and *Tortugas* types, respectively, and where there is control over their associations, they appear in later periods than the two larger types. In Tamaulipas and on the Texas coast, *Catán* and *Matamoras* points occur in association with pottery whereas their larger counter-

parts are pre-pottery. *Abasolo* and *Tortugas* points occur far inland in Texas, but the two smaller types do not, as far as known.

DISTRIBUTION

From southern Tamaulipas to the central Gulf coast of Texas, inland over southwestern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

May have first appeared about 500 A.D., and (at least in the Brownsville, Rockport, and Mier foci) may have survived until the 18th century.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 410, Plate 84;
MacNeish, 1958, p. 68, Fig. 24, Nos. 21-23;
Bell, 1958, p. 14, Plate 7.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

L, uncertain provenience; all others from Falcon Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CATÁN



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

CLOVIS

(Plate 89)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Usually a narrow leaf shape with broadest part near midsection or somewhat farther toward the tip. The edges are usually convex but may be fairly straight, especially toward the proximal (lower) end, where they have been ground smooth. Excessive grinding at the proximal end occasionally produced recurved edges (D). Compared with *Folsom* points (Plate 97), the flutes of *Clovis* points are usually crudely made and seldom reach as much as halfway from base toward tip; E is an exception. Sometimes more than a single blow was needed to remove the flute (C). Nearly all known *Clovis* points are fluted but most have a longer or more even-sided flute on one side than on the other. It is possible that some have no flutes, which would make them very difficult to distinguish from some *Plainview* points (Plate 120). As on *Plainview* points, the bases are always concave and often recurved with the concavity rounding into the basal corners.

Dimensions: Length varies from about 6 to 14 cm. on specimens from Texas, width about 2 to 4 cm. While there is no doubt that most *Clovis* points are considerably larger and heavier than *Folsom* points, the two types overlap somewhat in size. However, the thinness of *Folsom* points makes them lighter; their flutes extend nearly to the tip in most cases, they often have a small nipple in the middle of the basal concavity which is never seen in *Clovis* points, and the distribution and geological association of the two types are quite distinct.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

These specimens have been isolated finds for the most part. On the basis of extensive excavations at the Blackwater Draw Site near Clovis, New Mexico, by the University of Pennsylvania Museum in the 1930's and the Texas Memorial Museum in recent years, Sellards

(1952) has defined a Llano Complex which is characterized by *Clovis* points. It remains to be seen how far beyond the southern Great Plains this complex is applicable. The Llano Complex belongs to the Paleo-American Stage herein.

DISTRIBUTION

From the Borax Lake Site in northern California and the Lehner and Naco sites in southern Arizona across the United States to the Atlantic seaboard; a few specimens from Alaska, Durango, Mexico, and Costa Rica. Examples are known from most parts of Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Somewhat greater than that of *Folsom* points, probably at least 10,000 B.C. and perhaps as early as 15,000 B.C. Excavated specimens in the Great Plains and Arizona are repeatedly associated with extinct mammoths, animals which did not certainly survive until Folsom times.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1947, pp. 12-13, Plate 1; Sellards, 1952, Figs. 7-9, 17, 19-22A; Hauray, 1953; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 412, Plate 85; Wormington, 1957; Bell, 1958, p. 16, Plate 8; Hauray, Sayles, and Wasley, 1959.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Calhoun County (R. E. Beard collection); B, Harris County (R. B. Worthington collection); C, Deaf Smith County (Joe Green collection); D, Dallas County (Dallas Archeological Society); E, Tyler County (W. Clark collection); F, provenience uncertain; G, Calhoun County (Jim Wieckard collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CLOVIS



A



B



C



D



E



F



G

DARL

(Plate 90)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade usually a long, slender triangle with edges straight to slightly convex. Shoulders vary from almost none to slight, angular projections; barbs are absent. Blades are commonly beveled, usually on the right edge of both faces, the bevels being narrow and very steep. Blade edges are sometimes very finely serrated, on beveled as well as unbeveled specimens. Stem edges are parallel to flaring and sometimes are well smoothed by grinding. Bases are usually concave from slightly to deeply, but may be straight (F, H). Stems are sometimes beveled as well as blades.

Dimensions: Total length about 2.5 to 7 cm., average about 5 cm. Width 1 to 1.5 cm. Stem varies from nearly 1/2 to as little as 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Believed to have appeared toward the end of the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage, and to have continued into the Central Texas Aspect, Neo-American Stage. Closely related to the *Yarbrough* type (Plate 131), with which there is considerable overlap in features and which may occupy a similar time position in eastern Texas, continuing from the

Archaic Stage into the Gibson Aspect of the Neo-American Stage. Tendencies toward extreme narrowness, concave base, and frequent beveling provide principal contrasts with the *Yarbrough* type.

DISTRIBUTION

Common in central and north-central Texas and westward to the Pecos River mouth.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly from about the time of Christ to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 175, Plate 23, No. 1; Bell and Hall, 1953, Plate 4; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 414, Plate 86; Bell, 1960, p. 26, Plate 13.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, D, Yarbrough Site, Van Zandt County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

DA RL



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

DESMUKE

(Plate 91)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small, shoulderless, roughly lozenge-shaped points. Blade edges are straight to convex; base contracts more or less to a point rather than being convex to semicircular as in the case of *Abasolo* points (Plate 83). Edges of base tend to be straight, or one edge fairly straight while the other may be convex; base and blade frequently meet at a distinct angle. Blades are sometimes beveled along either the right or left edge of both faces, but not as frequently as in the *Abasolo* type.

Dimensions: Total length 3 to 5 cm., average about 4 cm. Maximum width 1.5 to 2.5 cm. Cross section may be thick and diamond-shaped with a ridge on each face.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Archaic Stage in southwestern Texas, probably belonging to the Falcon or Mier Focus, or both, but most frequent in the interior where no complexes have been accurately defined. Probably related to both *Abasolo* and *Catán* points (Plates 83, 88) but distribution is much more limited than that of either of the other types.

DISTRIBUTION

Apparently most frequent along the middle parts of the Frio and Nueces River valleys, decreasing southward toward the lower Rio Grande, and toward the coast in Nueces and Kleberg counties. Not recognized as yet along the rest of the Texas coast or in central Texas. Many specimens are made of a white quartzite found in Duval, McMullen, and probably other adjacent counties; elsewhere, made of various flints.

ESTIMATED AGE

Not determined.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger and Jelks, 1954, p. 416, Plate 87;
Bell, 1960, p. 30, Plate 15.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, E, F, I, various sites in Duval, Webb, La Salle and McMullen counties (Jim Desmuke collection); all others from La Salle and Live Oak counties (A. M. Woolsey collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

DESMUKE



A



B



C



D



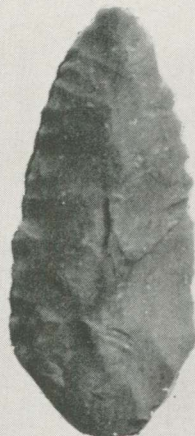
E



F



G



H



I

EDGEWOOD

(Plate 92)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Short triangular blade with edges sometimes straight, usually convex. Blade is occasionally beveled on the right edge of both faces. Shoulders are prominent to well barbed. Stem edges expand widely with the base often as wide as the shoulders. Base may be nearly straight (F) but is usually concave.

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 5 cm., average about 4 cm. Maximum width 2 to 3 cm. Stem width usually 1.5 to 2 cm. and stem usually 1/3 to 1/2 total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Not common in any known complex but occurs with some consistency in components of the East Texas Aspect, Archaic Stage, and to a lesser extent in the Edwards Plateau Aspect. *Edgewood* points resemble *Ellis* points (Plate 94) in size and proportions, differing mainly in their concave bases. As the two types appear to have about the same distribution in time and space, it may be argued that they should be combined into one. *Edgewood* points also resemble three larger Edwards Plateau Aspect types: *Fairland*, *Frio*, and *Martindale* (Plates 96, 98, 107) in some re-

spects and some of those on Plate 92 perhaps belong to these types. In general, *Edgewood* points are smaller and broader in proportion to length than the above central Texas types, and lack basal notching.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally found in northeastern Texas, and sporadically from there toward central and north-central Texas, perhaps also toward the coastal plain.

ESTIMATED AGE

Probably late in the Archaic Stage, appearing shortly before or after the time of Christ.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 418, Plate 88;
Bell, 1958, p. 20, Plate 10.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, F, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; all others from various sites in central and eastern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

EDGEWOOD



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

ELAM (Plate 93)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small, stubby blade with edges straight to convex. Shoulders weakly developed to nearly absent. Stem roughly rectangular with edges parallel or slightly expanded or contracted, base straight to slightly convex. Stem edges are often smoothed, base less often.

Dimensions: Total length about 2 to 3.6 cm., average 2.5 to 3 cm. Stem is usually about half the total length, sometimes a little more or less. Small size may indicate use as arrow points, but thickness and workmanship compare with other dart point types.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Characteristic of the Elam Focus, Archaic Stage; also occurring as a minor type in the East Texas Aspect. Some overlapping with *Ellis* points, but shoulders are generally less well developed, stem and blade are more equal in size, stem edges do not expand as

much, and *Elam* are consistently smaller than *Ellis*.

DISTRIBUTION

Apparently most common in the Dallas area, fading out in northeastern Texas, but not known in any notable numbers anywhere.

ESTIMATED AGE

500 B.C. to 450 A.D. (Crook and Harris, 1952).

REFERENCES

Crook and Harris, 1952, 1954, p. 11, Plate 6, Nos. 6-12, who call the type "Elam Stemmed"; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 420, Plate 82, M-U. Probably includes "Orla Stemmed" of Stephenson (1949).

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various east Texas sites.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ELAM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

(Plate 93)

ELLIS (Plate 94)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Short triangular blade with edges straight to convex, occasionally slightly concave. Shoulders are prominent to well barbed. Stem expands toward base but is never as broad as shoulders; stem edges tend to be straighter than in most types with cut-out corners. Bases are straight to convex.

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders about 2 to 3 cm., smaller specimens (A-C) may have been rechipped. Stems equal 1/4 to 1/2 of total length and are 1.5 cm. wide.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Widely distributed in the Archaic Stage, more or less throughout Texas except for the southwestern section and possibly the upper Panhandle. Never numerous in any particular area but may be of greatest relative frequency in the East Texas Aspect. In eastern Texas, the type survived into association with pottery in the Alto Focus of the Neo-American Stage (Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 166-167). Survival into pottery association is possible but not proved in other areas. Although similar in size and proportions to *Edgewood* points (Plate 92), *Ellis* appears to have a much wider distribution and may have lasted somewhat later. An extended

study would probably show this type to be very widespread in the eastern United States in late Archaic and early Woodland cultural associations, like *Gary* points (Plate 99), but less frequent.

DISTRIBUTION

See paragraph above.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 1000 B.C., or earlier to 500 or 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 166-167, Fig. 8; Miller and Jelks, 1952, pp. 171-172, Plate 22; Ford, 1951, p. 115, Fig. 45; Bell and Hall, 1953; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 420, Plate 89; Bell, 1960, p. 32, Plate 16. Specimens illustrated by Stephenson (1949, Plate 8, No. 20) appear to be closer to *Palmillas* type (Plate 115) than to *Ellis*.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

I, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; all others from various sites in eastern, north-central, and southwestern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ELLIS



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

ENSOR (Plate 95)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade triangular and varying considerably in length and width; edges are often quite straight, otherwise slightly convex, occasionally finely serrated. Shoulders vary from slight to pronounced; barbs, if present, are short. Stems are very broad across neck, due to notches being shallow, and bases are commonly wider than shoulders so that basal corners are in line with blade edges. Occasionally the base is less wide than the shoulders but shallow notches and broad stem neck suggest the *Ensor* type. Bases are most commonly straight but may be concave (C, I) or convex (E-G).

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 7 cm., average perhaps 5 cm. Maximum width across base or shoulders from 2 to 3 cm. Stem seldom more than 1 cm. long, therefore from 1/3 to 1/7 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Edwards Plateau Aspect, probably relatively late in its total span and possibly continuing into the Central Texas Aspect; also Pecos River Focus and possibly other cultural units in the late Archaic or early Neo-American Stage. Overlaps with *Marcos* points (Plate 105) but the latter are generally larger, have

much deeper notches, narrower stem necks, base always narrower than the blades, and longer barbs.

DISTRIBUTION

Occurs most frequently in central Texas and the lower Pecos River area, decreasing southward toward the lower Guadalupe River and eastward to the upper Sabine River.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 1000 or 2000 B.C. to 500 or 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 172, Plate 22, panel 2 (only five in top row and first two specimens in second row); Bell and Hall, 1953, pp. 8-9, Plate 8; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 422, Plate 90; MacNeish, 1958, p. 67, Fig. 24, Nos. 14-17; Bell, 1960, p. 34, Plate 17.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ENSOR



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

FAIRLAND

(Plate 96)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges sometimes straight, usually convex. Shoulders narrow, seldom barbed. Stem formed by long, shallow notches so that the strongly flaring base is usually as wide as, or wider than, the shoulders. Base characterized by wide, deep concavity producing very sharp corners; unusually fine chipping along the edges makes the bases thinner and sharper than they appear in the photographs. Blade edges are sometimes finely serrated, rarely beveled.

Dimensions: Total length about 3.5 to 7 cm., average perhaps 5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders or base about 2 to 3 cm. Stem 1/5 to nearly 1/2 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage, but not as common as several other types. Some resemblance to *Darl* points (Plate 90) but *Fairland* are much wider, stem corners flare outward more widely with sharper tips, stem edges are not smoothed nor blade beveled as much as in *Darl* type. Differs from *Edge-wood* points (Plate 92) in having smaller

shoulders, much longer outward and downward sweeping notches, and sharper, thinner stem corners.

DISTRIBUTION

Central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly not as long-lived as the more common types of the Edwards Plateau Aspect; perhaps about 1000 B.C. to 500 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Kelley, 1947b, p. 124, Plate 14, C; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 424, Plate 91; Bell, 1960, p. 38, Plate 19.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

E, Cedar Park Site, Williamson County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex K. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FAIRLAND



A



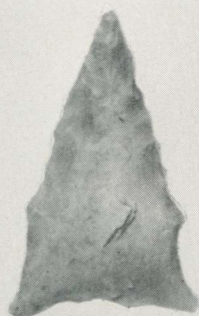
B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

FOLSOM

(Plate 97)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Usually leaf-shaped with broadest part near middle or forward of middle; in some cases the edges are parallel part of the distance forward. Base always concave, sometimes very deeply so, with a small nipple or protrusion in center (B, C, E, F). The channel or flute removed nearly full length from both faces, making the central sections very thin. In some cases, the flute occurs on one face only. The blade edges are almost always smoothed from the base to about the point of greatest width.

Dimensions: Length ranges from about 3 to 8 cm., most specimens being from 3 to 5 cm. long. Widths range from 1.6 to 2.8 cm. *F* and *H* are unusually large. Interestingly, both of these large examples are from Uvalde County in the southwestern section of central Texas. On the whole, *Folsom* points are quite small, a matter generally obscured by their confusion for many years with *Clovis* points. Also, due to their thinness, they usually weigh much less than *Clovis* points even when approaching the latter in length and width.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Generally associated with the so-called "Folsom culture" although this complex has never been accurately defined. *Folsom* points have been found in several cases with extinct Pleistocene bison species, spall scrapers, snub-nosed scrapers, tiny gravers, and a few other artifacts. Where found in stratified sites they occur later than *Clovis* points, but earlier than *Scottsbluff*, *Eden*, *Plainview*, *Meserve*,

and *Angostura* (the so-called "Yuma points").

DISTRIBUTION

Great Plains from south-central Canada to central Texas, including eastern and central New Mexico, and extending almost to the Gulf coast of Texas. Much more restricted in distribution than *Clovis* points, although due to the fact that the latter have often been called "Folsomoid," "Folsomlike," and "Generalized Folsom" points, this important difference in distribution has usually been obscured in the literature.

ESTIMATED AGE

Approximately 8000 B.C., based on a radiocarbon date of 9883 ± 300 years ago, obtained from bison bone in the Folsom level of the Lubbock, Texas, City Reservoir Site (Sellards, 1952). Apparently *Folsom* points had given way to other types by approximately 7000 B.C.

REFERENCES

Roberts, 1934, p. 18, 1935, Plates 5-8; Krieger, 1947, pp. 11-12; Suhm, Krieger and Jelks, 1954, p. 426, Plate 92, A-O; Wormington, 1957; Bell, 1958, p. 26, Plate 13.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, Lubbock Reservoir Site, Lubbock County; C, E-H, Kincaid Site, Uvalde County; D, Scharbauer Site, Midland County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FOLSOM



A



B



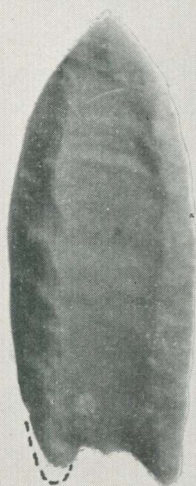
C



D



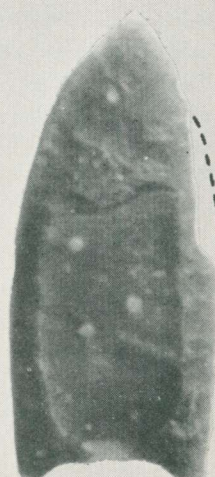
E



F



G



H

FRIO

(Plate 98)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade which is often short and broad, edges usually straight to convex but also fairly often concave or recurved. Shoulders occasionally weakly developed (A, C), but usually strong or with good barbs. Stem formed by corner notches, often as wide as, or wider than, shoulders. The base is always concave but in many cases is recurved due to a deep U-shaped notch in the center; in others, the notch is not prominent but the recurved basal edge suggests that it was chipped with this principle in mind.

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 7 cm., average perhaps 5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders or base 2 to 4 cm. Stem 1/3 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Minor type in the Edwards Plateau Aspect and the Pecos River Focus, Archaic Stage. The smaller specimens resemble *Edgewood* points (Plate 92). There is some resemblance to *Fairland* points (Plate 96) but the basal corners are rounded or squared rather than sharply pointed, and the corner notches are of different shape. Also there is some resemblance to *Martindale* points (Plate 107), but

Frio lacks the two-curve "fish-tail" basal edge of *Martindale*.

DISTRIBUTION

Widespread in central Texas but apparently more common in the southwest portions, extending westward to the lower Pecos River or farther.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 or 3000 B.C. to 500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, 1947b, p. 124, Plate 14, D; Miller and Jelks, 1952, Plate 23, No. 9; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 428, Plate 93; Bell, 1960, p. 48, Plate 24.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, G, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); H, I, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FRIO



A



B



C



D



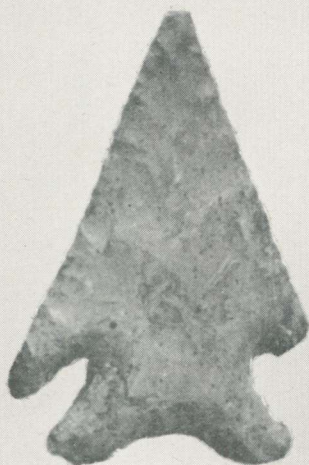
E



F



G



H



I

GARY (Plate 99)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges usually straight to convex but sometimes concave or recurved (B, H). Shoulders may be small but usually flare out widely almost at right angles; barbs, if present at all, are short. Stems usually contract strongly to a pointed or somewhat rounded base but may at times approach being parallel-sided.

Dimensions: Total length about 4 to 8 cm., occasionally a little shorter or longer. Maximum width across shoulders 2 to 5 cm. Stems are more constant in length than blades, so that on shorter specimens (B, C) the stems are about 1/2 the total length, on longer ones 1/3 to 1/4.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Common in East Texas Aspect, Archaic Stage, surviving into association with pottery in the Alto Focus and possibly other foci of both the Gibson and Fulton aspects, Neo-American Stage, in the Caddoan area. May have survived almost to the Historic Stage in some localities in the Caddoan area (e.g., in the McCurtain Focus). Also occurs very widely in the eastern United States in the Archaic Stage and in the early Woodland period with pottery, even more widely than do *Ellis* points. *Wells* points (Plate 129) resemble *Gary* but are narrower in proportion to length, the stems are consistently about 1/2 the total length and are usually well smoothed, and *Wells* points are of much more limited distribution, being apparently confined to eastern, central and the eastern end of north-central Texas. The smaller *Gary* points somewhat resemble *Langtry* points (Plate 103)

and the larger, crudely chipped ones closely resemble *Almagre* points (Plate 81), both of which occur in the Pecos River Focus and down the Rio Grande to the Falcon area. However, none of the three types (*Gary*, *Langtry*, *Almagre*) occurs as an established type in the large intervening area of central Texas to provide a historical connecting link. On the other hand, all three should be on approximately the same time level in eastern and western Texas, and they may have been historically connected at one time, never gaining any favor in the central area where so many other styles were common.

ESTIMATED AGE (Texas only)

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D. for the most part, then possibly being retained in some foci as late as 1500 or 1600 A.D. They are consistently collected on the same sites with Caddoan pottery types, but specific data on association is lacking except in the Alto Focus.

REFERENCES

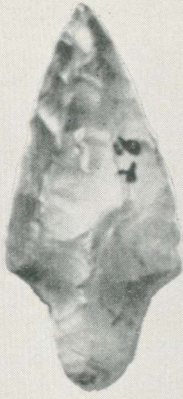
Called "Gary Contracting Stem" points by Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 164-165, Fig. 57; Ford, 1951, p. 115, Fig. 45; Stephenson, 1952, Fig. 95, row A; Crook and Harris, 1954, pp. 4, 11, Plate 6; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 430, Plate 94; MacNeish, 1958, p. 65, Fig. 24, Nos. 24-27; Bell, 1958, p. 28, Plate 14.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various east Texas sites.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

GARY



A



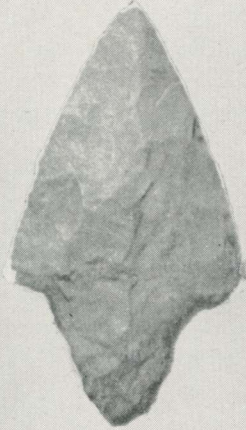
B



C



D



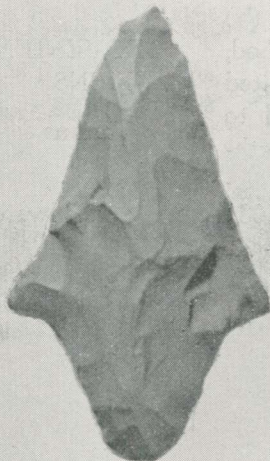
E



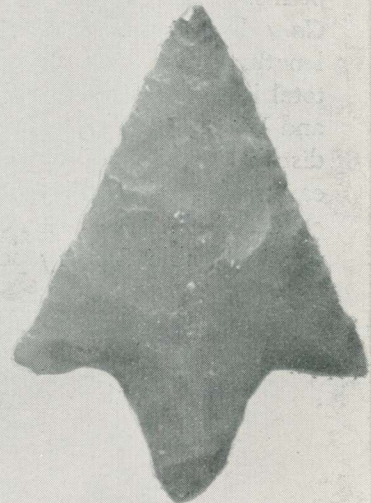
F



G



H



I

KENT

(Plate 100)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade crudely triangular, often asymmetrical, edges usually convex but not in same degree. Shoulders weakly developed to right-angular; barbs (H) uncommon and often stronger on one side than other. Stems more or less parallel-edged, but like blades, usually poorly chipped and uneven. Bases, which are often unchipped, may be convex, or straight (D, I). Rarely the blade is beveled.

Dimensions: Total length 3.5 to 7 cm., occasionally a little more or less, average about 4 to 5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders 1.5 to 3 cm. Stem $1/3$ to $1/5$ total length, 1 to 1.5 cm. wide. Due to crude chipping, these specimens usually are notably thicker than other types. Those from central Texas (I) are generally larger than those from the coast.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Common in Aransas Focus and East Texas Aspect, both of the Archaic Stage; infrequent in Edwards Plateau Aspect. Somewhat resembles *Yarbrough* points (Plate 131) but more crudely chipped and asymmetrical, lack stem smoothing, expanded stem edges, and frequently the straight bases of the latter—

differences which are more striking on actual specimens than photographs can indicate.

DISTRIBUTION

Central portion of the coastal area; northeastward to the Addicks Reservoir area west of Houston and into eastern Texas; northward into central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Probably relatively late in the Archaic Stage.

REFERENCES

Campbell, 1952, p. 66, Plate 9, A-P (no type name given); Wheat, 1953, various specimens on Plates 35–40 in several of his "Provisional types"; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 432, Plate 95; MacNeish, 1958, p. 67, Fig. 24, Nos. 41–44; Bell, 1960, p. 60, Plate 30.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

I, Marshall Ford Reservoir; all others from Addicks Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

KENT



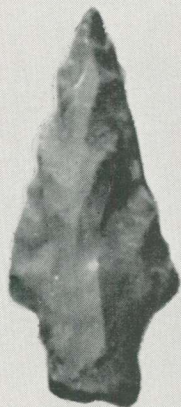
A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

KINNEY

(Plate 101)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blade edges almost straight in some cases but usually convex. On longer and narrower specimens the edges may be almost parallel for some distance forward from the base. In rare cases, the lower edges are smoothed (A) and specimens may be confused with *Plainview* points (Plate 120). Bases are always concave, from slightly to deeply, usually in a single broad arc but occasionally in a slight recurve.

Dimensions: Length 4.5 to 11 cm., maximum width about 2 to 3.5 cm. However, it is quite possible that the longest and broadest specimens (or even all of them) are knives rather than projectile points; but it is probable that some were used as projectile points, particularly those of symmetrical outline with thinned, concave bases (such as E), and these grade imperceptibly into larger and heavier specimens which are probably knives (D, F). It seems better to illustrate the range than to attempt at this time to decide which should be called knives.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type in the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Aransas Focus, Pecos River Focus, and Falcon Focus, all in the Archaic Stage. Similar in shape and distribution to *Tortugas* points

(Plate 125) but larger on the whole, unbeveled, and grade from triangular to leaf-shaped. Also resemble *Pandora* and *Refugio* points (Plates 117, 121), but these have straight and convex bases, respectively, and differ somewhat in general proportions and distribution.

DISTRIBUTION

Most frequent from central coast inland northwestward toward the Pecos River mouth.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 1000 or 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 434, Plate 96; MacNeish, 1958, p. 71, Fig. 25, No. 12; Bell, 1958, p. 34, Plate 17.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, central Texas; B, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; C, D, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); E, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; F, Colorado County (Leyendecker collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

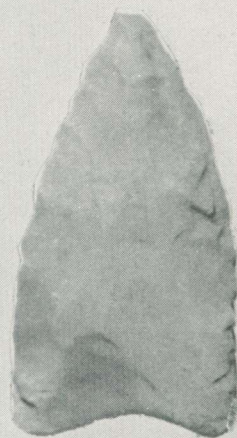
KINNEY



A



B



C



D



E



F

LANGE

(Plate 102)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Large triangular blade with edges straight to convex, occasionally concave or recurved. Shoulders prominent and often well barbed (C). Stem edges expand and are often straight, resembling those of the *Castroville* type (Plate 87) but not as wide. Bases are almost always straight but may be slightly concave or convex.

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 8.5 cm. (stubby specimens like *B* may have reworked blades). Maximum width across shoulders 2.7 to 4 cm. Stems 1.7 to 2.5 cm. wide at base and 1/3 to 1/5 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily Edwards Plateau Aspect, extending into the East Texas Aspect, the Aransas Focus on the coast, and toward the plains below the Panhandle. Although quite similar to *Castroville* points (Plate 87), the stems are generally less wide, the long and massive barbs which align with the base are absent, the bases are usually straight rather than convex, the blade edges are somewhat more variable, and *Lange* points are considerably more widespread than *Castroville*, which so

far as known, is typical only of the Edwards Plateau Aspect. The stems are comparable in shape to those of *Marshall* points (Plate 106) but are longer, and the blades lack the pronounced barbs of the latter.

DISTRIBUTION

Most common in central Texas, extending with decreasing frequency into eastern Texas, toward the central coast, and northwestward into the plains.

ESTIMATED AGE

About 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 436, Plate 97; Bell, 1958, p. 36; Plate 18.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, E, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

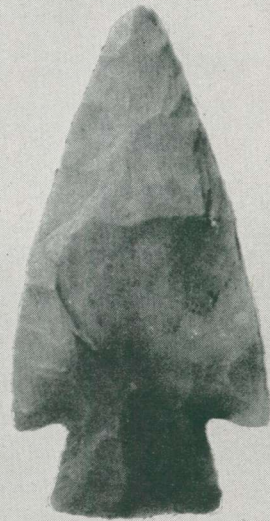
LANGE



A



B



C



D



E



F

LANGTRY (Plate 103)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges straight to concave or recurved, seldom convex, which is unique among Texas dart point types. Usually exceedingly thin and finely chipped, even the largest ones. Shoulders prominent to widely out-flaring, often uneven (C, D); barbs may sweep widely outward (F). Stems long, contracting, at times nearly parallel-edged (B, D) or even expanding slightly (A, H). Bases are usually concave, even when the stem contracts strongly (E, I), but may be straight or (rarely) convex. Possibly more than one type is represented, but features intergrade so that separation is difficult.

Dimensions: Total length about 4 to 7 cm., average about 6 cm. Maximum width across shoulders about 2.2 to 4 cm. Base 0.6 to 1.6 cm. wide. Stem often 1/2 total length but ranges to 1/4.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type of the Pecos River Focus and, with *Shumla* points (Plate 124), diagnostic of that focus. Extends down the Rio Grande valley as a minor type in the Falcon Focus; occurs rarely in the Edwards Plateau Aspect but it is uncertain whether they were made there or are intrusive from the Pecos River Focus. Some larger, thicker, and considerably heavier specimens designated as a "crude variety" of the *Langtry* type have here been placed in the *Almagre* type (Plate 81), which has a distinct distribution. Certain *Langtry* points with contracting stems and convex

bases closely resemble some *Gary* points (Plate 99) of eastern Texas, but a firm connecting link through central Texas is lacking (see discussion under *Gary* points).

DISTRIBUTION

Apparently centered in the Pecos River-Rio Grande confluence area, extending over adjacent parts of Trans-Pecos Texas and northern Coahuila in the general Big Bend Area, and southeastward down the Nueces and Rio Grande valleys about as far as McMullen and Starr counties, respectively. Also occurs in the Tamaulipas panhandle next to the Rio Grande valley.

ESTIMATED AGE

An unknown time before Christ to 700 or 800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, Campbell, and Lehmer, 1940, Fig. 1 and Plates 4, 5, 20; Kelley, 1947a, p. 104; Taylor, 1948, p. 84, and 1949, p. 81; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 438, Plate 98; MacNeish, 1958, p. 73, Fig. 25, No. 10; Bell, 1958, p. 38, Plate 19.

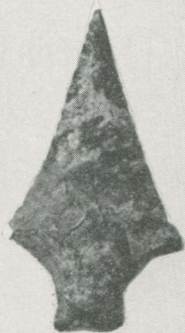
PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County. Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

LANGTRY



A



B



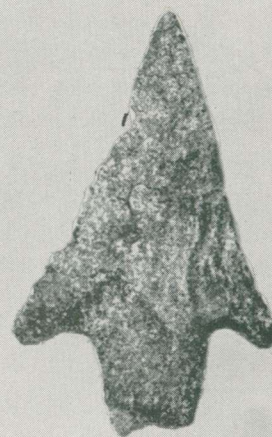
C



D



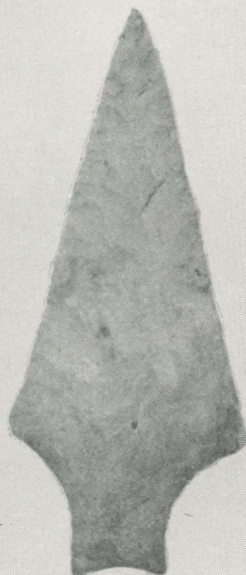
E



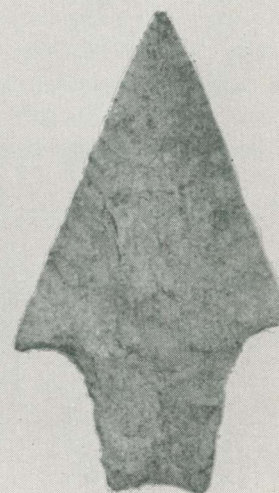
F



G



H



I

LERMA (Plate 104)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Usually long, slender, double-pointed, leaf-shaped blade, although one end may be somewhat more rounded than pointed (D). Some of the broader ones may be double-pointed knives. However, for the most part their thickness and steep edges make them unsuitable for knives and their symmetry suggests the balance needed for projectile points. They are thickest in the middle and thinned down enough at one end to be hafted.

Dimensions: Length 5.5 to 10 cm., most being 6 or 7 cm. Maximum width 2 to 3 cm., at middle or close to it.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type in the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Pecos River Focus, and perhaps the Aransas Focus, all of the Archaic Stage. Similar to *Refugio* points (Plate 121) when one end tends to be rounded; however, they have a distinct distribution in northern Mexico as well as in Texas.

DISTRIBUTION

Western part of central Texas to the Pecos River mouth, southward to the central coast and southwestern Texas, and south of the Rio Grande to southern Tamaulipas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly appeared earliest in southern Tamaulipas, several thousand years before the Christian era; in Texas from well before the time of Christ to somewhat after.

REFERENCES

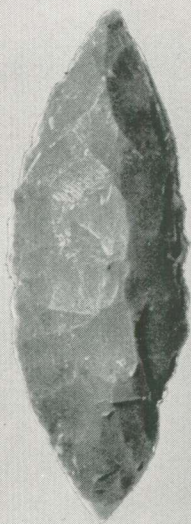
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 440, Plate 99; MacNeish, 1958, p. 62, Fig. 23, Nos. 22-27; Bell, 1958, p. 40, Plate 20.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Morhiss Site, Victoria County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

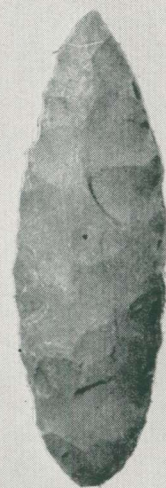
LERMA



A



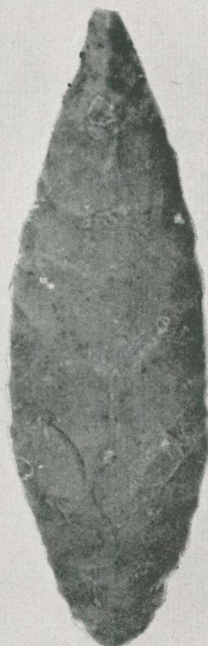
B



C



D



E



F

MARCOS

(Plate 105)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Generally broad triangular blade with edges straight, slightly convex, or gently recurved. Always barbed because of deep notches cut into the corners at about a 45 degree angle; barb tips sometimes in line with base (D, E). Angle of notches always makes stem strongly expanding; bases straight to convex, rarely slightly concave, generally not as wide as barbs.

Dimensions: Total length 4.5 to 10 cm., average 5 or 6 cm. Maximum width across barbs about 3 to 4.5 cm. Stem base about 2 to 3 cm. wide and stem rather consistently about 1 cm. long, thus 1/5 to 1/9 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect and the Pecos River Focus, Archaic Stage. Bears resemblances to *Ensor* points (Plate 95) but is distinguished by deeper notches and narrower stem neck in proportion to blade width, and is generally broader with much longer barbs. Also bears resemblances to *Castroville* points (Plate 87) but stems not as broad across neck and expands more sharply, notches are cut inward from the corners rather than upward from the base, and

the massive squared barbs of the latter are absent. As with most types, individual specimens are often difficult to assign to one type or another with complete confidence.

DISTRIBUTION

Approximately from the lower Pecos River valley across central Texas to the middle Brazos River, and from the Possum Kingdom Reservoir area on the upper Brazos southward to the central portion of the coast.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

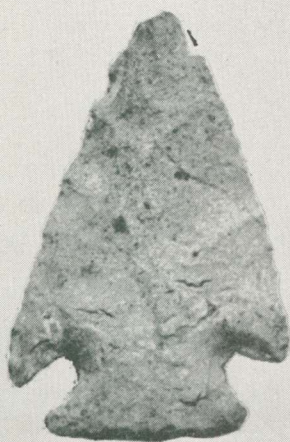
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 442, Plate 100; Bell, 1958, p. 42, Plate 21.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

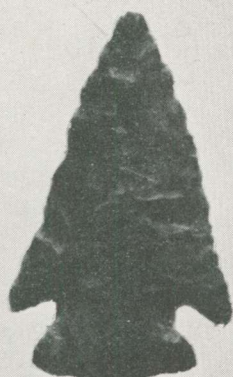
A, B, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; C, Marshall Ford or Buchanan Reservoir; all others from Morhiss Site, Victoria County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MARCOS



A



B



C



D



E



F

MARSHALL

(Plate 106)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade varies from triangular to broad oval, edges from nearly straight to strongly convex. Shoulders are always strongly barbed, the more massive barbs commonly being in line with the base. Notches may have removed most of the corners (B, C, E, F) but usually they were cut upward into the blade from the base. The stem may be parallel-sided (A-D, F, G) or slightly expanded (E, H), and is often quite short in proportion to the massive blade. The base is straight, slightly concave, or slightly convex.

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 11.5 cm., most between 6 and 8 cm. Maximum width about 3 to 5 cm., across barbs or middle of blade. Stems 1.2 to 2.5 cm. wide and 1/4 to 1/8 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor, but consistent, Edwards Plateau Aspect type. Those with parallel-sided stems and slightly concave bases approach closely the *Pedernales* type, and some of them may actually be *Pedernales* points; however, typi-

cal *Pedernales* points (Plates 118-119) have notably deeper bases than *Marshall* points.

DISTRIBUTION

Chiefly in central Texas; occurs infrequently in north-central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 3000 or 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

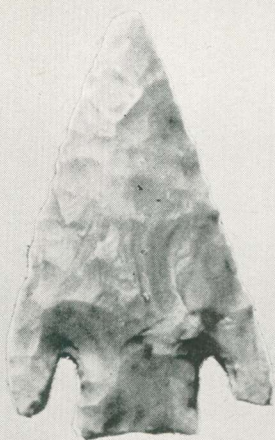
Possibly certain specimens included in types "Smithwick Small Stem" and "Bluffton Barbed" (Kelley, 1947b, p. 124, Plate 14, B, I); Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 444, Plate 101; Bell, 1958, p. 44, Plate 22.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

D, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; H, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

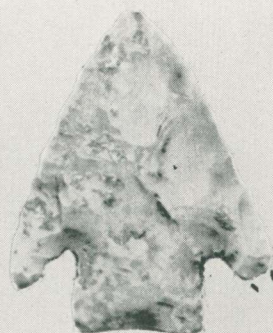
MARSHALL



A



B



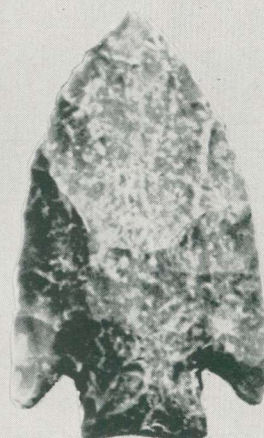
C



D



E



F



G



H

MARTINDALE

(Plate 107)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges sometimes straight, usually convex. Shoulders pronounced to well-barbed, but barbs seldom reach to base. Stem varies from nearly parallel-edged (D, G) to strongly expanding. The most distinguishing feature of these points is that the base is formed by two distinct convex curves meeting in a depression in the center, a "fish-tail" best seen in specimens C, D, E, G, I. On other specimens the base appears to be a simple recurve, but close examination shows the double-convex "fish-tail." It is assumed that this form of base was the result of deliberate effort setting it apart from other bases.

Dimensions: Total length 3.5 to 7 cm., average 4 to 5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders 2.5 to 4.5 cm. Stems 2 to 3.5 cm. wide and 1/5 to nearly 1/2 total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect, similar to *Frio* and *Uvalde* points (Plates 98, 128). These three types are distinct mainly in the shape of the stem and the method of in-

denting the base, but they also have somewhat different distributions.

DISTRIBUTION

Central Texas only, so far as known.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 3000 or 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

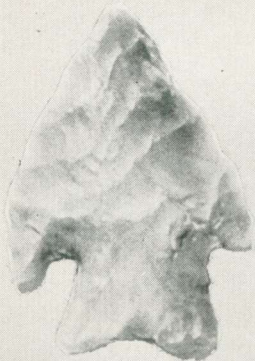
Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 176, Plate 23, No. 9 mention this type but illustrate what appears to be a *Frio* point; the same applies to that illustrated by Bell and Hall (1953, Plate 4). Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 446, Plate 102; Bell, 1960, p. 70, Plate 35.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MARTINDALE



A



B



C



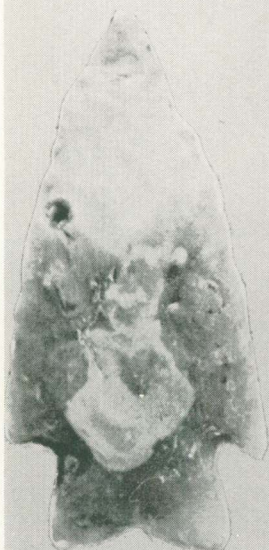
D



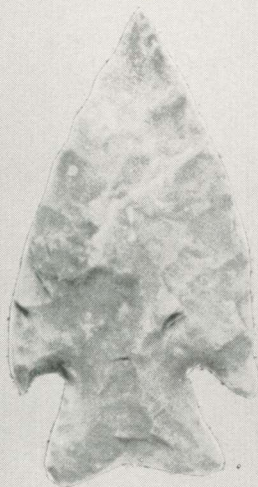
E



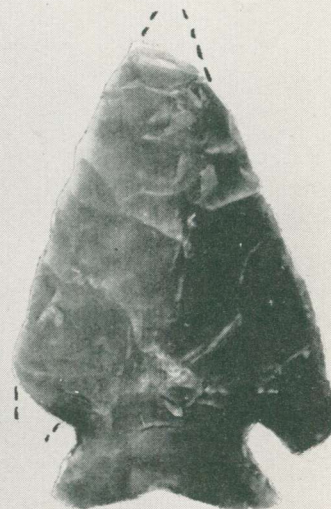
F



G



H



I

MATAMOROS

(Plate 108)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Same as *Tortugas* points (Plate 125) and similarly usually beveled on either the right or left edge of both faces, occasionally on both edges of one or both faces.

Dimensions: Smaller than *Tortugas* points, ranging from 2 to 4 cm. in length and 1.5 to 2.5 cm. in width. In length and width these could be classed as arrow points, but in thickness and the use of bevels they are like other dart points. Between 4 and 4.5 cm. in length, they overlap the smallest *Tortugas* points.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Linked with *Catán* points (Plate 88) as diagnostic types of the Mier Focus, Archaic Stage, in southwestern Texas. The two types are small counterparts of the *Tortugas* and *Abasolo* types, respectively, and where stratigraphic data have been reported, they appear in later periods than the two larger types. In Tamaulipas and on the Texas coast, *Matamoros* and *Catán* points occur in association with pottery whereas their larger

counterparts are prepottery. *Tortugas* and *Abasolo* points occur far inland in Texas, but the two smaller types do not, as far as known.

DISTRIBUTION

From southern Tamaulipas to the central Gulf coast of Texas, inland over southwestern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

May have first appeared about 500 A.D. and (at least in the Brownville, Rockport, and Mier foci) may have survived until historic times in the 18th century.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 448, Plate 103; MacNeish, 1958, p. 68, Fig. 24, Nos. 18-20; Bell, 1958, p. 46, Plate 23.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Falcon Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MATAMOROS



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



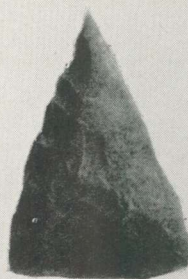
H



I



J



K



L

MESERVE

(Plate 109)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Lanceolate with alternate bevels or pronounced marginal chipping along the lateral edges of the blade. The laterally smoothed stems may grade almost imperceptibly into the blade (D), or be noticeably wider than the blade (B, E, H). Edges of the stem are parallel (D), slightly expanded (B, F), or slightly contracted (A, E). Bases are always concave, but the concavities range from slight (B) to pronounced (H). Blades are usually beveled to the right (A-C, F-H) and are often serrated (D-F, H).

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 9 cm. Stem length (2 to 3 cm.) is less variable than the blade length. Maximum width is about 2 to 2.7 cm.

Workmanship: Generally good, with careful attention to detail. Beveled blade edges were formed by the removal of deep narrow flakes, producing a serrated effect along the edges. The bases were thinned by the removal of several long, thin, narrow flakes.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Most specimens from Texas are surface finds; most of those recovered from excavations have been found in Archaic components, especially the Edwards Plateau and East Texas aspects. Whether they were actually made by Archaic peoples is uncertain, as it is possible that the few *Meserve* points which have been found at any one site could have been picked up from earlier sites by Archaic peoples. Typologically, *Meserve* points closely resemble *Plainview* points, but the latter lack beveled blades and steep marginal chipping. The serrated form is sometimes referred to as the *Dalton* type (Wormington, 1957, p. 114).

DISTRIBUTION

Virtually the entire state but very rare in Trans-Pecos Texas; Great Plains; Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, etc.

ESTIMATED AGE

Perhaps from late Paleo-American times to

early or transitional Archaic; perhaps some part of the span 7,000 to 4,000 B.C. In Nebraska some are as old as *Plainview* points (Davis, 1953), showing that the principle of beveling was known in the Paleo-American Stage, at least in Nebraska. Beveling was not widespread, however, until the Archaic Stage.

REMARKS

Because the bases of *Meserve* points are quite similar to the bases of *Plainview* points, it has been suggested (Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 450) that most or all *Meserve* may be rechipped *Plainview* points; the rechipping could have been done either by peoples who made the *Plainview* points or by later peoples. For a number of reasons, it appears to the present authors, however, that most *Meserve* points—especially those with carefully beveled blades—were made in the *Meserve* shape from the start. A careful comparison of the workmanship, form, and distribution of *Meserve* and *Plainview* is needed to clarify this question. Perhaps such a study will demonstrate that there are two types represented in the present definition: (1) reworked *Plainview* points, and (2) points initially made with *Plainview*-like bases and beveled blades.

REFERENCES

Davis, 1953. An extended description of *Meserve* points, by Davis, is quoted in Bell and Hall, 1953, pp. 6-7; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 450, Plate 104; Wormington, 1957, pp. 113-114; Bell, 1958, p. 52, Plate 26.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

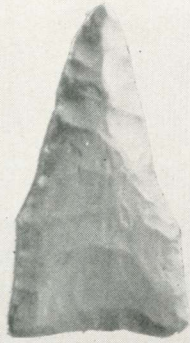
A, C, F, H, Smith and Cherokee counties (P. Walser collection); B, Nacogdoches County (Langford collection); D, Cass County (I. B. Price, Jr. collection); E, uncertain provenience (J. T. Hughes collection); G, Rusk County (J. T. Hughes collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm and Edward B. Jelks; 1961.

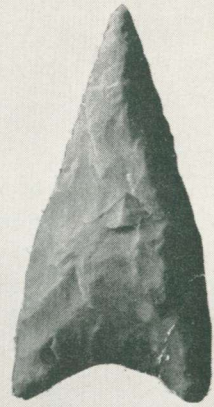
MESERVE



A



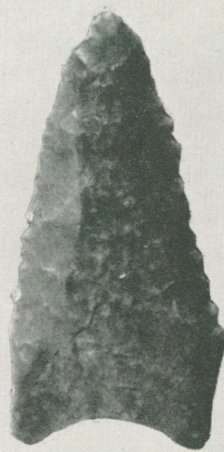
B



C



D



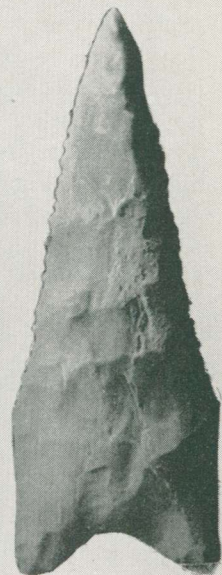
E



F



G



H

MONTELL

(Plate 110)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges sometimes straight but also commonly convex, concave, or recurved. Shoulders are sometimes squared but more often have barbs from small to large, sometimes aligned with the base. The stem is occasionally parallel-edged but it usually expands and is split in the center with a deep V-shaped notch. The notch may occasionally be somewhat rounded, but this clear bifurcation of the stem is an easily recognizable feature. The base itself was almost always strongly convex before the notch was made.

Dimensions: Total length about 4 to 10 cm., most being about 6 to 7 cm. Maximum width across the shoulders or the middle of the blade is seldom less than 3 cm. and may range to 5 cm. Maximum width of the stem is 2 to 3 cm.; stem length is quite uniform at about 1 cm., thus 1/4 to 1/10 of the total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Occurs in the Edwards Plateau Aspect and the Pecos River Focus, but is not among the most

common types of either. Not known as an established type in other complexes.

DISTRIBUTION

Central Texas and westward to the Pecos River mouth, possibly into the Big Bend area.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 or 3000 B.C. to 500 or 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

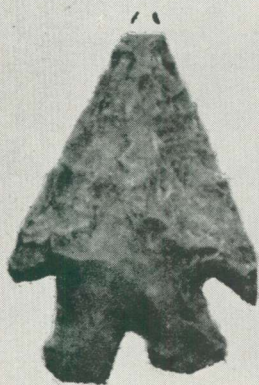
Kelley, 1947b, p. 124, Plate 14, F (Kelley considers this type diagnostic of the "Uvalde Focus"); Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 452, Plate 105; Bell, 1958, p. 56, Plate 28.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

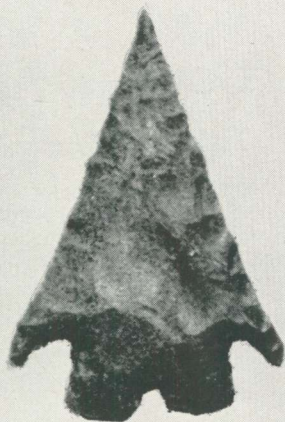
D, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

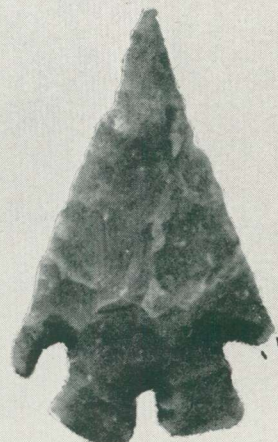
MONTELL



A



B



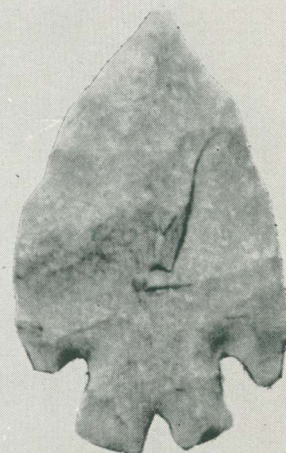
C



D



E



F

MORHISS (Plate 111)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges almost always convex. Shoulders are generally small; barbs, if present, are very small. Stems are either parallel-edged with convex base or somewhat contracted with straight to convex base. In general, the stem is very broad and rounded with the blade not greatly wider.

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 9 cm., average 7 to 8 cm. Maximum width across shoulders about 2.5 to 4 cm. Maximum stem width about 1.8 to 2.5 cm.; stems 1/3 to 1/5 of the total length. One of the largest and heaviest types classed as dart points in Texas.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type in a complex not yet well defined, for which the Morhiss Site in Victoria County is the principal known component. This site has numerous chipped-stone artifact types of both the Aransas Focus and the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage, which is expected because of its position near the boundary between central Texas and the Coastal

Plain. The *Morhiss* type, however, appears to be a rather local development which is uncommon both toward the open coast and the interior.

DISTRIBUTION

See paragraph above.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

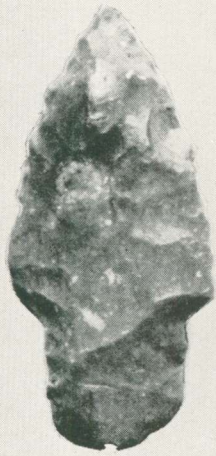
Similar specimens may be included in "Garcetas Broad Base" points (Kelley, 1947a, p. 104). Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 454, Plate 106; MacNeish, 1958, p. 68, Fig. 24, Nos. 28-30; Bell, 1958, p. 58, Plate 29.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Morhiss Site, Victoria County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MORHISS



A



B



C



D



E



F

MORRILL

(Plate 112)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Long, slender points with triangular blades, edges straight to slightly convex. Shoulders are very weak and in some cases (C) virtually absent. The stem is usually parallel-edged, occasionally slightly expanded or contracted. Stem edges are often smoothed; the base is straight, occasionally slightly concave or convex. The blade edges may be finely serrated.

Dimensions: Total length 4.5 to 8 cm. but the shortest specimens are of crude workmanship and of questionable classification. The more definite specimens are rather uniform in length at 5.5 to 8 cm., with most between 6 and 7 cm. Width across blade of the most definite specimens is very uniform at 2 to 2.5 cm. Stems are 1.5 to 2 cm. long, 1/3 to 1/4 of total length; occasionally nearly 1/2.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type of the East Texas Aspect, Archaic Stage. Closely linked with *Wells* points (Plate 129) in eastern Texas, both continuing into pottery association in the Alto Focus, Neo-American Stage. Similar to *Travis* points (Plate 126) in the Edwards Plateau Aspect

but the latter are more variable in stem shape, base, and lack smoothing of the stem edges.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily in the central part of eastern Texas, possibly occurring rarely in the remainder of eastern Texas and the eastern part of central Texas. The crudest points are generally of reddish chert, difficult to shape, while the best ones are of flint, so that it is difficult to determine which chert specimens should be included.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 1000 B.C. to 500 or 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

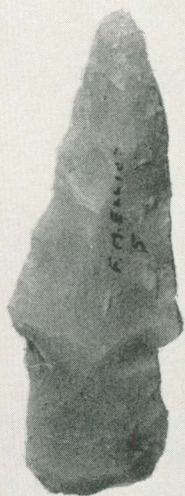
Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 167-168, Fig. 58;
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 456, Plate 107.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, various sites in eastern Texas; all others from George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MORRILL



A



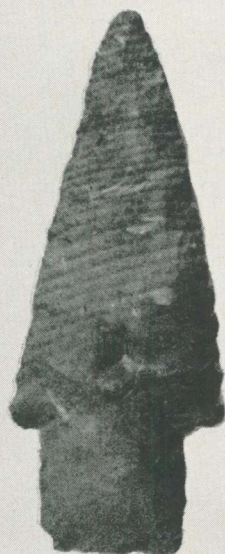
B



C



D



E



F

NOLAN

(Plate 113)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade of greatly variable length and width, edges convex or recurved, seldom straight. A slender, needle-sharp tip often results from convergence of recurved edges. Shoulders may be almost absent (B) but usually are strong and slant toward the tip, barbs are absent. Stems vary from narrow to broad, generally are parallel-edged, but sometimes are expanded or contracted slightly. Bases are usually straight but may be convex and in rare cases slightly concave (B). The type is most easily recognized by strong, steep bevels on the stem, usually along the right edge of both faces, occasionally on the left edge (beveled stem edges darkened in plate). Rarely, the blade is beveled too.

Dimensions: Total length about 4.5 to 13 cm. Maximum width 2 to 4 cm. Stems 1.1 to 3 cm. wide but most are between 1.5 and 2 cm. Stem length is fairly uniform at about 2 cm. from base to top of curve into shoulder.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Edward Plateau Aspect; a minor type in the Pecos River Focus and the Aransas Focus, all in the Archaic Stage. Those in the Pecos River and Aransas foci are notably smaller and less well made than in the Edwards Plateau Aspect. *Pandale* points

(Plate 119), a minor type in the Pecos River Focus, are similar and could be regional variations of *Nolan*.

DISTRIBUTION

Throughout central Texas, extending to the upper Brazos River drainage, the lower Pecos River, and the central portion of the coast.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, 1947a, p. 99, Plate 10, D. (Kelley refers to this type as "Nolan Beveled Stem" and considers it as the diagnostic trait of his "Clear Fork Focus." He includes C. N. Ray's "Clear Fork Dart Points 1 and 2" within it.) Also Miller and Jelks, 1952, pp. 175-176; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 458, Plate 108; Bell, 1958, p. 66, Plate 33.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, Cedar Park Site, Williamson County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

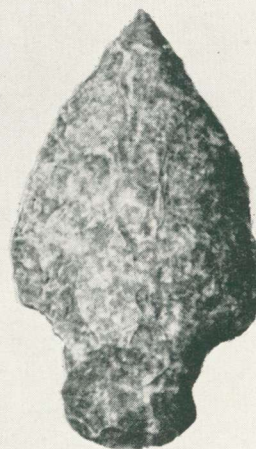
NOLAN



A



B



C



D



E



F

PAISANO

(Plate 114)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Little data available; the illustrated specimens are believed to be characteristic. The blade is triangular with convex edges which are frequently serrated. The stem is formed by shallow side notches, hence shoulders are weak or absent (C, E-G, I). The stem consists of two protrusions flaring outward at about a 45 degree angle to nearly downward (C, H). The stem corners are rounded, the base is concave to deeply indented.

Dimensions: From data available, length about 3.5 to 6 cm., width across shoulders about 1.6 to 2.5 cm. Stem 1/4 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Seems to be typical only of the Chisos Focus in the Big Bend area. As chipped-stone artifacts of any kind are uncommon in this focus, the *Paisano* type is one of the most scantily represented in Texas, yet it seems distinctive. In its shallow side notches it somewhat resembles the *Ensor* type (Plate 95). The stems somewhat resemble those of *San Patrice* points.

DISTRIBUTION

Southern part of Trans-Pecos Texas (Big Bend).

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 800 to 1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, Campbell, and Lehmer, 1940, Fig. 2; Taylor, 1949, p. 81; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 460, Plate 109, A-L.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, C, F, G, Culberson County (J. B. Wheat collection); D, Caldwell Site, Culberson County; E, H, Ward County (B. Gibson collection); I, Terrell County (Westerfelt collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PAISANO



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

PALMILLAS

(Plate 115)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small triangular to leaf-shaped blade, edges straight to convex, occasionally concave or recurved. Shoulders vary from slight (H) to well barbed (I) and various grades in between. Chief characteristic is the small bulbous stem, with expanded, rounded sides and convex base. Occasionally specimens with straight bases probably should be included.

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 6 cm.; longer specimens (G) may belong to the *Williams* type instead (Plate 130). Maximum width across the shoulders is about 1.7 to 3 cm. Stems are 1 to 2 cm. wide and 1/2 to 1/6 of the total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type in most complexes of the Archaic Stage in various parts of Texas. Probably late in this stage, surviving in some areas into the Neo-American Stage. Similar to *Williams* points (Plate 130) but smaller and probably later.

DISTRIBUTION

From eastern Texas across the state to the

Trans-Pecos area, and from the upper Brazos and Trinity valleys to the central and eastern coastal plain. Although very widespread, it does not appear to be common in any particular area. Extends southward in Mexico to southern Tamaulipas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Probably within the Christian era.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 462, Plate 110; MacNeish, 1958, p. 67, Fig. 24, Nos. 24-27; Bell, 1960, p. 74, Plate 37. Wheat, 1953, includes such points in several of his sub-types from the Addicks Reservoir area west of Houston.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, B, Addicks Reservoir; C, D, F, various sites in eastern Texas, E, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; G, Marshall Ford or Buchanan Reservoir; H, Possum Kingdom Reservoir; I, Morhiss Site, Victoria County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PALMILLAS



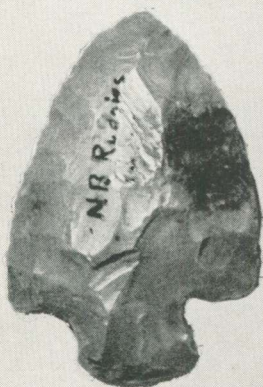
A



B



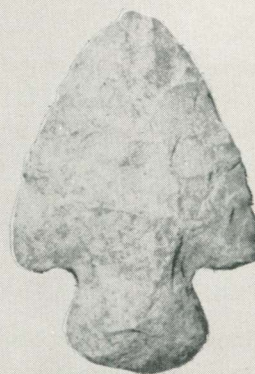
C



D



E



F



G



H



I

PANDALE

(Plate 116)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Long and slender blade, more often leaf-shaped than triangular, edges usually strongly convex, occasionally straight or recurved to a long needle-like tip (D). Shoulders are poorly developed, often absent. Type is most easily recognized by beveling of the blade so strongly that it is more like a propeller in cross section than the ordinary edge-bevel; that is, the twist begins along the centerline of the blade rather than near the edge. Stems are also beveled, but in an opposite direction from the blade, so that the artifact has a peculiar cork-screw twist, the purpose of which is unknown. The photographs fail to show this adequately. Stems are variable, from parallel-edged to somewhat expanded or contracted, and bases are straight, concave, or convex.

Dimensions: Total length about 3.5 to 9 cm. most between 5 and 7 cm. Maximum width across shoulders or middle of blade is about 1.5 to 3 cm. Stems are 1 to 1.5 cm. wide and 1/3 to 1/7 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Belongs primarily to the Pecos River Focus, extending rarely into the Edwards Plateau Aspect. In general, the outline of the stem and blade is similar to the *Nolan* type (Plate 113), but *Nolan* lacks beveled blades. In out-

line it is also somewhat similar to the *Travis* type (Plate 126), which lacks the combination of twisted blade and beveled stem. While the blades of many types will sometimes be twisted because the original flint flake was not very well flattened by chipping, *Pandale* points were made to twist by chipping them that way.

DISTRIBUTION

Appears centered in the Pecos-Rio Grande confluence area, decreasing toward central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 700 or 800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Named "Pandale Twisted Blade" by J. Charles Kelley. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 464, Plate 111; Bell, 1958, p. 70, Plate 35.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

D, Taylor County (Carl Chelf collection); all others from Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PANDALE



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H

PANDORA

(Plate 117)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blade, edges almost straight in a few cases but usually convex. On longer and narrower specimens the edges may be almost parallel from 1/2 to 3/4 the distance forward. By definition, the bases are straight or nearly so, which distinguishes them from *Kinney* points (Plate 101) with concave bases and *Refugio* points (Plate 121) with strongly convex bases. Rarely the basal edges are faintly smoothed.

Dimensions: Length about 4.5 to 12 cm., maximum width about 2 to 3 cm. However, it is quite possible that the longest and broadest specimens (or even all of them) are knives rather than projectile points, but there appears to be no definite way of distinguishing them. It seems possible that at least some of the *Pandora* were used as projectile points, particularly those of narrow, symmetrical outline with thinned bases. The gradation into broader specimens which are more likely to be knives is constant, and probably individuals will differ in their opinions as to which should be called projectile points and which knives.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Uncertain at present, but a minor type, at least,

in the Edwards Plateau Aspect and the Carrollton Focus of the Archaic Stage.

DISTRIBUTION

Most common in that portion of Texas where the central and coastal areas meet, in Victoria, Refugio, and neighboring counties. Occurs infrequently in central, north-central, and the eastern side of Trans-Pecos Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., but may be older or younger.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 466, Plate 112; Bell, 1960, p. 76, Plate 38. Crook and Harris (1954, Plate 1) refer to similar specimens as "Wheeler Leaf points."

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

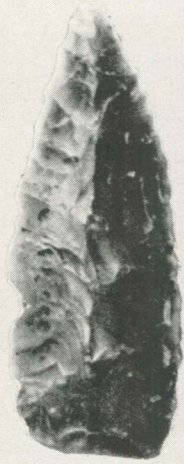
A, C, D, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; others from various sites in southwestern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PANDORA



A



B



C



D



E



F

PEDERNALES

(Plates 118, 119)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blade usually triangular but often leaf-shaped and varying greatly in dimensions and proportions. Edges are usually straight or convex, but occasionally are concave, recurved, or narrowed to a slim, needle-like tip. Shoulders vary greatly from weak to narrow and right-angular and through various degrees of barbs from very small to very large, reaching almost to the base of the stem. While the blade is highly variable, the type is best recognized by its more or less rectangular stem with concave to deeply indented, U-shaped, base. The base is often thinned, either with two or three small longitudinal flakes removed, or a single large flake, on either or both sides, so that a stem alone, broken off below the shoulders, may sometimes be confused with the basal portion of a *Plainview* point (Plate 120); however, the stems of *Pedernales* points are only very rarely smoothed and the difference is usually apparent to one familiar with both types. The stems may contract somewhat or bulge outward with convex edges.

Dimensions: Total length varies from about 3

to 13 cm., but the smallest specimens probably have rechipped blades for the most part, and the largest may never have been trimmed down and finished properly. Most specimens range between 6 and 9 cm. in length and 3 to 5 cm. in greatest width. Width of the stem ranges from about 1.5 to 3 cm., and the stem length is fairly uniform at 1.5 to 2 cm. regardless of the total length.

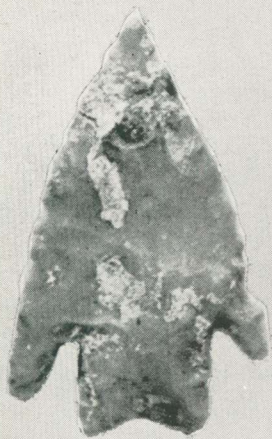
CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

The most common dart point type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage, occurring over a very wide area with the variations shown in Plates 118–119. A minor type in the Pecos River Focus, with much less variation in size, and the stem is usually slightly contracted with a moderately concave base. May be confused with *Bulverde* points (Plate 85) when the shoulders are small and the base is not deeply concave. Also, there may be some confusion with *Lange* points (Plate 102).

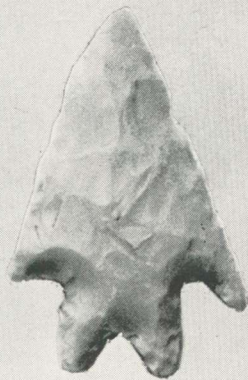
DISTRIBUTION

Very common over all of central Texas, extending much less commonly into the adjacent

PEDERNALES



A



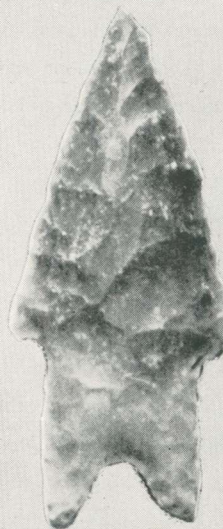
B



C



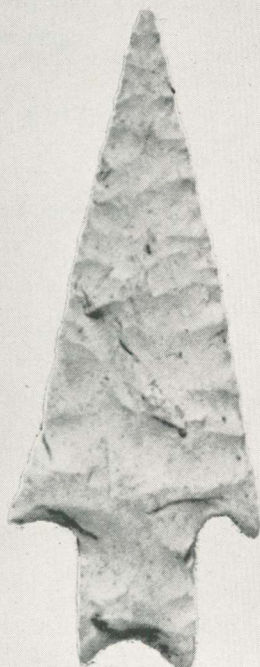
D



E



F



G



H

portions of coastal, north-central, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Not found, unless very rarely and probably intrusively, in eastern and southwestern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, 1947a (Plate X, A, and 1947b, Plate 14, A), regards this type as diagnostic of the "Round Rock Focus." Miller and Jelks, 1952,

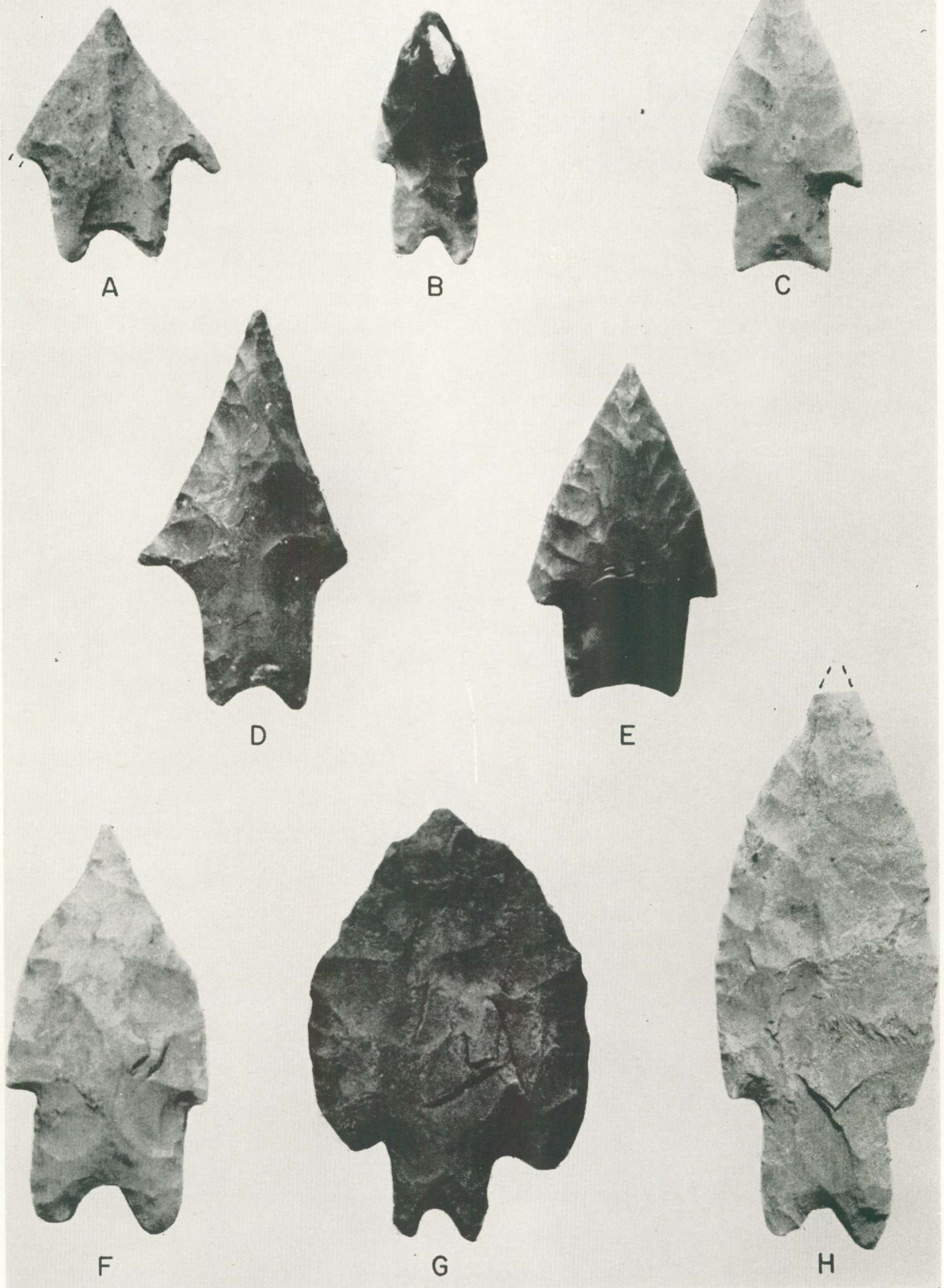
p. 175, Plate 23, Nos. 3-5; Bell and Hall, 1953, p. 9, Plate 4; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 468, Plates 113-115; Bell, 1958, p. 72, Plate 36.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Plate 118: all from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs. *Plate 119*: F, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PEDERNALES



(Plate 119)

PLAINVIEW

(Plate 120)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Basically lanceolate with edges more or less parallel for 1/2 to 3/4 the distance from base to tip, a form best illustrated by the most nearly complete specimens from the type site at Plainview in the Texas Panhandle (D-F, I). Variations in form consist of a slight expansion in the middle (H) and a gentle recurve of the lower edges (E, F). Grinding of basal edges almost always occurs. Flaking scars sometimes run parallel across the faces or are roughly matched in pairs (A, D, F-I); usually they are irregular. Bases are always concave in some degree, from shallow (A) to a deep recurve (H).

Dimensions: Length about 4.5 to 8 cm., maximum width about 1.8 to 2.8 cm. Base width is almost always between 2 and 2.6 cm., although slightly narrower or broader ones occur. The concavity in the base is 1 to 8 mm. in depth.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Found unmixed with other projectile point types at the Plainview Site, where it is associated with side and end scrapers, and extinct species of bison. In the Red Smoke Site, Nebraska, it is apparently associated with *Meserve* points (Davis, 1953). Elsewhere, it is sometimes found with *Scottsbluff*, *Eden*, and *Meserve* points, suggesting an early post-glacial age. Many examples have been found in sites of the Archaic Stage in Texas, especially the Edwards Plateau Aspect, the Carrollton Focus, and the East Texas Aspect, but it is uncertain whether or not *Plainview* points were actually made by these peoples.

DISTRIBUTION

Occurs practically throughout Texas although never frequent in any site or area; the same may be said for its distribution throughout the Great Plains into south-central Canada. Specimens are known from Alaska and from northeastern Mexico; also from Arizona, New Mexico, and from such states as Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, and others farther east. Comparable to the distribution of *Clovis* fluted points (Plate 89), covering the greater part of North America; and the shape is much like that of *Clovis* points except for the absence of fluting.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 7000 B.C. to 4000 B.C.

REFERENCES

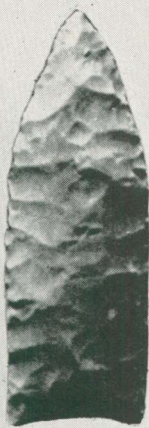
Krieger, in Sellards, Evans, and Meade, 1947; Krieger, 1947; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 472, Plate 116; Wormington, 1957; Bell, 1958, p. 74, Plate 37.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Cass County (I. B. Price, Jr. collection); B, Dallas County (Dallas Archeological Society collection); C, Cherokee or Smith County (P. Walser collection); D-F, I, Plainview Site, Hale County; G, Gregg County (Buddy Jones collection); H, Presidio County (?) (M. T. McLean collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PLAINVIEW



A



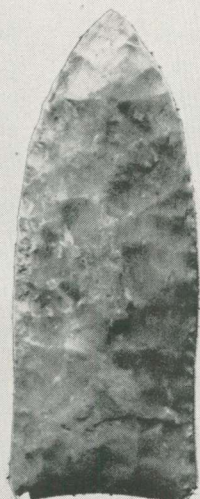
B



C



D



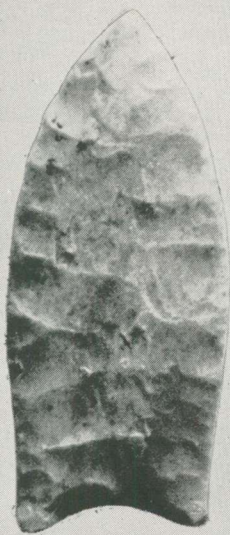
E



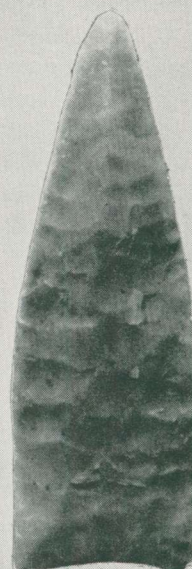
F



G



H



I

REFUGIO

(Plate 121)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Long and slender blade, triangular to leaf-shaped; edges usually convex, occasionally nearly straight, and sometimes brought to a long, needle-like tip (A, C). On the narrowest specimens, the edges may be nearly parallel for some distance (A, C, E). The bases are convex to semicircular, which distinguishes them from *Kinney* points (Plate 101) with concave bases and *Pandora* points (Plate 117) with straight bases. Most of the body is usually quite thick with a ridge on each face (best seen in C), but the lower 1/3 or so is noticeably thinned down to facilitate hafting. Thus, although no real shoulders are present, most of these artifacts have what amounts to a stem section set off from the blade; in this respect they also differ from *Kinney* and *Pandora* points. Black asphaltum stains sometimes occur on this stem section on specimens near the coast (D), indicating the use of asphaltum in cementing the haft.

Dimensions: Length about 6 to 10 cm., seldom more or less. Maximum width 2 to 3 cm. As with *Kinney* and *Pandora* points, it may be argued that some of these specimens are knives.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type in various Archaic complexes:

Pecos River Focus, Carrollton Focus, Falcon Focus, and Edwards Plateau Aspect. Probably closely related to *Lerma* points (Plate 104) as well as *Kinney* and *Pandora*.

DISTRIBUTION

Found widely in the central coastal area, southwestern, central, and north-central areas, and the lower Pecos River. Perhaps most frequent on the central coast.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 2000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

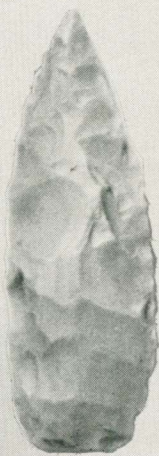
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 474, Plate 117; Bell, 1958, p. 78, Plate 39. Crook and Harris (1954) refer to similar specimens as "Wheeler Leaf" points.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, uncertain provenience; B, D, E, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; C, F, Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

REFUGIO



A



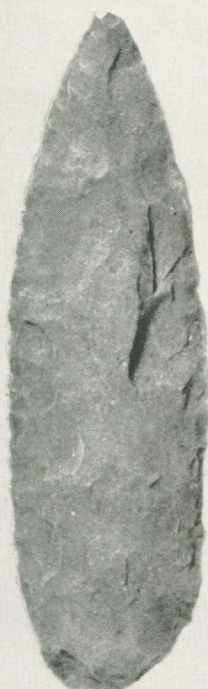
B



C



D



E



F

SAN PATRICE

(Plate 122)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade, often stubby, with edges straight, convex, or concave; occasionally, the blade is leaf-shaped (G, H). Shoulders are weak and often absent. The blade is sometimes beveled on the right or left edge of both faces but more often all four edges appear steep because of the removal of the center of the stem and blade by thinning or fluting. Stem edges are sometimes cut inward with notches (E, G), otherwise they are parallel or somewhat contracted. Some stem edges are concave (A-D, F, H, I). Bases are always concave, often deeply.

Dimensions: Total length about 2 to 5 cm., average about 3.5 cm. Maximum width across shoulders about 2 to 3.2 cm. Flutes $1/3$ to $2/3$ of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Occur in an undefined Archaic complex in northwestern Louisiana and in the East Texas Aspect, but they are rare in the latter. It is unlikely that these points have been re-chipped since most appear completely original in form, particularly those with notched-in stems. There is an interesting possibility that the fluting principle survived much

longer in this area than elsewhere. There is some resemblance to *Paisano* points (Plate 114) but these are never smoothed or fluted and there is no known connecting link across the several hundred miles of central Texas.

DISTRIBUTION

Northwestern Louisiana, northeastern Texas, eastern Oklahoma; probably Arkansas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Preceramic, otherwise uncertain.

REFERENCES

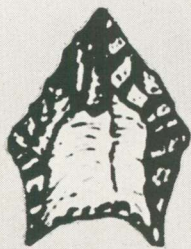
Webb, 1946, pp. 13-17, Plate 1, Nos. 7-19; 1948b, pp. 230-231; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 477, Plate 109, M-EE; Bell, 1958, p. 84, Plate 42.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from northwestern Louisiana (C. H. Webb collection), reproduced from Webb, 1946, Plate 1, Nos. 7-19.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

SAN PATRICE



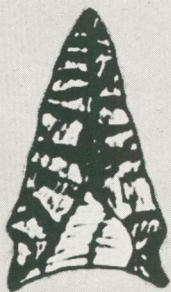
A



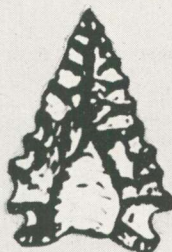
B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

SCOTTSBLUFF

(Plate 123)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blade, edges straight to convex. The edges are sometimes parallel for at least half the length of the blade (B, D, F). Shoulders are small but definitely cut inward at right angles to the blade, or slanting forward slightly; barbs are absent. The stem is essentially rectangular but the edges may expand a little (A, C). The base is usually quite straight but may be very slightly concave (C) or convex (A). Stem edges are commonly ground smooth. Blade faces are often chipped with parallel scars running across (D-F), or with matched pairs of scars meeting in a central ridge (B). Whether regularly or irregularly chipped, *Scottsbluff* points ordinarily have a "fat" feel because they are thick and oval in cross section; a few are thin and flat (C).

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 15 cm. Maximum width is usually 2.5 to 3.5 cm.; narrow specimens such as B are very unusual. Stems vary from 2 to 3 cm. in width and 1.2 to 2.5 cm. in length. Stems are thus from about 1/3 to 1/10 or less of the total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Like *Plainview* points, the *Scottsbluff* type is found widely in the Great Plains region, sometimes in association with extinct species of bison and in geological circumstances which indicate an early post-glacial age. The largest series of points from individual sites are those from the Eden Valley in western Wyoming (Moss, et al., 1951) and the Sage Creek or Horner Site near Cody, Wyoming (unpublished). Other such associations occur in Nebraska (Davis, 1953). In Texas vir-

tually no *Scottsbluff* points have been found in place, most specimens having been picked up from the surface.

DISTRIBUTION

Found primarily, if not exclusively, in the eastern half of the state, especially in the general area of the Sulphur and upper Sabine River systems, where about half the known specimens in Texas have been found. They also occur in northern Louisiana and Arkansas and probably more widely in the eastern United States, as well as throughout the Great Plains from Texas and New Mexico to south-central Canada.

ESTIMATED AGE

6000 or 7000 B.C. to 4000 B.C., but it is difficult to estimate the upper limits until the type has been adequately studied in distribution and association.

REFERENCES

Krieger, 1947; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 478, Plate 118; Wormington, 1957; Bell, 1958, p. 86, Plate 43.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Unknown; B, Gregg County (Buddy Jones collection); C, F, Cass County (I. B. Price, Jr. collection); D, Saunders Site, Anderson County; E, Dallas County (Dallas Archeological Society collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

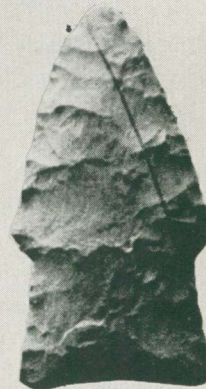
SCOTTSBLUFF



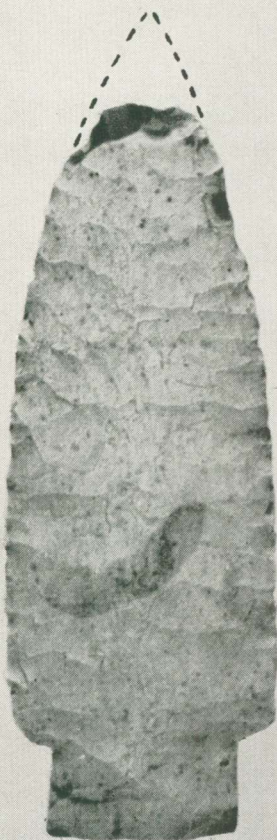
A



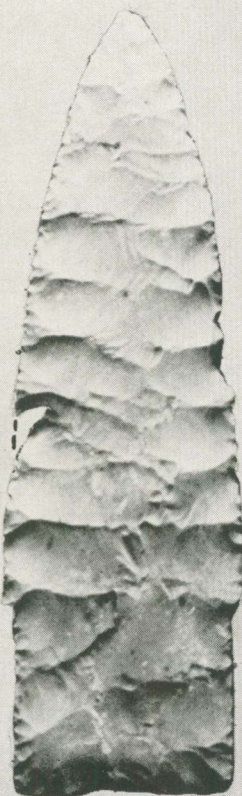
B



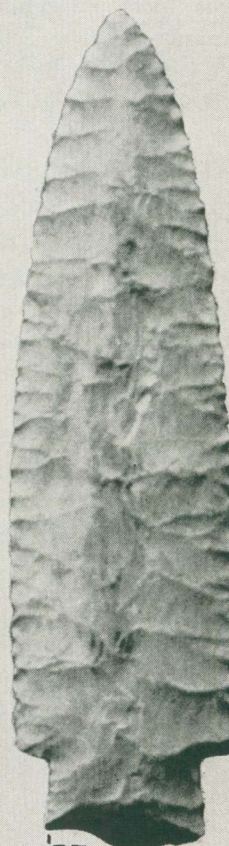
C



D



E



F

SHUMLA

(Plate 124)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small triangular blade with edges sometimes convex but usually straight, concave, or recurved. Almost always barbed, from short (B) to long, sweeping out laterally (H), or extending into line with the stem base (A, C, D, F, G, I). Stem edges are more or less parallel, or may expand or contract somewhat. The base is usually convex, but may be straight (E) or, rarely, concave (D). Blade edges are frequently serrated (H).

Dimensions: Total length ranges from about 3 to 9 cm. but most fall between 4 and 6 cm. Maximum width about 2.5 to 5 cm. but most fall between 3 and 4 cm. Stems are fairly uniform at 1 to 1.5 cm. wide and 1 to 1.5 cm. long; about 1/3 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Closely linked with *Langtry* points (Plate 103) as a major type of the Pecos River Focus. Both types also appear as minor elements in the Falcon Focus and are rare in the Edwards Plateau Aspect.

DISTRIBUTION

Centered about the Pecos-Rio Grande confluence area, becoming less frequent down the Rio Grande and Nueces rivers in southwestern Texas. May also extend into the Big Bend and northern Coahuila west of the Pecos River mouth.

ESTIMATED AGE

An unknown time before Christ to 700 or 800 A.D.

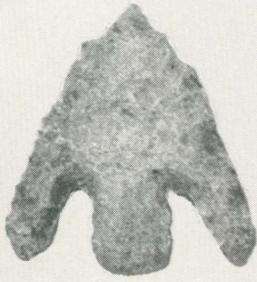
REFERENCES

Taylor, 1948, Plate 9, D; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, p. 480, Plate 119; Bell, 1960, p. 86, Plate 43.

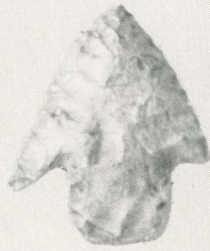
PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County. Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

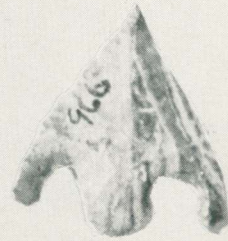
SHUMLA



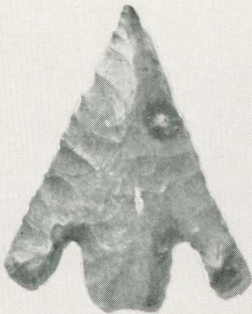
A



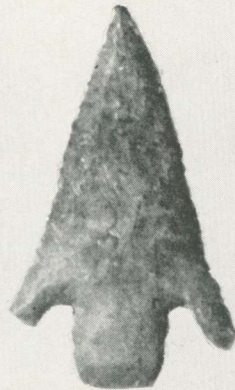
B



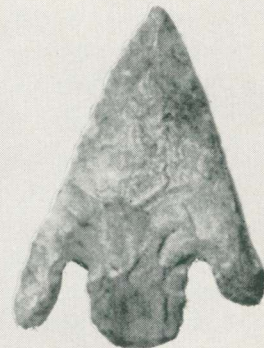
C



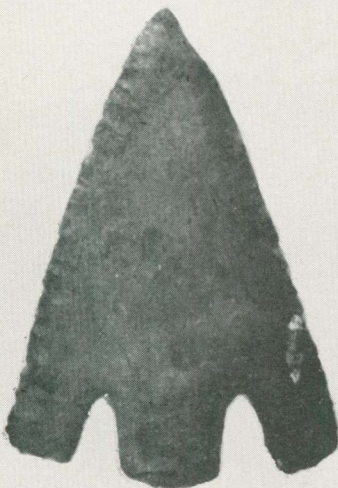
D



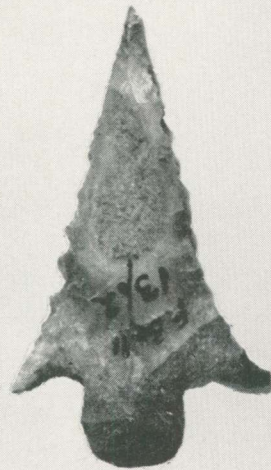
E



F



G



H



I

TORTUGAS

(Plate 125)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Large triangular blade with no stem and edges usually straight to slightly convex; occasionally they may be slightly concave or recurved (G, H). Very frequently beveled along the right edge of both faces (beveled edges have been blackened in the plate); occasionally beveled along the left edge or on all four edges (E, G). Bases are straight to concave as a general rule; slight convexity may be allowed but pronounced convexity would place similar specimens in the *Abasolo* type (Plate 83). Thinning of the base is common, with short longitudinal flakes removed, or sometimes large flakes giving an effect like fluting.

Dimensions: Length about 3.5 to 8 cm., maximum width about 2 to 4 cm., but the majority are of fairly uniform size. The smallest ones overlap in length with *Matamoras* points (Plate 108).

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type, with *Abasolo* points, of the Falcon Focus, continuing into the Mier Focus along with their two smaller counterparts, *Matamoras* and *Catán* points. Occurs as a minor type in the Aransas Focus, the Edwards Plateau Aspect, and the Pecos River Focus, all of the Archaic Stage. Apparently occurs in association with pottery in the Neo-American Stage only in the Alto Focus in eastern Texas; however, it occurs only very rarely if at all in the Archaic Stage of eastern Texas.

DISTRIBUTION

Widely spread in coastal and central Texas, and in the eastern part of Trans-Pecos Texas, extending to the Neches River valley in east-

ern Texas, but most common in southwestern Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., based partly on terrace associations in the lower Rio Grande valley.

REFERENCES

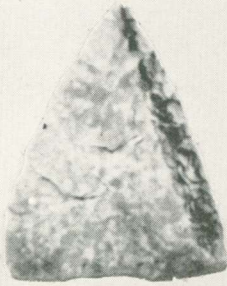
Kelley (1947a), refers to "Baird Beveled Blade" and "Taylor Thinned Base" points in connection with the Edwards Plateau Aspect, while in southwestern Texas he referred to a third type, "Tortugas Triangular Blade" (1947a, p. 104). The present authors have grouped all of these forms into a single type. The name *Tortugas* is used for this type, since it was coined for southwestern Texas, where this form is very common and it includes all the variations of the "Baird" and "Taylor" groups found in central Texas. The specimens called "Baird Beveled Blade" and "Taylor Thinned Base" at the Davis Site in eastern Texas (Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 168-170, Fig. 59, A-K) should now be classed as *Tortugas* points. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 482, Plate 120; MacNeish, 1958, p. 64, Fig. 23, Nos. 1-7; Bell, 1958, p. 92, Plate 46.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, Jackson Site, Victoria County; B, F, Morhiss Site, Victoria County; C, La Salle County (A. M. Woolsey collection); D, Hudson Site, Real County; E, Kinney County (Paul Edwards collection); G, George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County; H, I, Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

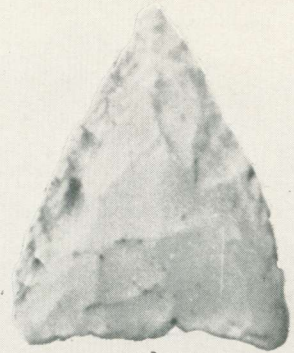
TORTUGAS



A



B



C



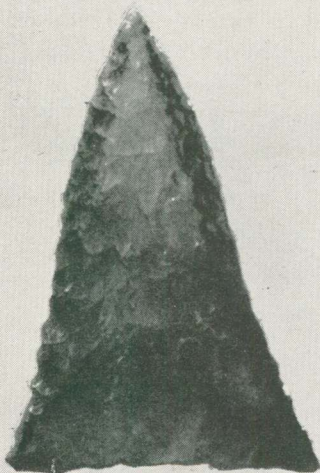
D



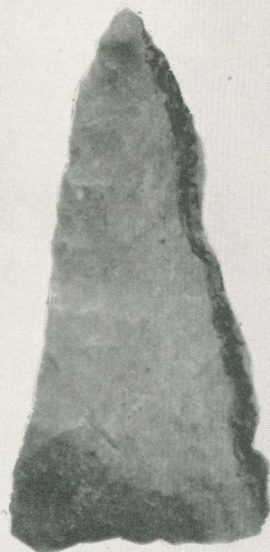
E



F



G



H



I

TRAVIS

(Plate 126)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular to leaf-shaped blade, edges straight to convex. Many specimens have the tip slimmed down to a needle-like point (F). Shoulders are very slight and rounded. The stem is usually rectangular with parallel edges, but may expand or contract slightly. The base is usually straight but may be slightly concave or convex.

Dimensions: Total length about 4.5 to 9 cm., average about 7 cm. Maximum width is quite uniform at about 2 to 2.5 cm., seldom more or less. Stem width is about 1.5 to 2 cm. Stem length is fairly uniform at about 1.5 to 2 cm., 1/3 to 1/5 of the total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage. Overlap in shape and other features with several other types of the Edwards Plateau Aspect may cast doubt on the validity of the *Travis* type, but it was felt that in practice it could usually be distinguished. Some closely resemble *Angostura* points (Plate 84) in outline, but the workmanship is cruder and the stems are generally more prominent and shorter, and lack smoothing. Some overlap with *Bulverde* points (Plate 85) but *Travis* points lack barbs

and thinning of the stem. Specimens with concave bases (F) resemble *Darl* points (Plate 90) but are larger and lack beveling and stem smoothing. *Travis* points closely resemble *Nolan* points (Plate 113) in outline but lack beveled stems. They are also narrower and have much less prominent shoulders and barbs than *Lange* points (Plate 102).

DISTRIBUTION

Mainly central Texas, possibly extending into other sections less frequently.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 484, Plate 121; Bell, 1958, p. 94, Plate 47. "Strawn Stemmed" (Kelley, 1947b, Plate 14, C) may be included.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Marshall Ford Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

TRAVIS



A



B



C



D



E



F

TRINITY

(Plate 127)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Blades are triangular with edges straight to convex. Shoulders are poorly developed due to stem being formed by two long shallow notches, crudely chipped. The stem is broad, bulging laterally so as to align with the blade edges, or nearly so. The base is straight to strongly convex. Stem edges are sometimes smoothed, the base occasionally so.

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 6 cm., average 4 to 5 cm. Maximum width is across the shoulders or stem, ranging from 2 to 2.5 cm. The stem is usually $1/4$ to $1/3$ of the total length, occasionally nearly $1/2$.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Carrollton Focus, Archaic Stage. Appears occasionally in the East Texas Aspect. Shallow side notches somewhat resemble those of *Ensor* points (Plate 95) but are noticeably longer, and the stems are more bulbous. The stems resemble those of *Palmillas* and *Williams* points (Plates 115, 130) but the general proportions and workmanship are quite distinct, as well as the distribution.

DISTRIBUTION

Apparently is most common in the Dallas area in the valleys of the East Fork and the Trinity River, extending into northeastern Texas and southward toward the Brazos River.

ESTIMATED AGE

2000 to 1000 B.C. (Crook and Harris, 1952)

REFERENCES

Stephenson, 1949; Crook and Harris (1952; 1954, p. 3, Plate 1, Nos. 5-9), have called the type "Trinity Notched"; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, pp. 484-486, Plate 82, V-HH; Bell, 1958, p. 96, Plate 48.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Surface collections from various sites in eastern Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

TRINITY



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

UVALDE (Plate 128)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular to leaf-shaped blade, edges straight to convex, rarely concave (G). Shoulders are prominent, either rounded, or barbed. The stem expands strongly, sometimes being as wide as the shoulders. Bases have a deep U-shaped concavity similar to *Pedernales* points (Plates 118-119) but the stems are much shorter and flare outward more. Blade edges are sometimes serrated (F).

Dimensions: Total length about 4 to 10 cm., average about 6 cm. Maximum width 2 to 3.5 cm., stems 1.5 to 2 cm. wide and 1/4 to 1/8 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A minor type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect. Similar to *Frio* points (Plate 98) but the blades are longer and narrower, the stems are not as wide or as flaring; the stem tips point downward rather than outward and the central notch of *Frio* points is missing. Also similar to *Martindale* points (Plate 107) but lack the two-curve "fish-tail" base of the latter. Judgment between these three types would be difficult in some cases, however.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily central Texas, extending toward the central coastal area in the lower Guadalupe River valley, and toward the Pecos River-Rio Grande confluence area, where the few specimens may be intrusive from central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D. More restricted distribution may indicate that it is not as old as some other Edwards Plateau Aspect types.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 486, Plate 122; Bell, 1960, p. 92, Plate 46.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, Fate Bell Shelter, Val Verde County; all others from Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

UVALDE



A



B



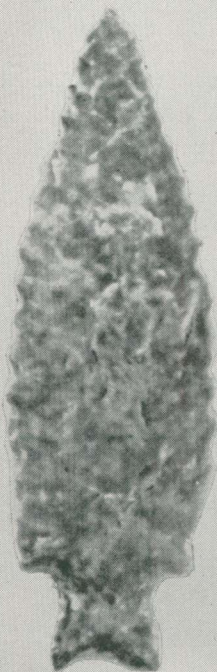
C



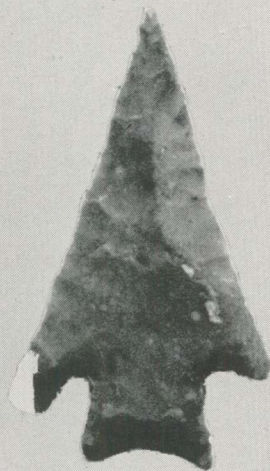
D



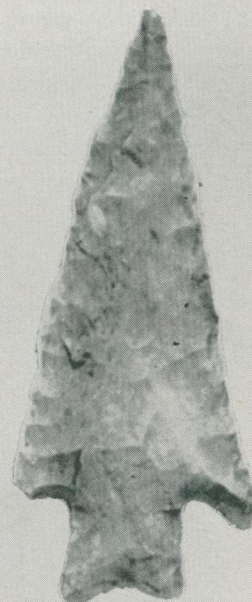
E



F



G



H

WELLS

(Plate 129)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular blade with edges usually straight, sometimes slightly convex. Shoulders are small, sometimes are missing on one or both edges, or occasionally jut out, but they are not barbed. The most characteristic feature is a very long stem, usually contracted, but which may approach being parallel-edged (D, G). The base is nearly pointed in some cases, rounded in others, or occasionally concave (H). Stem edges are usually ground smooth. Blade edges are often serrated (D, F, G).

Dimensions: Total length 4.5 to 8 cm., most being 6 or 7 cm. Maximum width 1.5 to 2.5 cm., seldom more or less. The stem is often 1/2 of total length, seldom less than 1/3.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Primarily with the East Texas Aspect of the Archaic Stage, surviving into the Alto Focus of the Neo-American Stage, the only known association with pottery. Also occurs infrequently in the Edwards Plateau Aspect, Archaic Stage.

DISTRIBUTION

Central part of eastern Texas, extending westward into central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

About 1000 B.C. to 1000 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger, 1949, p. 167 and Fig. 58, Q-W; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 488, Plate 123; Bell, 1958, p. 100, Plate 50. Probably includes the "Sisterdale Shouldered" points (Stephenson, 1949).

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C, E, G, Marshall Ford and Buchanan reservoirs; B, D, various central Texas sites; F, George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County; H, Limestone County (Frank Bryan collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

WELLS



A



B



C



D



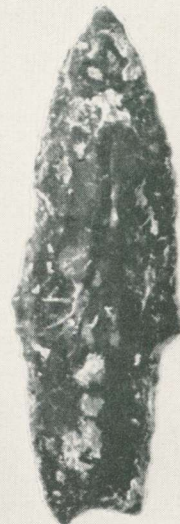
E



F



G



H

WILLIAMS

(Plate 130)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Broad triangular to leaf-shaped blade with edges usually slightly to strongly convex, occasionally nearly straight (A, C, D). Tips are sometimes slimmed to needle sharpness (B). Shoulders are pronounced and usually well barbed. The stem is formed by corner notches, always expanded, with a convex base. The stem edges and base may meet at an angle (B), but usually the stem and base form a rounded bulb (A, E).

Dimensions: Total length about 5 to 8 cm. Maximum width 2.5 to 5 cm., most between 3 and 4 cm. Stems usually are between 2 and 2.5 cm. wide and 1/4 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Edwards Plateau Aspect. Similar to the *Palmillas* type (Plate 115), which also has a bulb-shaped stem, but *Williams* is larger, broader, has better barbs, and is much more restricted in distribution. Stems are not as broad or straight-edged, nor blades

as straight-edged, as those of the *Castroville* type (Plate 87). Also similar to the *Marcos* type (Plate 105), which has a straighter base and deeper notches.

DISTRIBUTION

Common in central Texas, extending infrequently into eastern and coastal Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 4000 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

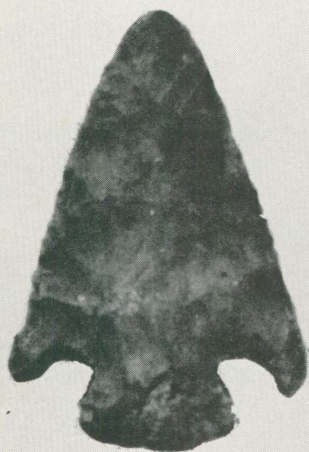
Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 490 and Plate 124; Bell, 1960, p. 96, Plate 48.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

B, Cedar Park Site, Williamson County; all others from Marshall Ford Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

WILLIAMS



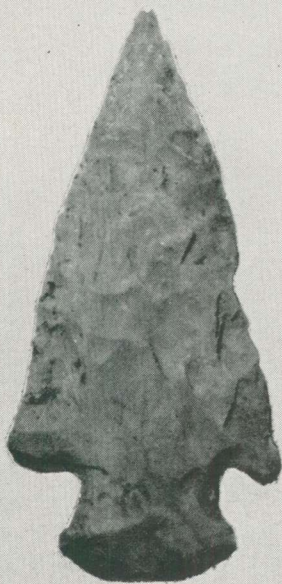
A



B



C



D



E



F

YARBROUGH

(Plate 131)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small, slender, triangular blade with edges straight to slightly convex, sometimes asymmetrical. Shoulders are small to prominent but not barbed. Stem edges are parallel to somewhat expanded and often are ground smooth. The base is usually straight but may be slightly concave or convex. The blade is sometimes beveled, usually along the right edge of both faces.

Dimensions: Total length about 3.5 to 8 cm., most between 5 and 6 cm. Maximum width 1.6 to 2.5 cm., most about 2 cm. Stem width 1 to 1.5 cm. and stem length consistently about 1/3 to 1/4 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the East Texas Aspect, Archaic Stage, continuing into association with pottery in the Alto Focus and perhaps other foci of the Gibson Aspect, Neo-American Stage. There is some evidence that it may also survive in some foci of the Fulton Aspect. Occurs in the Elam Focus of the Trinity Aspect, and apparently extends from the late Edwards Plateau Aspect into the early Central Texas Aspect in the same manner as *Darl* points. It is closely related to the *Darl* type (Plate 90) but lacks the extreme slenderness of the latter, the shoulders are more promi-

nent, the base is more consistently straight (rather than concave), and the blade is less frequently beveled. In general, the smaller specimens of both types are easier to distinguish than the larger ones.

DISTRIBUTION

Common in eastern Texas, decreasing toward the west in north-central and central Texas. Occurs in Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 500 B.C. to 1000 A.D.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger, 1949, p. 168, Fig. 57; Miller and Jelks, 1952, pp. 172-175, Plate 22; Bell and Hall, 1953; Crook and Harris, 1954, p. 11, Plate 6; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 492, Plate 125; Bell, 1960, p. 98, Plate 49. Probably includes, in part, the "Sterrett Stemmed" points (Stephenson, 1949).

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, D, E, F, G, various east Texas sites; others from the Yarbrough Site, Van Zandt County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

YARBROUGH



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

ARROW POINTS

*(Small, thin, light points which appear to have been suitable
for hafting onto arrow shafts)*

In general, the weight of such specimens is less than 2.5 grams, although they may overlap the dart points in other dimensions. Although popularly known as "bird points," there is no evidence connecting arrow points solely with the hunting of birds; they were clearly used for hunting a variety of large and small game animals as well as for warfare.

All specimens illustrated are actual size.

ALBA

(Plate 132)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges usually concave or recurved, seldom straight. Shoulders are wide, outflaring, and usually barbed. Stem edges are usually parallel, occasionally contracted or expanded slightly. Bases are straight or slightly convex. Blade edges are sometimes finely serrated.

Dimensions: Total length 1.8 to 3.5 cm. Maximum width quite uniform at about 1.5 cm., seldom more or less. Stem length about 0.7 cm. on average, or 1/4 to 1/5 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Alto Focus, occurring also in the Gahagan, Haley, and Spiro foci of the Gibson Aspect, and in the Wylie, Henrietta, and Galveston Bay foci, all of the Neo-American Stage. May appear in the East Texas Aspect of the Archaic Stage shortly before pottery appears in this area.

DISTRIBUTION

All of eastern Texas and adjacent states; southward to the coastal plain; and westward with

decreasing frequency into north-central and central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

About the time of Christ to 1200 A.D. or later.

REFERENCES

Referred to as "Alba Barbed" points by Krieger, 1946, p. 115, Fig. 7; Newell and Krieger, 1949, pp. 161-162, Fig. 56; Stephenson, 1952, Fig. 95, row E; Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 178, Plate 25; Jelks, 1953, Plate 19, F-H; Ford, 1951, p. 115, Fig. 45; Wheat, 1953; Bell and Hall, 1953; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 494 and Plate 126, A-C; Bell, 1958, p. 8, Plate 4.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A, C, E, H, J, L, George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County; others from Possum Kingdom Reservoir and from Brown County (Texas Memorial Museum collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

ALBA



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

BASSETT

(Plate 133)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Very small triangular blades with edges usually straight, sometimes slightly convex or concave. Occasionally, the tip is slimmed down to needle sharpness. The tiny pointed stem often is about equal in size to the two barbs; when the barbs are rather long, the stem is like a tiny protrusion in the middle of a deeply concave base. Very thin and finely chipped artifacts with exceedingly fine edge serration are common.

Dimensions: Total length about 1.7 to 4.2 cm., but few more than 3.5 cm. Maximum width about 1.2 to 1.8 cm., seldom more or less. Stems 0.1 to 0.5 cm. long, seldom more than 0.3 cm.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type in the Belcher and Texarkana foci, occurring less frequently in the Titus Focus, all of the Fulton Aspect, Neo-American Stage.

DISTRIBUTION

Northeastern corner of Texas and adjacent parts of Louisiana and Arkansas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200 to 1500 or 1600 A.D.

REFERENCES

Webb, 1948a; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 494, Plate 126, D-F; Bell, 1958, p. 10, Plate 5.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

A-J, Taylor Site, Harrison County; K-O, Russell Site, Titus County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BASSETT



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O

BONHAM

(Plate 134)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular blade with edges usually straight but sometimes slightly concave or recurved; occasionally, slightly convex. Shoulders are sometimes squared but usually have small barbs. Stem very narrow and parallel-edged. Base straight or slightly convex. Blade edges are sometimes finely serrated.

Dimensions: Total length about 2 to 4 cm., occasionally up to 4.5 cm. Maximum width 1 to 1.5 cm., seldom as much as 2 cm. Stem length is quite uniform at about 0.5 to 0.7 cm., 1/3 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type of the Sanders Focus, occurring also in the Spiro Focus or "late phase" thereof. May belong to other foci in areas farther west. Similar to *Alba* points (Plate 132) differing chiefly in a narrower blade with edges usually straight rather than concave or recurved, and a narrower stem. The stems of *Bonham* points are only 0.3 to 0.5 cm. wide, those of *Alba* points being 0.5 to 0.8 cm.

DISTRIBUTION

Northern part of eastern Texas, especially the Red River valley, eastern Oklahoma, and north-central Texas. A few specimens are from the northern part of central Texas and possibly as far west as the Pecos River.

ESTIMATED AGE

800 to 1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Referred to as "Bonham Barbed" by Krieger, 1946, p. 185, Plate 22, C; Bell and Baerreis, 1951, Plate 7; Bell and Hall, 1953; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 496, Plate 127, A-C; Bell, 1960, p. 10, Plate 5.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various sites in eastern, central, and north-central Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

BONHAM



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

CLIFFTON

(Plate 135)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Roughly triangular blade, crudely chipped, often modified on only one face, or on one face more than the other. Shoulders may project at right-angle but often are difficult to distinguish from the short, pointed stem. Blade edges may be fairly straight but are often convex, concave, or asymmetrical.

Dimensions: Total length 2 to 4 cm. Maximum width about 1.5 to 2 cm., seldom more or less. Stem varies from barely visible to about 0.5 cm. in length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type of the Henrietta Focus, also occurring in the Central Texas Aspect and possibly the Rockport Focus, all in the Neo-American Stage.

DISTRIBUTION

Primarily in a broad north-south belt across

Texas from the upper Red River to the central Gulf coast. Most frequent in the north, decreasing toward the south.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200 to 1500 A.D. in the Henrietta Focus; probably about the same elsewhere.

REFERENCES

Referred to as "Clifton Contracting Stem" by Krieger, 1946, pp. 115-116, Fig. 7, P-S; Miller and Jelks, 1952, Plate 24, No. 3; Jelks, 1953, Plate 19, I-K; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 496, Plate 127, D-E; Bell, 1960, p. 18, Plate 9.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from Possum Kingdom Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CLIFFTON



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O



P

CUNEY

(Plate 136)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges straight or concave and long barbs extending downward or flaring outward. Stem parallel-edged or slightly expanded. Base concave, from shallow curve to deep U-shaped notch.

Dimensions: Total length about 2 to 4.5 cm. Maximum width about 1 to 2 cm. Stems 0.4 to 0.7 cm. wide and length about the same. Stems from 1/3 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

So far, definitely associated only with the Allen Focus of the Fulton Aspect in the Historic Stage. Therefore, probably made by Caddoan tribes of the Hasinai branch.

DISTRIBUTION

Central part of eastern Texas, principally in

Cherokee, Anderson, and Henderson counties. Found infrequently northward at least as far as the Red River and westward into central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1600 to 1800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 498, Plate 128, A-B.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

All from the Allen Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

CUNNEY



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



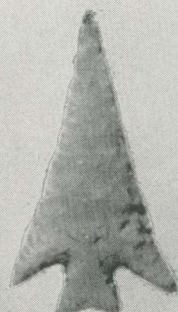
H



I



J



K



L

(Plate 136)

FRESNO

(Plate 137)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Simple triangles with straight to slightly convex edges, bases usually straight but may be concave or slightly convex. Usually finely flaked on both faces but occasionally one face is the smooth fracture plane of an original chip, only slightly modified if at all. Rarely, edges are finely serrated.

Dimensions: Length about 2 to 3.5 cm., seldom more or less. Width 1 to 2 cm., occasionally a little more.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Central Texas Aspect, Bravo Valley Aspect; Galveston Bay, Rockport, Brownsville, Mier, Henrietta, Wylie, and probably other foci in the Neo-American Stage. The only arrow point type certainly associated with the Norteño Focus of the Historic Stage (Duffield and Jelks, 1961). Grades into the *Turney* type (Plate 147), which belongs to the historic Allen Focus in eastern Texas. Also grades into the *Talco* type (Plate 145) of the Titus Focus and the *Starr* type (Plate 144).

DISTRIBUTION

Practically statewide, absent only in the eastern-most counties next to Louisiana.

ESTIMATED AGE

Possibly 800 or 900 A.D. to 1800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Described at the Harrell Site, Young County, by Krieger, 1946, pp. 115-116, Fig. 7, I-L, but not named. Referred to by Kelley (1947b, p. 122, Plate 13) as "Fresno Triangular Blade." Also Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 177, Plate 25, row 3; Jelks, 1953, p. 199, Plate 19, T. The points described by Wheat (1953, p. 203, Plate 35) as "Kobs Triangular" should probably be included. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 498, Plate 128, rows C-E; MacNeish, 1958, p. 69, Nos. 8, 9; Bell, 1960, p. 44, Plate 22; Duffield and Jelks, 1961, pp. 19-21, Fig. 4, a-j.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Harrell Site, Young County; Womack Site, Lamar County; Webb Island, Nueces County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

FRESNO



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O



P

HARRELL

(Plate 138)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular points with edges straight to slightly convex. Bases straight to deeply concave. Two small side notches occur, from 1/4 to 1/2 the distance from base toward tip. Two subgroups or subtypes may be recognized: those with a third notch in the center of the base, whether this is straight or concave (A-H); and those without a base notch (I-P). In Texas, at least, there appears to be no difference in distribution or time between these two subtypes, although a wider study in the Plains and southwestern United States may show significant differences.

Dimensions: Length 1.5 to 3.5 cm. Maximum width about 1.2 to 2 cm. Notches (both at the sides and at the base) usually 0.2 to 0.3 cm. deep.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type in the Antelope Creek Focus; one of several types in Henrietta and Wylie foci. Occurs widely in the Panhandle-Plains area where no definite complexes have been recognized. Also of general distribution in the Great Plains from northern Texas to Canada, east to the Mississippi valley, and west to the Southwest, always associated with agriculture and pottery making. In the far western states and the Northwest, *Harrell*

occurs in late horizons without agriculture or pottery.

DISTRIBUTION

See above paragraph. In Texas the type occurs across the northern parts, extending southward to the upper Brazos and Trinity River drainages, with occasional specimens farther south. Unknown in eastern Texas except for rare, probably intrusive, specimens.

ESTIMATED AGE

In Texas, perhaps 1100 to 1500 A.D.; not known to be associated with historic complexes. Elsewhere, it may be considerably older.

REFERENCES

Described, without name, by Krieger, 1946, pp. 45, 115, Fig. 7, A-H; Watson, 1950, p. 39, Plate 3; Bell and Baerreis, 1951, pp. 64-65, 79, 82, 84, Plates 11, 14, 15; Stephenson, 1952; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 500, Plate 129; Bell, 1958, p. 30, Plate 15.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Most from Possum Kingdom Reservoir.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HARRELL



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O



P

HAYES

(Plate 139)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular blade with edges usually concave or recurved, occasionally straight, rarely convex. Some are square-shouldered without real barbs, but others have barbs sweeping out laterally rather than pointing downward. Stems are bulb-shaped in some cases, but are often featured by a diamond shape from which tiny protrusions emerge on one or more edges. Blade edges are sometimes finely serrated, and tips may be sharply incut (B, F, I).

Dimensions: Total length about 3 to 5 cm. Maximum width about 1.5 to 2 cm. Stems are quite uniform in width and length, 0.5 to 0.8 and 0.6 to 1 cm., respectively. Stems are about 1/4 to 1/6 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Characteristic only of the Haley Focus in the Gibson Aspect, but may occur as a minor type or intrusion in late phases of the Alto, Gahagan, and Spiro foci. Similar to *Alba* points (Plate 132) except for stem shape and incut tips, and to *Bonham* points (Plate 134) except for stem shape and general proportions.

DISTRIBUTION

Common only in the great bend area of the

Red River, in adjacent corners of Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana, and possibly Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Same as Haley Focus, possibly 800 to 1200 A.D., or part thereof.

REFERENCES

Newell and Krieger, 1949, p. 162 and Fig. 56, I-L. These authors point out the near-identity of *Hayes* points and the common form of the classic Teotihuacan culture in central Mexico, the only real difference being that the Mexican specimens are almost always obsidian rather than flint. Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 502, Plate 130, rows A-C; Bell, 1958, p. 32, Plate 16.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Crenshaw Site, Miller County, Arkansas (M. P. Miroir collection) and C. B. Moore (1912, Figs. 26, 29, 33, reproduced with permission of the Academy of Natural Science, Philadelphia).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

HAYES



A



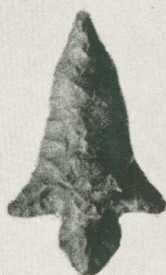
B



C



D



E



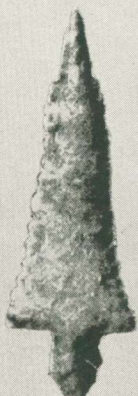
F



G



H



I



J



K



L

LIVERMORE

(Plate 140)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: More or less of a cross, due to the very slender, incut blade, widely flaring shoulders, and narrow stem. Base is pointed or rounded. Blade edges are frequently serrated, often with some projections considerably longer than others.

Dimensions: Total length about 2.5 to 5 cm. Blade 0.5 to 1 cm. wide, maximum width across flaring shoulders about 1.2 to 3 cm. Stem may be about same width as blade, sometimes less, sometimes more.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Livermore Focus extending intrusively into the Mesilla Phase of the Jornada Branch.

DISTRIBUTION

Principally in the central part of Trans-Pecos Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 800 to 1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, Campbell, and Lehmer, 1940, pp. 30, 163, Fig. 3, Plates 8, 20; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 502, Plate 130, D-E; Bell, 1960, p. 68, Plate 34.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Brewster County (J. S. Bennett collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

LIVERMORE



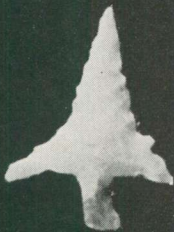
A



B



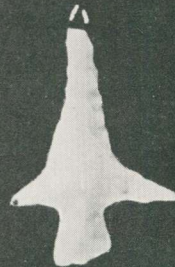
C



D



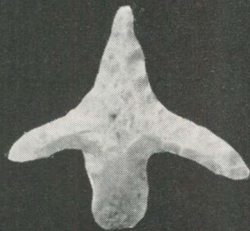
E



F



G



H



I

MAUD (Plate 141)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular points with edges usually straight, sometimes recurved with a constriction near the middle. Bases are deeply concave to deeply V-shaped. Commonly very finely chipped, thin, flat, with edges minutely serrated.

Dimensions: Length about 2 to 5.5 cm. Maximum width is quite uniform at 1 to 1.5 cm. Basal concavity 0.3 to 0.7 cm.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type of the Texarkana and Belcher foci, extending to the easternmost components of the Titus Focus, all of the Fulton Aspect. Similar to *Talco* points (Plate 145) except for excessive depth of base and edges usually straight rather than recurved.

DISTRIBUTION

Northeastern corner of Texas and adjacent corners of Louisiana and Arkansas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200 to 1500 A.D., or greater part thereof.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 504 and Plate 131, rows A-B; Bell, 1958, p. 48, Plate 24.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Taylor Site, Harrison County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

MAUD



A



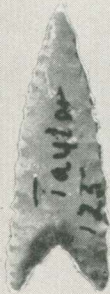
B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

PERDIZ

(Plate 142)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Triangular blade with edges usually quite straight but sometimes slightly convex or concave. Shoulders are sometimes at right angles to the stem but usually they are well barbed. Stem contracted, often quite sharp at base, but may be somewhat rounded. Occasionally, a specimen may be worked on one face only, or mainly on one face. There is more variation in size and proportions than in most arrow point types in Texas. Workmanship is generally good, sometimes exceedingly fine with minutely serrated blade edges.

Dimensions: Total length about 1.5 to 6 cm., the longer specimens overlapping several dart point types in length but they are much thinner and lighter than specimens classified as dart points. Maximum width is about 1.2 to 3 cm. Stems are 0.5 to 1.5 cm. long, generally 1/2 to 1/7 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type in many Neo-American complexes in Texas, including the Bravo Valley and Central Texas aspects; the Henrietta, Wylie, Frankston, Galveston Bay, and Rockport foci. The Frankston Focus, at the western limits of the Caddoan area, is the only focus in the Gibson and Fulton aspects in which this type occurs, where it is the only arrow point type.

DISTRIBUTION

Most of Texas from the Rio Grande in the extreme west to the Neches River valley on the east; from the Red River valley in both Texas and Oklahoma southward to the eastern and central parts of the Gulf coast.

ESTIMATED AGE

Formerly regarded as quite late; now estimated at about 1000 to 1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley, Campbell, and Lehmer, 1940, Plate 20, Fig. 5 (not named); Kelley, 1947b, named it "Perdiz Pointed Stem;" also Krieger, 1946, pp. 115-116, 128-129, 135-137, Fig. 7, V; Miller and Jelks, 1952, p. 177, Plate 24, No. 2; Stephenson, 1952, Fig. 95, row F; Jelks, 1953, Plate 19, A-E; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 504, Plate 131, rows C-E; Suhm, 1957, p. 35, Fig. 4; Bell, 1960, p. 78, Plate 39. Points called "Foyle Flake" by some of the above authors are included in the present definition of Perdiz.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various sites in Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

PERDIZ



A



B



C



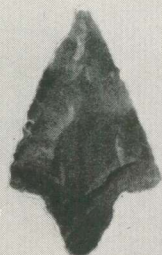
D



E



F



G



H



I



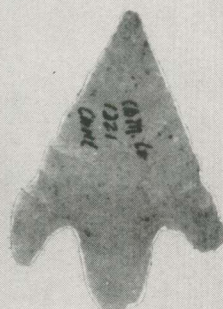
J



K



L



M



N



O

SCALLORN

(Plate 143)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Broad to slender triangular blades with edges straight to convex, occasionally concave. Shoulders may be squared but usually are well barbed. Stem formed by notching into corners at various angles, making it expand from a broad wedge shape to rounded extremities as wide as the shoulders. Base straight, concave, or convex. Possibly should be divided into two or more types, but these features of stem shape and base intergrade in every possible manner where found in Texas. Blade edges are often finely serrated.

Dimensions: Total length about 2.5 to 4.5 cm., rarely longer or shorter. Maximum width at shoulders or base is fairly uniform at 1.5 to 2 cm. Stems 1/3 to 1/7 of total length.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Common in the Central Texas Aspect; occurs in the Henrietta Focus and probably in the Rockport Focus.

DISTRIBUTION

More or less in a broad central belt through Texas from the Red River valley to the Gulf

coast, but absent in eastern Texas and the eastern and southern extremities of the coast. Said to be fairly abundant throughout Oklahoma.

ESTIMATED AGE

Somewhat older than *Perdiz* points; probably some part of the span 500 to 1200 A.D.

REFERENCES

Kelley (1947b, p. 122) mentions the "Scallorn Stemmed" type as diagnostic of the Austin Focus (of the Central Texas Aspect) but provides no description; Krieger, 1946, pp. 97, 115, Fig. 7, T, U; Miller and Jelks, 1952, pp. 176-177, Plate 24, No. 1; Jelks, 1953, Plate 19, O-S; Bell and Hall, 1953, p. 9; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 506, Plate 132, A-C; Suhm, 1957, pp. 35-36, Fig. 3; Bell, 1960, p. 84, Plate 42.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Various sites in Texas.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

SCALLORN



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

STARR (Plate 144)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Simple triangular point distinguished principally by concave base and concave blade edges. The basal concavity is usually pronounced, while the blade edges vary from slightly concave (A, E) to markedly concave (F, J).

Dimensions: Total length ranges from 2 to 4 cm.; width across the base from 1.5 to nearly 3 cm. On occasion (F, J) the width of the base approaches the length of the lateral edges, making an isosceles triangle.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A major type of the Brownsville Focus. Also occurs, but less commonly, in the Rockport Focus and, less certainly, in the Mier Focus. *Starr* points are possibly variants of the *Fresno* type (Plate 137), but the basic pattern of three concave edges has, in general, a more southern distribution. By contrast, *Fresno* points are found widely in central, northern, and western Texas. Some *Starr* points (K) overlap with *Turney* (Plate 147), but *Turney* is generally longer and narrower, and occurs principally in eastern Texas.

DISTRIBUTION

In Texas, in the central and southern portions of the coast and in the southwestern part of the state. Continues south into Mexico, where it has been reported in Tamaulipas, Vera Cruz, and San Luis Potosí (MacNeish, 1958, p. 70). Most frequent, however, in Starr and Cameron counties, Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Little data available for Texas specimens, but occurrences in Mexico suggest a range of about 900 to 1800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 506 and Plate 132, D-E; MacNeish, 1958, p. 70, Fig. 24, Nos. 10-11.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Falcon Reservoir; Cameron County (A. E. Anderson collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

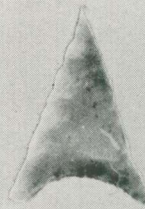
STARR



A



B



C



D



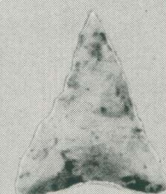
E



F



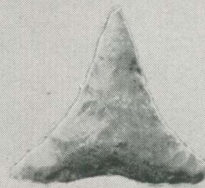
G



H



I



J



K



L

TALCO

(Plate 145)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular points with edges occasionally almost straight but usually recurved with a constriction approximately in the middle. Bases are almost always concave. Workmanship is extremely fine, blades are thin and flat. Edges are commonly minutely serrated, the tip often slimmed down to a needle-like point.

Dimensions: Length about 2 to 5.5 cm. Maximum width 1 to 1.8 cm. Basal concavity 0.1 to 0.4 cm. deep.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A common type in the Titus Focus, Fulton Aspect, large numbers being found in burials. Overlaps somewhat with *Maud* points (Plate 141) but bases are not so deep and edges are much more consistently recurved; distribution is more restricted. Some overlap also with *Turney* points (Plate 147) and with *Fresno* points (Plate 137).

DISTRIBUTION

Northern part of eastern Texas, especially in the upper drainage systems of the Sabine and Sulphur rivers, extending to the Red River.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200 to 1500 A.D., possibly continuing with minor changes into the *Turney* type in early historic times, 1600 to 1700 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 508, Plate 133, A-C; Bell, 1958, p. 90, Plate 45.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Taylor Site, Harrison County; Riley Site, Upshur County; Cason Site, Morris County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

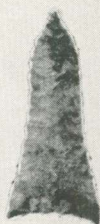
TALCO



A



B



C



D



E



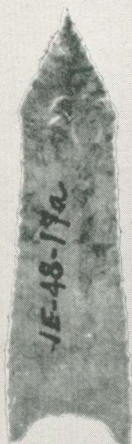
F



G



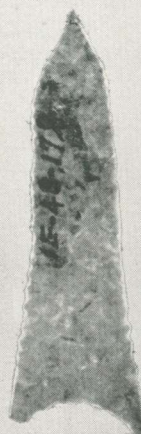
H



I



J



K



L

TOYAH

(Plate 146)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Small triangular blades with two side notches anywhere from near the base to about the middle. Bases are straight to concave, with a large third notch in the center of the base in most cases. Blade edges are often strongly serrated and narrowed above the notches.

Dimensions: Length about 1.5 to 2.5 cm. Maximum width 1 to 1.5 cm., or slightly more or less.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Apparently the same as "Piedras Triple-Notched" points, which Kelley (1947b p. 122) assigns to the Toyah Focus, a division of the Central Texas Aspect which he relates to the Jumano Indian occupation of west-central and Trans-Pecos Texas. Similar to *Harrell* points (Plate 138) but smaller and more modified in the blade and around the

corners by notching, incutting, and serration.

DISTRIBUTION

Parts of Trans-Pecos Texas, possibly extending rarely into central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

Late prehistoric; early historic?

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 508, Plate 133, D, E; MacNeish, 1958, p. 74, Fig. 25, No. 3; Bell, 1960, p. 88, Plate 44.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Brewster County (J. S. Bennett collection); Culberson County (J. B. Wheat collection).

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

TOYAH



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



M



N



O



P

TURNEY (Plate 147)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Slender triangular blade, edges cut inward just above the base, then straight to the tip. Base a broad "V" rather than concave, so that the basal tips are somewhat like barbs rather than ordinary corners. Very finely chipped, thin, flat, with edges serrated in most cases.

Dimensions: Length about 3 to nearly 6 cm., thus longer than some dart points but much lighter. Maximum width at base is about 1.1 to 1.8 cm. Basal concavity is 0.3 to 0.5 cm. deep.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

A diagnostic type of the Allen Focus in the Fulton Aspect, Historic Stage; not known to occur elsewhere. The shorter specimens are very similar to *Talco* points (Plate 145) but are constricted above the base rather than recurved with the constriction near the middle, and bases are more V-shaped. The longer

specimens are clearly distinct from *Talco* and other triangular types.

DISTRIBUTION

Central part of the Neches River valley, eastern Texas, principally in northern Cherokee County.

ESTIMATED AGE

Some part of the span 1600 to 1800 A.D.

REFERENCES

Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 510, Plate 134, A.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Patton Site, Anderson County; Allen Site, Cherokee County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

TURNEY



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I

YOUNG

(Plate 148)

DESCRIPTION

Outline: Crudely triangular to leaf-shaped, edges occasionally almost straight but usually strongly convex and often asymmetrical. Made from thin, curved flakes with little modification on either side, usually not enough to flatten the artifacts. Bases are straight to convex, seldom concave, often irregular.

Dimensions: Length about 2.5 to 4.5 cm. Maximum width 1.5 to 2.5 cm.

CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS

Common in the Henrietta Focus, rare in the Central Texas Aspect.

DISTRIBUTION

Concentrated in Young County, upper Brazos

River valley, north-central Texas, with a few in the northern part of central Texas.

ESTIMATED AGE

1200 to 1500 A.D.

REFERENCES

Described but not named by Krieger, 1946, p. 115, Fig. 7, X-AA; Suhm, Krieger, and Jelks, 1954, p. 510, Plate 134, B-D; Bell, 1960, p. 100, Plate 50.

PROVENIENCE OF ILLUSTRATED SPECIMENS

Harrell Site, Young County.

Description by Dee Ann Suhm, Alex D. Krieger, and Edward B. Jelks; 1954.

YOUNG



A



B



C



D



E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L

REFERENCES CITED

- BELL, ROBERT E.
 1952. Pottery Vessels from the Spiro Mound, Cr-1, LeFlore County, Oklahoma. *Bulletin of the Oklahoma Anthropological Society*, Vol. 1, pp. 25-38.
 1958. Guide to the Identification of Certain American Indian Projectile Points. *Special Bulletin of the Oklahoma Anthropological Society*, No. 1.
 1960. Guide to the Identification of Certain American Indian Projectile Points. *Special Bulletin of the Oklahoma Anthropological Society*, No. 2.
- BELL, ROBERT E., and DAVID A. BAERREIS
 1951. A Survey of Oklahoma Archaeology. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 22, pp. 7-100.
- BELL, ROBERT E., and ROLAND SCOTT HALL
 1953. Selected Projectile Point Types of the United States. *Bulletin of the Oklahoma Anthropological Society*, Vol. 1, pp. 1-16.
- CAMPBELL, T. N.
 1947. The Johnson Site: Type Site of the Aransas Focus of the Texas Coast. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 18, pp. 40-75.
 1948. The Merrell Site: Archaeological Remains Associated with Alluvial Terrace Deposits in Central Texas. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 19, pp. 7-35.
 1952. The Kent-Crane Site: A Shell Midden on the Texas Coast. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 23, pp. 39-77.
 1956. Archeological Material from Five Islands in the Laguna Madre, Texas Coast. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society*, Vol. 27, pp. 7-46.
 1958. Archeological Remains from the Live Oak Point Site, Aransas County, Texas. *The Texas Journal of Science*, Vol. X, No. 4, pp. 423-442.
- CROOK, WILSON W., JR., and R. K. HARRIS
 1952. Trinity Aspect of the Archaic Horizon: The Carrollton and Elam Foci. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 23, pp. 7-38.
 1954. Traits of the Trinity Aspect Archaic: Carrollton and Elam Foci. *The Record*, Vol. 12, No. 1, pp. 2-16.
- DAVIS, E. MOTT
 1953. Recent Data from Two Paleo-Indian Sites on Medicine Creek, Nebraska. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XVIII, No. 4, pp. 380-386.
- DICKINSON, S. D.
 1941. Certain Vessels from the Clements Place, an Historic Caddo Site. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 13, pp. 117-132.
- DUFFIELD, LATHEL F., and EDWARD B. JELKS
 1961. The Pearson Site: A Historic Indian Site in Iron Bridge Reservoir, Rains County, Texas. *University of Texas Archaeology Series*, No. 4.
- FORD, JAMES A.
 1951. Greenhouse: A Troyville-Coles Creek Period Site in Avoyelles Parish, Louisiana. *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History*, Vol. 44, Part I.
 1952. Measurement of Some Prehistoric Design Developments in the Southeastern States. *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History*, Vol. 44, Part 3.
- GATSCHE, ALBERT S.
 1891. The Karankawa Indians, the Coast People of Texas. *Archaeological and Ethnological Papers of the Peabody Museum, Harvard University*, Vol. I, No. 2.
- HARRINGTON, M. R.
 1920. Certain Caddo Sites in Arkansas. *Museum of American Indian, Miscellaneous Series*, No. 10.
- HARRIS, R. K.
 1953. The Sam Kaufman Site, Red River County, Texas. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society*, Vol. 24, pp. 43-68.
- HAURY, EMIL W.
 1953. Artifacts with Mammoth Remains, Naco, Arizona, I: Discovery of the Naco Mammoth and the Associated Projectile Points. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XIX, No. 1, pp. 1-14.
- HAURY, EMIL W., E. B. SAYLES, and WILLIAM W. WASLEY
 1959. The Lehner Mammoth Site, Southeastern Arizona. *American Antiquity*, Vol. 25, No. 1, pp. 2-30.
- HODGES, DR., and MRS. T. L.
 1944-45. Suggestions for Identification of Certain Mid-Ouachita Pottery as Cahinnio Caddo. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 16, pp. 98-116.

- HUGHES, JACK
1949. Investigations in Western South Dakota and Northeastern Wyoming. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XIV, No. 4, pp. 266-277.
- JACKSON, A. T.
1936. A "Perpetual Fire" Site. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 8, pp. 134-173.
- JELKS, EDWARD B.
1953. Excavations at the Blum Rockshelter. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society*, Vol. 24, pp. 189-207.
- KELLEY, J. CHARLES
1947a. The Cultural Affiliations and Chronological Position of the Clear Fork Focus. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XIII, No. 2, pp. 97-109.
1947b. The Lehmann Rock Shelter: A Stratified Site of the Toyah, Uvalde, and Round Rock Foci. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 18, pp. 115-128.
- KELLEY, J. CHARLES, T. N. CAMPBELL, and DONALD J. LEHMER
1940. The Association of Archaeological Materials with Geological Deposits in the Big Bend Region of Texas. *West Texas Historical and Scientific Society*, No. 10.
- KRIEGER, ALEX D.
1946. Culture Complexes and Chronology in Northern Texas. *University of Texas Publication*, No. 4640.
1947. Certain Projectile Points of the Early American Hunters. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 18, pp. 7-27.
- MACNEISH, RICHARD S.
1958. Preliminary Archaeological Investigations in the Sierra de Tamaulipas, Mexico. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, Vol. 48, Part 6.
- MARTIN, GEORGE C.
1931. Texas Coastal Pottery. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 3, pp. 53-56.
- MILLER, E. O., and EDWARD B. JELKS
1952. Archaeological Excavations at the Belton Reservoir, Coryell County, Texas. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 23, pp. 168-217.
- MOORE, CLARENCE B.
1908. Certain Mounds of Arkansas and Mississippi. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Vol. 13, Part 4, pp. 481-557.
1909. Antiquities of the Ouachita Valley. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Vol. 14, pp. 1-170.
1912. Some Aboriginal Sites on Red River. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, Vol. 14, pp. 481-644.
- MOSS, JOHN H., *et al.*
1951. Early Man in the Eden Valley. *Museum Monographs, The University of Pennsylvania Museum*.
- NEWELL, H. PERRY, and ALEX D. KRIEGER
1949. The George C. Davis Site, Cherokee County, Texas. *Memoirs of the Society for American Archaeology*, No. 5.
- ORR, KENNETH G.
1946. The Archaeological Situation at Spiro, Oklahoma: A Preliminary Report. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XI, No. 4, pp. 228-256.
- POTTER, WENDELL H.
1930. Ornamentation on the Pottery of the Texas Coastal Tribes. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 2, pp. 41-44.
- ROBERTS, FRANK H. H., JR.
1934. Scientist Describes True Folsom Point. *Literary Digest*, Vol. 118, No. 4, p. 18.
1935. A Folsom Complex: Preliminary Report at the Lindenmeier Site in Northern Colorado. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, Vol. 94, No. 4.
- SELLARDS, E. H.
1952. Early Man in North America. *University of Texas Press*.
- SELLARDS, E. H., GLEN L. EVANS, and GRAYSON E. MEADE
1947. Fossil Bison and Associated Artifacts from Plainview, Texas, with Description of Artifacts by Alex D. Krieger. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, Vol. 58, pp. 927-954.
- STEPHENSON, ROBERT L.
1949. Archaeological Survey of Lavon and Garza-Little Elm Reservoirs: A Preliminary Report. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 20, pp. 21-62.

1952. The Hogge Bridge Site and the Wylie Focus. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XVII, No. 4, pp. 299-312.
- STUDER, FLOYD V.
1934. Texas Panhandle Culture Ruin No. 55. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 6, pp. 80-96.
- SUHM, DEE ANN
1957. Excavations at the Smith Rockshelter, Travis County, Texas. *The Texas Journal of Science*, Vol. IX, No. 1, pp. 26-58.
- SUHM, DEE ANN, ALEX D. KRIEGER, and EDWARD B. JELKS
1954. An Introductory Handbook of Texas Archeology. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society*, Vol. 25.
- TAYLOR, HERBERT C., JR.
1948. An Archeological Reconnaissance in Northern Coahuila. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 19, pp. 74-87.
1949. A Tentative Cultural Sequence for the Area about the Mouth of the Pecos. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 20, pp. 73-88.
- WATSON, VIRGINIA
1950. The Optima Focus of the Panhandle Aspect: Description and Analysis. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 21, pp. 7-68.
- WEBB, CLARENCE H.
1945. A Second Historic Caddo Site At Natchitoches, Louisiana. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 16, pp. 52-83.
1946. Two Unusual Types of Chipped Stone Artifacts from Northwest Louisiana. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 17, pp. 9-17.
- 1948a. Caddoan Prehistory: The Bossier Focus. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 19, pp. 100-147.
- 1948b. Evidence of Pre-Pottery Cultures in Louisiana. *American Antiquity*, Vol. XIII, No. 3, pp. 227-231.
1959. The Belcher Mound: A Stratified Site in Caddo Parish, Louisiana. *Memoirs of the Society for American Archaeology*, No. 16.
- WEBB, CLARENCE H., and MONROE DODD, JR.
1941. Pottery Types from the Belcher Mound Site. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society*, Vol. 13, pp. 88-116.
- WHEAT, JOE BEN
1953. An Archeological Survey of the Addicks Dam Basin, Southeast Texas. *River Basin Surveys Papers*, No. 4, *Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology*, No. 154.
- WORMINGTON, H. M.
1957. *Ancient Man in North America*. Denver Museum of Natural History, Popular Series, No. 4 (4th edition, fully revised).

